

Introduction

Undergraduate Catalog

2019-2020

Official Publication of Augsburg University
2211 Riverside Avenue, Minneapolis, MN 55454

The Augsburg University Undergraduate Catalog contains information about academic program requirements and academic and student policies and procedures for Fall Semester 2019 - Summer Semester 2020. It is subject to change without notice.

The catalog is intended to complement other university publications including the Student Guide and university website. It is important for students to be familiar with all university policies and procedures. Students are strongly encouraged to consult their advisor(s) at least once each semester to be certain they are properly completing degree requirements.

Published 2019

Phone: 612-330-1000

www.augsburg.edu

A Greeting from the President

A university catalog is a wonderful text, full of detail and data that offer all of us a map to our lives together as a university community. This is a map grounded in Augsburg's mission: "To educate students to be informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders."

What has prompted you to study this map of Augsburg University? If you're already enrolled at Augsburg, I trust you will continue to find here the awe and wonder of an educational experience that is meaningful and challenging. I hope you will be reminded of the relationships and commitments you have formed at Augsburg—they will last a lifetime. I also hope that you find in this map signposts of the progress you have made in your vocational journey and that you will continue to believe that you have rightly chosen Augsburg as the community in which you will spend time for the next several years.

If you are studying this map to find out more about Augsburg University and an Augsburg education, welcome. I believe you will find it not only tells you about the character and essence of our institution, but also about our mission of service, particularly about those whom we serve in a modern, vibrant city. Augsburg is located in the heart of the Twin Cities of Minneapolis and St. Paul, and it is in the city that our university both serves and thrives. As you study here, you will find a setting that not only provides remarkable learning opportunities, but one in which you will be able to share your own talents and skills. Augsburg's challenging academic environment is enhanced by both education and service experiences that transform theory into action and unite the liberal arts with the practical in preparing students as faithful citizens in a global society.

The experience you are undertaking at Augsburg—or thinking of undertaking—will occur on a small campus in the core of a great city; it will be led by faculty preoccupied with your welfare and the emergence and refinement of your vocational plans.

As you join Augsburg University, or consider doing so, please know that those of us who await you here find the university an exciting place, full of diversity and yet possessed of a community dedicated to higher learning and good living. Here you can find your way in the world.

May this map be your faithful guide!

Sincerely yours,

Paul C. Pribbenow, Ph.D.

President

About Augsburg

At Augsburg University, we believe that the university experience should be a time of exploration, of discovery, of new experiences, and of new possibilities. We also believe that a liberal arts education is the best preparation for living in the fast-paced, changing, and complex world of today and tomorrow. Augsburg graduates will be able to demonstrate not only the mastery of a major field of study, but also the ability to think critically, creatively solve problems, and communicate effectively.

Discovering Your Gifts and Talents

The heart of an Augsburg undergraduate education is the Augsburg Core Curriculum—designed to prepare students to become informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders—and thus achieve the educational goals of our mission. Through “Search for Meaning” courses, students explore their own unique gifts and interests and find where their own talents intersect with the needs of our global society, their vocation.

At the same time, courses across all disciplines stress the skills that will serve for a lifetime: writing, speaking, critical thinking, and quantitative reasoning, to name a few.

Thanks to Augsburg’s prime locations in the heart of thriving metropolitan areas, many courses are able to offer rich and varied learning opportunities in real-life situations through academic internships, experiential education, volunteer community service, and cultural enrichment. In a sense, the resources of the Twin Cities and Rochester are extended campuses for Augsburg students.

Mission Statement

Students who graduate from Augsburg are well prepared to make a difference in the world. They stand as testaments to the university motto, “Education for Service,” and mission:

Augsburg University educates students to be informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders. The Augsburg experience is supported by an engaged community that is committed to intentional diversity in its life and work. An Augsburg education is defined by excellence in the liberal arts and professional studies, guided by the faith and values of the Lutheran church, and shaped by its urban and global settings.

Campus Location

Augsburg University is located in the heart of the Twin Cities of Minneapolis and St. Paul, Minnesota. The campus is bordered by Riverside Avenue and Interstate 94, near the University of Minnesota West Bank campus and the University of Minnesota Medical Center.

Downtown Minneapolis is just minutes away, providing access to internships and careers with some of the country’s leading companies, as well as entertainment, arts, sports venues, shopping, dining, and transportation. The campus is blocks from the METRO Green and Blue light rail lines, which provide easy access to destinations in Minneapolis and St. Paul, as well as the Minneapolis International Airport.

History

A College of the Church

Augsburg was the first seminary founded by Norwegian Lutherans in America, named after the confession of faith presented by Lutherans in Augsburg, Germany, in 1530. Augsburg opened in September 1869, in Marshall, Wisconsin, and moved to Minneapolis in 1872. The first seminarians were enrolled in 1874, and the first graduation was in 1879.

Early Leaders Established a Direction

August Weenaas was Augsburg's first president (1869-76). Professor Weenaas recruited two teachers from Norway—Sven Oftedal and Georg Sverdrup. These three men clearly articulated the direction of Augsburg: to educate Norwegian Lutherans to minister to immigrants and to provide such "college" studies that would prepare students for theological study.

In 1874 they proposed a three-part plan: first, train ministerial candidates; second, prepare future theological students; and third, educate the farmer, worker, and businessperson. The statement stressed that a good education is also practical.

Augsburg's next two presidents also emphatically rejected ivory tower concepts of education. This commitment to church and community has been Augsburg's theme for more than 140 years.

Education for Service

Keeping the vision of the democratic college, Georg Sverdrup, Augsburg's second president (1876-1907), required students to get pre-ministerial experience in city congregations. Student involvement in the community gave early expression to the concept of Augsburg's motto, "Education for Service."

In the 1890s, Augsburg leaders formed the Friends of Augsburg, later called the Lutheran Free Church. The church was a group of independent congregations committed to congregational autonomy and personal Christianity. This change made Augsburg the only higher educational institution of the small Lutheran body. The college division, however, was still important primarily as an attachment to the seminary.

The Focus Changed

Traditional attitudes began to change after World War I. In 1911, George Sverdrup, Jr. became president. He worked to develop college departments with an appeal to a broader range of students than just those intending to be ministers. Augsburg admitted women in 1922 under the leadership of longtime dean of women, Gerda Mortensen.

The college's mission assumed a double character: ministerial preparation together with a more general education for life in society. In 1937, Augsburg elected Bernhard Christensen, an erudite and scholarly teacher, to be president (1938-62). His involvement in ecumenical and civic circles made Augsburg a more visible part of church and city life.

After World War II, Augsburg leaders made vigorous efforts to expand and improve academic offerings. Now the college had become a larger part of the institution than the seminary and received the most attention.

Accreditation for the College

Augsburg added departments essential to a liberal arts college, offering a modern college program based on general education requirements and elective majors. Full accreditation of the college was achieved in 1954.

A study in 1962 defined the college's mission as serving the good of society first and the interests of the Lutheran Free Church second. The seminary moved to Luther Theological Seminary (now Luther Seminary) in St. Paul in 1963 when the Lutheran Free Church merged with the American Lutheran Church. Subsequently, the American Lutheran Church merged with two other Lutheran bodies in 1988 to form the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America.

A College in the City

Under the leadership of President Oscar A. Anderson (1963-80), Augsburg became a vital and integral part of the city of Minneapolis. The College began to reach out to nontraditional student populations, ensuring educational opportunity for all students. Also in these years, Augsburg added Anderson Music Hall, Mortensen Residence Hall, Urness Tower, Christensen Center, Ice Arena, and Murphy Place.

Charles S. Anderson led the college from 1980 to 1997. He guided Augsburg's commitment to liberal arts education, spiritual growth and freedom, diversity in enrollment and programs, and a curriculum that draws on the resources of the city as extensions of campus and classroom. Some of the accomplishments during his tenure include instituting two graduate degree programs, hosting national and international figures at college-sponsored forums and events, increasing accessibility, and the addition of the Foss Lobeck Miles Center; the Oscar Anderson Residence Hall; and the James G. Lindell Library.

William V. Frame became president in August 1997 and retired in 2006. Under his leadership, the college sharpened its identity as a college of the city, providing an education grounded in vocational calling that provides students both the theoretical learning and the practical experience to succeed in a global, diverse world. Augsburg's Rochester learning site was added in 2002, further expanding Augsburg's presence in key cities in the state of Minnesota.

Paul C. Pribbenow became president in July 2006. Under his leadership, Augsburg aims to educate students of all ages—in the midst of a great city—to be faithful citizens of the world. Augsburg became Augsburg University on September 1, 2017.

Augsburg Today

Augsburg continues to reflect the commitment and dedication of the founders who believed:

- An Augsburg education should be preparation for service in community and church.
- Education should have a solid liberal arts core with a practical dimension in order to send out productive, creative, and successful citizens.
- The city—with all its excitement, challenges, and diversity—is an unequaled learning laboratory for Augsburg students.

The vision of the university's work today is lived out in the phrase, "We believe we are called to serve our neighbor." Through common commitments to living faith, active citizenship, meaningful work, and global perspective, Augsburg prepares its students to become effective, ethical citizens in a complex global society.

In addition to Augsburg's undergraduate program of liberal arts and sciences, Augsburg offers numerous master's degree programs as well as a doctoral program in nursing practice. For information about graduate programs, go to augsborg.edu/grad.

Undergraduate and graduate education is offered in a variety of formats. In addition to its Minneapolis campus, Augsburg has a learning site in Rochester, MN.

Centers of Commitment

The four centers of commitment articulate core values that inform the institutional mission of Augsburg University both internally and externally. These centers are:

- Center for Global Education and Experience
- Sabo Center for Democracy and Citizenship
- Christensen Center for Vocation
- Strommen Center for Meaningful Work

Each center provides a bridge between curriculum and community; each works to realize the university's strategic intention to "educate for lives of meaning and purpose" as well as to ensure the university is "at the table" with community partners in relationships of mutual benefit that enhance the university's distinctive identity and deepen the educational experiences of our students. Their themes are reflected in Augsburg's mission: informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders.

Minneapolis-Based Day Program

Augsburg's Minneapolis-based day program offers more than 50 majors—or students can create their own major, either on campus or through the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities. The day program provides an educational opportunity for students who want to earn a bachelor's degree through courses that meet during the day or in the evening. Students in the day program pay comprehensive tuition that allows them to register for 12-19 semester credits per term. ACTC is a five-college consortium that allows day program students to take courses on other campuses without additional charge while a full-time student at Augsburg. The ACTC consortium includes Augsburg University, St. Catherine University, Hamline University, Macalester College, and the University of St. Thomas. (See [Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities section](#)).

Adult Undergraduate Program

Augsburg's adult undergraduate program provides an educational opportunity for adults who want to earn a bachelor's degree with a flexible schedule and with a learning environment that acknowledges the real life experience adult students bring to the classroom. It is a means by which students can gain skills for professional advancement, prepare for a career change, or pursue a personal interest in one or more areas of the liberal arts and professional studies.

Minneapolis - Adult Undergraduate Program

Augsburg's adult undergraduate program is designed to help students finish a bachelor's degree quickly and efficiently, in as little as two years. Delivered in a hybrid-learning format, it combines the benefits of face-to-face classroom instruction with the convenience of online learning.

Augsburg also offers courses from several day program majors during the evening in a traditional classroom setting. Not all of the required courses for the day program majors are offered in the evening. For a complete list of degree completion programs offered in the adult undergraduate program, visit augsborg.edu/pro/majors.

Rochester - Adult Undergraduate Program

Augsburg's instructional site in Rochester was established in 1998 as a natural extension of the institution's mission and its expertise in teaching working adults. A variety of undergraduate majors are offered.

Rochester is a city that enjoys a rich ethnic diversity and superior technological resources. The Rochester site classrooms and offices are located at Bethel Lutheran Church (ELCA), a few blocks south of the heart of the city, which is home to more than 100,000 residents. Bethel Lutheran Church is located at 810 3rd Ave SE, Rochester, MN 55904.

In Rochester, Minnesota, students complete the same degree requirements as students in the Minneapolis undergraduate program. Augsburg classes in Rochester meet on a semester schedule with classes taking place on weekday evenings, making them accessible to working adults. As with the adult undergraduate program in Minneapolis, Rochester classes are delivered in a hybrid-learning format, combining the benefits of face-to-face classroom instruction with the convenience of online learning. There are eight majors offered in Rochester, some of which must be completed by taking courses at the Minneapolis campus. In addition to the degree programs that can be completed entirely in this location, students may work on a variety of other majors through a combination of Rochester and Minneapolis-based evening courses.

Students at the Rochester site are Augsburg University students. They are supported through an array of e-learning resources ranging from Lindell Library databases to the use of online course management software. Information about the Rochester site is available at augsborg.edu/rochester or by calling the Rochester office at 507-288-2886.

Minneapolis Campus Facilities

Instruction facilities and student housing at Augsburg's main campus are conveniently located near each other. A tunnel/ramp/skyway system connects the two tower residence halls, the five buildings on the Quadrangle, plus the Music Hall, Lindell Library, Oren Gateway Center, Hagfors Center, and the Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama, and Communication.

Admission Office—The Office of Admission is located on the lower level of Christensen Center.

Anderson Residence Hall (1993)—Named in honor of Oscar Anderson, President of Augsburg from 1963 to 1980, and this residence hall is located at 2016 8th Street. Anderson Hall contains four types of living units and houses 192 students, as well as the Center for Wellness and Counseling, the Sabo Center for Democracy and Citizenship, and the Office of Marketing and Communication.

Center for Wellness and Counseling—The Center for Wellness and Counseling, located in Anderson Hall, offers programs and services that enhance student learning by promoting personal development and well-being.

Christensen Center (1966)—The university center includes the Admission Office, a student lounge, the Strommen Center for Meaningful Work, the Commons dining facility and Einstein Bros. Bagels, two art galleries, the copy center and mailroom, Events and Conference Planning, the Center for Global Education and Experience, International Student and Scholar Services, Latinx Student Services, American Indian Student Services, Pan-Afrikan Student Services, Pan-Asian Student Services, Campus Life, LGBTQIA+ Student Services, and the Auggie's Nest, a meeting place for student organizations.

Edor Nelson Field—The athletic field, located at 725 23rd Avenue, is the playing and practice field of many of the Augsburg teams. An air-supported dome covers the field during winter months, allowing year-round use.

Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama, and Communication (1988)—The Foss Center is named in recognition of the Julian and June Foss family. The Tjornhom-Nelson Theater, Hoversten Chapel, and the Arnold Atrium are also housed in this complex, which provides space for Campus Ministry, the departments of Theater and Communication Studies, Film, and New Media, classrooms, and administrative offices (Facilities Management and the Enterprise Information Systems and Systems and Networking teams in IT).

Hagfors Center (2017) - The Norman and Evangeline Hagfors Center for Science, Business, and Religion houses eight academic departments (Biology, Business, Chemistry, Physics, Psychology, Religion, and Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science), the office of Undergraduate Research and Graduate Opportunities, the McNair Scholars Program, and the office of the Dean of Arts and Sciences. The Hagfors Center is the largest academic building on the Augsburg campus and contains 139,000 square feet of collaborative learning space, including 24 labs and 6,000 square feet of student-faculty research facilities.

Ice Arena (1974)—Two skating areas provide practice space for hockey and figure skating, and recreational skating for Augsburg and the metropolitan community.

Kennedy Center (2007)—Completed in 2007 as a three-story addition to Melby Hall and named for Dean ('75) and Terry Kennedy, it features a state-of-the-art wrestling training center, fitness center, classrooms for health and physical education, and hospitality facilities.

The James G. Lindell Family Library (1997)—This library and information technology center houses all library functions and is located on the corner of 22nd Avenue and 7th Street. It houses the TechDesk and User Support team in IT and the Gage Center for Student Success: the Deidre Middleton Office of Academic Advising, the Center for Learning and Adaptive Student Services (CLASS), and TRIO/Student Support Services.

Luther Residence Hall (1999)—Named for theologian Martin Luther, Luther Hall is a three-story apartment complex along 20th Avenue, between 7th and 8th Streets that houses juniors and seniors in units from efficiencies to two-bedroom suites.

Melby Hall (1961)—Named in honor of J. S. Melby (dean of men from 1920 to 1942, basketball coach, and head of the Christianity Department). It provides facilities for the health and physical education program, intercollegiate and

intramural athletics, the Hoyt Messerer Fitness Center, and general auditorium purposes. The Ernie Anderson Center Court was dedicated in 2001.

Mortensen Residence Hall (1973)—Named in honor of Gerda Mortensen (dean of women from 1923 to 1964), it has 104 one- and two-bedroom apartments that house 312 upper-class students, the Department of Public Safety and a lounge area.

Charles S. Anderson Music Hall (1978)—Contains Sateren Auditorium, a 217-seat recital hall, classroom facilities, two rehearsal halls, music libraries, practice studios, and offices for the Music department faculty.

Old Main (1900)—Home for the Department of Art and the Department of Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies, with classrooms used by other departments. Extensively remodeled in 1980, Old Main combines energy efficiency with architectural details from the past. It is included on the National Register of Historic Places.

Oren Gateway Center (2007)—Named for lead donors and alumni Don and Beverly Oren, it is home for the StepUP program, Institutional Advancement offices, the Alumni and Parent and Family Relations Offices, the Master of Business Administration Program, the Master of Arts in Leadership program, the Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing program, and substance-free student housing. It also houses the Barnes & Noble Augsburg Bookstore, Nabo Café, Gage Family Art Gallery, and the Johnson Conference Center.

Science Hall (1949)—Houses the department of Nursing and Administrative Accounting.

Sverdrup Hall (1955)—Named in honor of Augsburg's fourth president, it contains the Enrollment Center (Registrar's Office and Student Financial Services), the Women's Resource Center, classrooms and computer labs, and the departments of Education and Computer Science.

Sverdrup-Oftedal Memorial Hall (1938)—Built as a residence hall and named in honor of Augsburg's second and third presidents, it contains the President's Office, Human Resources, Norway Hub, the Academic Affairs Office, Student Affairs Offices, the Christensen Center for Vocation (CCV), and faculty offices for Political Science, History, Philosophy, American Indian Studies, English, and Sociology.

Urness Hall (1967)—Named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Andrew Urness, this tower provides living quarters for 324 first-year students. Each floor is a "floor unit," providing 36 residents, housed two to a room, with their own lounge, study, and utility areas.

Accreditation, Approvals, and Memberships

Augsburg University is accredited by:

- The Higher Learning Commission (HLC)
- Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant (ARC-PA)
- Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE) (Bachelor, Master, and Doctorate level degrees)
- Council on Social Work Education (CSWE) (Bachelor, Master level degrees)

Augsburg's programs are approved by:

- American Chemical Society (ACS)
- American Music Therapy Association (AMTA)
- Minnesota Board of Teaching
- National Association of Schools of Music (NASM)

Augsburg University is an institutional member of:

- American Association of Colleges and Universities (AAC&U)
- American Association of Colleges of Teacher Education (AACTE)
- American Association of Higher Education (AAHE)
- American Music Therapy Association, Inc. (AMTA)
- Association of International Education Administrators (AIEA)
- Campus Compact
- Council of Independent Colleges (CIC)
- Council on International Educational Exchange (CIEE)
- Diversity Abroad Network
- The Forum on Education Abroad
- Institute of International Education (IIE)
- Lutheran Education Council in North America (LECNA)
- National Association of International Educators (NAFSA)
- National Association of Schools of Music (NASM)
- National Society for Experiential Education (NSEE)
- Physician Assistant Education Association
- Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC)
- Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA)
- Minnesota Private College Council MPCC)
- Twin Cities Adult Education Alliance (TCAEA)

Augsburg University is registered with the Minnesota Office of Higher Education pursuant to sections 136A.61 to 136A.71. Registration is not an endorsement of the institution. Credits earned at the institution may not transfer to all other institutions. Minnesota Office of Higher Education, 1450 Energy Park Dr., Suite 350, St. Paul, MN 55108, www.ohe.state.mn.us; 651-642-0533.

Policies

Non-Discrimination Policy

Augsburg University, as affirmed in its mission, prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, religious belief, national or ethnic origin, age, disability, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, marital status, familial status, genetic information, status with regard to public assistance, or citizenship in its educational policies, admission policies, employment, scholarship and loan programs, athletic and/or school-administered programs, except in those instances where there is a bona fide occupational qualification or to comply with state or federal law. Augsburg University is committed to providing reasonable accommodations to its employees and students with disabilities. (Approved by Board of Regents on October, 2014)

For further information, please contact the university's Title IX Officer:

Ann Garvey | Vice President of Student Affairs | Student Affairs
Memorial Hall, Room 118G | 612-330-1168 | garvey@augsborg.edu

Additionally, the university has four Deputy Officers:

Deputy Officer for Students:

Sarah Griesse | Dean of Students
Memorial Hall, Room 118F | 612-330-1489 | griesse@augsborg.edu

Deputy Officer for Employees:

Dawn Miller | Director, Human Resources
Memorial Hall, Room 19 | 612-330-1216 | millerd1@augsborg.edu

Deputy Officer for Athletics:

Kelly Anderson Diercks | Associate Athletic Director
Si Melby Hall, Room 205E | 612-330-1245 | diercks@augsborg.edu

Deputy Officer:

Leif Anderson | Vice President and Chief Information Officer
Memorial Hall, Room 124D | 612-330-1497 | andersol@augsborg.edu

The Deputies work with the Title IX Coordinator to identify any patterns or systemic problems that arise and may assist as investigators of complaints.

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA), as amended, provides certain rights to students regarding their education records. Each year Augsburg University is required to give notice of the various rights accorded to students pursuant to FERPA. In accordance with FERPA, you are notified of the following:

Right to inspect and review education records

You have the right to review and inspect substantially all of your education records maintained by or at Augsburg University. The student must request to review their education records in writing with their signature. The university will respond in a reasonable time, but no later than 45 days after receiving the request.

Right to request amendment of education records

You have the right to seek to have corrected any parts of an education record that you believe to be inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of your right to privacy. This includes the right to a hearing to present evidence that the record should be changed if Augsburg decides not to alter your education records according to your request.

Right to give permission for disclosure of personally identifiable information

You have the right to be asked and to give Augsburg your permission to disclose personally identifiable information contained in your education records, except to the extent that FERPA and the regulations regarding FERPA authorize disclosure without your permission. One such exception which permits disclosure without consent is for disclosure to school officials who have legitimate education interests. A school official is a person employed by the university in an administrative, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); person or company with whom the university has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the board of regents, or a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

Right to withhold disclosure of “directory information”

FERPA uses the term “Directory Information” to refer to those categories of personally identifiable information that may be released for any purpose at the discretion of Augsburg University without notification of the request or disclosure to the student.

Under FERPA you have the right to withhold the disclosure of the directory information listed below. Please consider very carefully the consequences of any decision by you to withhold directory information. Should you decide to inform Augsburg University not to release Directory Information, any future request for such information from persons or organizations outside of Augsburg University will be refused.

“Directory information” includes the following:

- The student’s name
- The student’s address
- The student’s telephone number
- The student’s e-mail address
- The student’s date and place of birth
- The student’s major and minor field of study
- The student’s academic class level
- The student’s enrollment status (FT/HT/LHT)
- The student’s participation in officially-recognized activities and sports
- The student’s degrees and awards received (including dates)
- The weight and height of members of athletic teams
- The student’s dates of attendance
- Previous educational agencies or institutions attended by the student
- The student’s photograph

Augsburg University will honor your request to withhold all Directory Information but cannot assume responsibility to contact you for subsequent permission to release it. Augsburg assumes no liability for honoring your instructions that such information be withheld. The Registrar’s Office must be notified in writing of your intent to withhold your Directory Information.

Right to complain to FERPA Office

You have the right to file a complaint with the Family Policy Compliance Office, US Department of Education, 400 Maryland Ave. SW, Washington, DC, 20202, concerning Augsburg’s failure to comply with FERPA.

Reporting Educational Information

Letters of reference must be requested in writing and explicitly indicate what information may be reported in the letter.

Annual Security Report

The Annual Security Report (ASR) for Augsburg University contains statistics on reported crimes on and near Augsburg property and campus, as well as institutional policies concerning campus security and crime. The Department of Public Safety prepares this annual Crime Report to comply with the Jeanne Clery Disclosure of Campus Security Policy and Crime Statistics Act. The report is available online at <http://www.augsburg.edu/dps/crime-alerts-and-logs/>. For a printed copy, contact Augsburg's Department of Public Safety at 612-330-1717.

Student Rights

The university has adopted a statement of student rights and responsibilities and has procedures for disciplinary action, grievances, and grade appeals, as outlined in the Augsburg Student Guide at inside.augsburg.edu/studentaffairs/studentguide.

Official Notices

A university-provided e-mail account is the official means of communication with students, faculty, and staff of Augsburg University. Students, faculty, and staff are responsible for all information sent to them via the university-provided e-mail account. Students should regularly check their e-mail account. If a student, faculty or staff member chooses to forward their Augsburg e-mail, they are responsible for all information and attachments sent to the forwarded e-mail account. Students will also receive official notices via the A-Mail online publication and should routinely review the A-Mail. Resident day program students will be assigned a campus mailbox; commuter day program students may request a campus mail box. Students should check their campus mailbox regularly.

Admission

Augsburg University strives to create a strong, rich, and vibrant campus community with students representing a large number of backgrounds, viewpoints, experiences, talents, and cultures. Selection of students for Augsburg University is based upon careful consideration of each candidate's academic achievement, personal qualities and interests, participation in activities and employment, and potential for development as a student and as a graduate of Augsburg University.

Augsburg University asks all applicants for admission and readmission whether they have been convicted of a felony. A felony conviction does not automatically preclude an applicant from being accepted to Augsburg University. The full process and policy can be found in the [Augsburg Student Guide](#).

Visit Campus

Firsthand appraisal of programs, facilities, and academic atmosphere is valuable. First-year and transfer applicants are encouraged to visit the campus and meet with an admission counselor. Arrangements can be made to meet with a member of the faculty and to attend classes when school is in session. Augsburg's undergraduate admission staff is ready to help students and families with planning. Visit our website or call any weekday between 8:30 am and 5:30 pm—612-330-1001 or toll-free 1-800-788-5678—and we'll assist with your questions and arrange a tour for you. Admission visits and tours are available Monday through Friday and selected Saturdays. The Office of Admission is located on the lower level of the Christensen Center and serves traditional undergraduates, post-traditional undergraduates, and graduate students.

Application Procedures

First-year Day Program Students

Application for Admission

- Students must submit a completed application for admission and may apply online at augsborg.edu/firstyear or commonapp.org without any fee.

Transcripts

- An official transcript from the high school is required of first-year applicants. First-year applicants who are still high school students at the time of application should have their most recent transcript sent, followed by a final and official transcript upon graduation. If the student has taken college courses, including while in high school, an official transcript from each institution should also be sent prior to registration and orientation. General Education Development (GED) scores may be presented instead of the high school transcript.

Test Scores

- Beginning fall 2019, submission of ACT or SAT test scores for admission is optional for incoming undergraduate (first-year and transfer) student applications, except in specific circumstances like GED students, homeschooled students, and students with narrative transcripts. For more information please refer to [Augsburg's Admission Application Requirements](#).

Recommendations

- One letter of academic recommendation is required for all students. A letter may be submitted by a teacher and/or counselor.

Essay

- First-year applicants are required to provide written responses to 3 short answer questions listed on the application.

Additional Information

- If there is additional information that may have affected the applicant's previous academic performance, it may be included within the application and discussed individually with an admission counselor. On occasion, the Admission Committee may defer a decision on a candidate's admission until additional information has been received. For example, new test scores, results of the present semester's coursework, additional letters of recommendation, or writing samples may be requested by the committee. If any additional credentials are needed, the Office of Undergraduate Admission will inform the candidate.

Notification of an Admission Decision

- Admission decisions are made on a rolling basis. Applicants are notified of the admission decision usually within three weeks after the application file is complete and has been evaluated by the Admission Committee. Notification of admission status for completed applications begins in October.

Confirmation of Admission

- Accepted students are asked to make a \$150 enrollment deposit* to the Office of Undergraduate Admission. Students who wish to live in university housing must submit a housing contract to the Residence Life Office.

*Nonrefundable after May 1.

Note: Admission to a major—a separate process from admission to the university—is sometimes required. Check with the Office of Admission and consult the specific department's section of this catalog.

Undergraduate Day Transfers

Information regarding transfer credit policies is found in the Academic Information section of the catalog.

Application for Admission

- Students should complete the application for admission, including the three short answer questions, and submit them to the Admission Office. Students may apply online for with no application fee at augsborg.edu/transfer or commonapp.org.

Transcripts

- Official transcripts from all previous postsecondary institutions at which you registered must be sent directly to the Admission Office. An official high school transcript and/or official GED test scores may be required upon request. Official transcripts are marked with institutional security features, date, and appropriate signature. Augsburg University accepts official transcripts directly from another institution's Office of the Registrar or a secure authenticated designated party. The transcript must arrive at Augsburg University in an envelope sealed by the issuing institution or via an encrypted electronic method (adapted from AACRAO, 2018). If any transcripts show in-progress coursework, an updated official transcript will need to be received by Augsburg in order to verify that the in-progress coursework was later dropped, withdrawn from, or graded. Upon receipt, new official college transcripts will be evaluated for possible transfer credit. Failure to submit the replacement official transcript in a timely manner will result in a registration hold.

Recommendations

- One letter of recommendation is encouraged for all transfer applicants. Letters may be submitted by a supervisor, counselor, professor, or spiritual leader.

Additional Information

- If there is personal information that may have affected the applicant's previous academic performance, it may be included with the application and discussed individually with an admission counselor. Academic recommendations may be required by the Admission Committee before an admission decision is made. On occasion, the Admission Committee may also defer a candidate's admission until other information has been received. For example, test scores, results of current coursework, additional letters of recommendation, or writing samples may be requested by the committee. If any additional credentials are needed, the Admission Office will inform the candidate.

Notification of Admission Decision

- Augsburg University uses a rolling admission policy. Students are notified of the admission decision usually within two weeks after the application file is complete and has been evaluated by the Admission Committee.

Note: Admission to a major—a separate process from admission to the university—is sometimes required. Check with the Admission Office and consult the specific department's section of this catalog.

Adult Undergraduate Students

Information regarding transfer credit policies is found in the Academic Information section of the catalog.

The Adult Undergraduate (AU) program is a degree completion program for post-traditional students. Applicants are required to meet the following requirements for admission consideration for any Adult Undergraduate program:

- Have a minimum of 12 transferable credits and
- Are applying to one of the 11 eligible Adult Undergraduate majors and
- Students must meet one of the following requirements:
 - Majoring in English as a Second Language, B.A.; Special Education: ABS B.A., or RN to BSN, B.S. with 60 or more transferable credits
 - Have 3+ years full-time work experience since high school graduation
 - Have 3+ years of significant family care commitment since high school graduation
 - Have 3+ years of a mix of non-full time college enrollment, work, family etc. since high school graduation
 - Have military service since high school graduation
 - 24 years or older at the date of matriculation

AU students may not be eligible for day undergraduate co-curricular activities, intercollegiate athletics, and residence life (on campus housing) without permission from the Dean of Students and/or Dean of Professional Studies. Students enrolled in either the Auggie Plan or College Transfer Pathways are encouraged to consult with their Augsburg University advisor when considering the Adult Undergraduate program.

Application for Admission

- Students should complete the application for admission and submit it to the Admission Office. Students may apply online with no application fee at augsborg.edu/transfer or commonapp.org.

Transcripts

- Official transcripts from all previous postsecondary institutions at which you registered must be sent directly to the Admission Office. An official high school transcript and/or official GED test scores may be required upon request. Official transcripts are marked with institutional security features, date, and appropriate signature. Augsburg University accepts official transcripts directly from another institution's Office of the Registrar or a secure authenticated designated party. The transcript must arrive at Augsburg University in an envelope sealed by the issuing institution or via an encrypted electronic method (adapted from AACRAO, 2018). If any transcripts show in-progress coursework, an updated official transcript will need to be received by Augsburg in order to verify that the in-progress coursework was later dropped, withdrawn from, or graded. Upon receipt, new official college transcripts will be evaluated for possible transfer credit. Failure to submit the replacement official transcript in a timely manner will result in a registration hold.

Notification of Admission Decision

- Augsburg University uses a rolling admission policy. Students are notified of the admission decision usually within two weeks after the application file is complete and has been evaluated by the Admission Committee.

Note: Admission to a major—a separate process from admission to the university—is sometimes required. Check with the Admission Office and consult the specific department's section of this catalog.

Readmission

Day students who have not registered for courses at Augsburg University for one semester or more, and AU/Rochester students who have not registered for courses at Augsburg University for two or more semesters, must apply for readmission through the Registrar's Office to resume attendance. Students who have attended other institutions during their absence from Augsburg must have an official transcript sent from each institution to the Registrar's Office. Returning students do not pay the application fee.

To apply for readmission after withdrawing from the university, students must submit an Application for Readmission.

- The last day to be approved for readmission is the Friday prior to the start of the term. Please note that processing may take up to 10 business days.
- If the student has attended other institutions since leaving Augsburg, official transcripts must be submitted to the Registrar's Office. If any transcripts show in-progress coursework, an updated official transcript will need to be received by Augsburg in order to verify that the in-progress coursework was later dropped, withdrawn from, or graded. Upon receipt, new official college transcripts will be evaluated for possible transfer credit. Failure to submit the replacement official transcript in a timely manner will result in a registration hold.

- All financial holds must be cleared before a student can be approved for readmission.
- If the student was academically suspended, withdrew while on academic warning or probation, or has a GPA below 2.0, they will need to submit a personal statement explaining their circumstances for review by the Student Standing Committee.
- If the student withdrew for medical reasons, a doctor's note indicating the student is well enough to resume studies must be submitted with the application.

Non-Degree Students

Individuals may take coursework at Augsburg University as non-degree seeking students, enrolling on a space-available basis. Registration dates are included in the university's Academic Calendar. To apply for admission as a non-degree seeking student, submit the completed application, academic intent, and all necessary unofficial transcripts to the Admission Office. Individuals who intend to become degree-seeking in the future must submit official transcripts. Contact the Admission Office regarding which unofficial/official transcripts you may need for your application file.

Non-degree seeking students who wish to pursue a degree must reapply for admission by submitting the completed application, academic intent, and all official transcripts to the Admission Office.

Second Degree Students

Students with an existing baccalaureate degree from Augsburg or another institution may enroll to complete an additional major(s) or minor(s). Students will not be awarded a second degree unless it is different from the original degree awarded (BA, BM, BS). Students cannot earn multiple degrees for the same major, though it is possible to earn multiple degrees from the same academic department if the majors are distinct.

Second degree requirements include a minimum of 32 semester credits earned at Augsburg, completion of a major, and completion of any liberal arts requirements not covered by a previous degree. Depending on the student's previous degree, completion of a second major (non-degree) may also be an option.

International Students

International students are a vital part of the Augsburg community. We welcome students from all over the world wishing to start or complete their degrees at Augsburg. Any student requiring a student (F-1) visa to study in the United States will be considered an international applicant.

For admission and/or financial aid questions, please contact us by emailing beintl@augsborg.edu or calling 612-330-1359.

Foreign Credential Evaluation

Students who have attended a college or university outside of the United States are required to submit international transcript(s) accompanied by a professional credit evaluation.

This evaluation should include the following:

- Course-by-course evaluation to show a complete course listing with credit values and grades received for each course
- Calculation of grade point average to demonstrate the cumulative grade point average using the standard US grading system, i.e., A=4.0, B=3.0, C=2.0, D=1.0, F=0.0
- Translation to English (if applicable)
- Analysis of credentials (if applicable)

The evaluation report must be sent directly to Augsburg's Office of Admission. Preferred evaluation services are World Education Services (www.wes.org) or Educational Credential Evaluators (www.ece.org), though Augsburg will accept evaluations from any member of the National Association of Credential Evaluators (www.naces.org).

Financing Your Education

The Board of Regents approves the costs for the academic year. The board reviews costs annually and makes changes as required. Augsburg reserves the right to adjust charges should economic conditions necessitate.

Full-Time vs. Half-Time

Students will need to be enrolled in 6 credits to be considered half-time and 12-19 credits to be considered full-time. This is an important distinction for charges and for accessing financial aid.

Day Program Tuition and Fees

Tuition and fees are published online at www.augsburg.edu/studentfinancial/tuition/undergraduate-day.

Fees (full-time enrollment)

The standard program fees are the Student Activity Fee, Technology Fee, Newspaper Readership Fee, and the Campus Greening Fee. Specific courses or programs may have additional fees associated with them, such as lab or supply fees.

Full-Time Cost – Fall and Spring 2019-2020

	Semester	Year
• Tuition – Full-Time (12-19 credits per term)	\$19,647.50	\$39,295.00
• Fees – (12-19 credits per term)	\$330.00	\$660.00
• Overload Fee – (over 19 credits)	\$1,228 per credit	\$4,912 per 4 credits

Part-Time Cost – Fall and Spring 2019-2020

• Tuition –Part-Time (less than 12 credits)	\$1,228 per credit	\$4,912 per 4 credits
• Fees – (less than 12 credits)	\$180.00 per term	

Other Costs

• Audit Fee (taking a class for no credit)	\$1,000.00 per course
• Music Lesson Fees	
• ½ Hour Lesson	\$400.00
• 1 Hour Lesson	\$800.00

Room and Board Costs

- Detailed housing rates are available through Residence Life Office at www.augsburg.edu/reslife/rates.
- Detailed meal plan rates and flex point options can be found at www.augsburg.edu/reslife/rates/meal-plans.

Adult Undergraduate Tuition and Fees

Tuition and fees are published online at www.augsburg.edu/studentfinancial/tuition/weekendevening-undergraduate.

Tuition

Students are charged per credit. Students are charged based on their program regardless if they take a course through a different program. All associated costs must be paid by the beginning of each semester to avoid accruing finance charges, unless you have enrolled in an official payment plan through Student Financial Services.

Fees

Specific courses or programs may have additional fees associated with them, such as lab or supply fees.

• Adult Undergraduate - Minneapolis	\$426.00 per credit	\$1,704.00 per 4.0 credits
-------------------------------------	---------------------	----------------------------

- Adult Undergraduate - Rochester

\$426.00 per credit

\$1,704.00 per 4.0 credits

Payments

Semester Charges

Prior to the start of each semester, a statement of estimated charges showing charges and financial aid credits designated by the Student Financial Services Office is sent to the student via e-mail. All statements are available online through AugNet's Records and Registration site. Payments can be made online at www.augsburg.edu/studentfinancial/header-make-paymentaccount-activity/payments. Augsburg may charge late fees and interest on delinquent accounts. Review the full policy regarding past due balances online at www.augsburg.edu/studentfinancial/disclosure.

Payment Options

Augsburg University offers payment plan options for all students. Information about payment plans is available online at www.augsburg.edu/studentfinancial/payment-plans-and-discounts.

Payment Policy

Students at Augsburg University are obligated to pay Term Fees and additional charges when they register for each academic term. "Term Fees" include tuition, room and board charges and other fees initiated during your time as a student. Students are responsible to pay for all of these charges regardless of whether financial aid is received or employers or other third parties pay as agreed. "Term Fees" are subject to refund only to the extent allowed under the Augsburg University Tuition Refund Policy.

Augsburg accepts the following forms of payment:

Cash

Students and guest payers may make cash payments in-person at the Enrollment Center. Cash should never be mailed. Students will receive a receipt of their cash payment.

Check

Students and guest payers may pay their term fees via check either in-person at the Enrollment Center, through mail, or online using e-check/ACH. A \$30 NSF Fee will be added for any payment returned by the bank for Non-Sufficient Funds. A receipt will automatically be sent electronically for any online payments. Students who pay in-person or through mail may request a receipt of the check payment.

Credit Card/Debit Card

Students and guest payers may make student account payments online with a Visa, MasterCard, Discover, or American Express credit card. As of June 10th, 2016, Augsburg will no longer accept credit card or debit card payments in-person, over the phone, or through the mail. Credit cards will only be accepted online via Cashnet, a vendor contracted by Augsburg.

Because Cashnet charges Augsburg for their services, a credit card service fee of 2.75 percent will be associated with any credit card payment made to the university. This is to offset the approximately \$250,000 in costs that Augsburg accrues annually for providing credit card payment options to our students. Augsburg will not receive any part of the service fee and will not be profiting from it.

Financial Aid

All students who wish to be considered for financial assistance must reapply each year. In addition to reapplying for aid, students must make satisfactory academic progress toward the attainment of their degree or certificate as stipulated in the [Satisfactory Academic Progress \(SAP\)](#) section of this catalog.

Financial assistance awarded through Augsburg may be a combination of scholarships, grants, loans, and part-time work opportunities. The university cooperates with federal, state, church, and private agencies in providing various aid programs.

The primary responsibility for financing a university education rests upon the student and family. Financial aid supplements student and family resources.

The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) helps determine the amount of assistance for which a student is eligible. This analysis takes into account such family financial factors as current income, assets, number of dependent family members, other educational expenses, retirement needs, and special considerations.

Types of Aid

A student applying for aid from Augsburg applies for assistance in general rather than for a specific scholarship or grant (except as noted).

Augsburg may offer both merit-based and need-based financial aid to undergraduate students at the time of admission. First year students can find specific information at www.augsburg.edu/firstyear/scholarships. Transfer students can find information at www.augsburg.edu/transfer/financial-aid-and-scholarships.

Augsburg will also determine students' eligibility to receive financial aid grants from both federal and state entities. These grants include Minnesota State Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG), Federal Pell Grant, Federal TEACH Grant, and Bureau of Indian Affairs/Tribal and State Indian Scholarship. Contact Student Financial Services if you need additional information about any of these programs.

In addition to aid administered by Augsburg University, students are urged to investigate the possibility of scholarships and grants that might be available in their own communities. It is worthwhile to check with churches, the company or business employing parents or spouses, high schools, service clubs, and fraternal organizations for information on aid available to students who meet their requirements. In addition to these sources, some students are eligible for aid through Rehabilitation Services, Educational Assistance for Veterans, and Educational Assistance for Veterans' Children, and other sources.

Loan Assistance

Students must be enrolled at least half-time (6 or more credits) to be eligible for any federal loans.

- Federal Direct Student Loan
 - Subsidized Direct Loans are need-based loans that the federal government subsidizes by paying the interest while the student is in school and during the grace period.
 - For the Unsubsidized Direct Loan, interest begins accruing on the date of disbursement and the borrower is responsible for all interest. The borrower may choose to make payments while in school or may defer payments and allow interest to accrue and be capitalized (added to the balance of the loan).
- Federal Parent Loan Program (PLUS)
 - PLUS is a loan program to help parents meet university costs of their dependent children. Parents may borrow up to the cost of attendance (minus all other student financial aid). Repayment begins within 60 days of final disbursement.

Further information about all student and parent loan programs can be found at www.augsburg.edu/studentfinancial/loans.

Student Employment

Students are able to apply for work study positions through Augsburg's Human Resources Office. Part-time work provided by the university is considered financial aid, just like scholarships, loans, and grants. Students are limited to a maximum of 20 hours of on-campus employment per week. The number of hours a student can work is dependent on the position and the needs of the department. However, work is not guaranteed.

All on-campus work is governed by policies stipulated in the work contract issued to the student employee for each placement. Payment is made bi-weekly by check to the student employee.

- Federal College Work Study Program and Minnesota State Work Study Program
 - Under these programs, the federal or state government supplies funds on a matching basis with the university to provide part-time work opportunities.

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP)

Federal regulations require that all higher education institutions establish and implement a policy to measure whether students receiving financial aid are making satisfactory academic progress toward the completion of a degree. The purpose of this policy is to make sure that students who receive financial aid are using this money wisely. It is meant to curtail the use of financial aid by students who fail to successfully complete their course work. Failure to meet the following standards makes a student ineligible for all institutional, federal, and state financial aid.

Augsburg’s Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy follows the [Satisfactory Academic Policy](#).

Student Account Financial Disclosure

Students at Augsburg University are obligated to pay Term Fees and additional charges when they register for each academic term. “Term Fees” include tuition, room and board charges and other fees initiated during their time as a student. Students are responsible to pay for all of these charges regardless of whether financial aid is received or employers or other third parties pay as agreed. “Term Fees” are subject to refund only to the extent allowed under the Augsburg University Tuition Refund Policy. Statements and account history are available online through AugNet Records and Registration.

Augsburg University may require someone to co-sign on the student’s obligations in special cases, such as when a student has a history of late or missed payments. When a co-signer’s signature is required, both students and co-signers are responsible for payment of all costs incurred (including collection costs and fees of any collection agency and/or attorney, if applicable) and all other conditions outlined on the Student Account Financial Disclosure.

Results of Balances Not Paid in Full

Augsburg may charge late fees and interest on delinquent accounts. Missed or late payments will be subject to a late payment charge and/or a finance charge on the overdue balance from the date the balance was due until payment in full is received. **If your account is not paid in full on the first day of the term, finance charges at the rate of 8% per year (.67% per month) will be added onto your student account balance.** For example, this means that for every \$1,000 owed you will receive \$6.70 a month in finance charges. A \$30 NSF Fee will be added for any payment returned by the bank for Non-Sufficient Funds.

Past Due Accounts

If the student does not set up a formal payment plan with Augsburg’s Student Financial Services department, Augsburg reserves the right to demand payment of the entire balance owed by that student and to take steps to collect it. Augsburg may cancel the student’s registration, prevent the student from registering for future terms, withhold transcripts or diplomas, remove the student from on-campus housing, turn the student’s account over to a collection agency, or take legal action to collect any past due balance. Each student authorizes Augsburg to release financial information about her or his account and other pertinent information such as address and phone number to third parties who are dealing with the collection of the account balance. By providing us with a telephone number for a cellular phone or other wireless device, you are expressly consenting to receive communications – including but not limited to prerecorded or artificial voice message calls, text messages, and calls made by an automatic telephone dialing system – from us and our affiliates and agents at that number. This express consent applies to each such telephone number that you provide to us now or in the future and permits such calls regardless of their purpose. Calls and messages may incur access fees from your cellular provider. Each student also agrees to reimburse Augsburg University, or its agents, the fees of any collection agency, which may be based on a percentage at a maximum of 40% of the debt, and all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, we incur in such collection efforts. **Please note that, due to the Bankruptcy Reform Act, educational benefits are generally exempt from discharge under bankruptcy. The terms of this agreement remain in effect until all Term Fees and other charges are paid in full.**

Tuition Refund

Students are eligible for a 100% tuition refund for any courses they drop without notation through the date labeled “Last day to drop without a ‘W’ grade & 100% refund – Full Semester class” on the [Academic Calendar](#). After this date, students are no longer eligible for any refund of tuition unless they withdraw from all of their courses. This policy is effective whether or not a student has attended classes.

Students withdrawing from all of a term’s courses may receive a 50% tuition refund when they withdraw by the date labeled “Last day to withdraw with 50% refund – Full Semester class” on the [Academic Calendar](#).

Students are responsible for cancelling courses through the Registrar’s Office (or online) in order to be eligible for any refund. Students who unofficially withdraw (stop attending) but do not complete the drop/add form are responsible for all charges. Financial aid may be adjusted based on the student’s last recorded date of attendance. Refund calculations are based on the date that the drop/add form is processed.

Medical Refund

If a student is forced to withdraw from one or more courses in a term due to illness or an accident, a request for a medical refund should be made through the Academic/Financial Petition. Petition forms are available through the Registrar’s Office website. An extra medical refund may be granted by the Committee upon submission of documentation from the attending doctor, on letterhead, verifying the medical circumstances.

Unofficial Withdrawal

Federal regulations require that records of financial aid recipients who earn failing grades in all their classes be reviewed. If courses are not completed (e.g., unofficial withdrawal, stopped attending), the university is required to refund financial aid to the appropriate sources according to federal or Augsburg refund policies based on the last recorded date of attendance. Students are responsible for the entire cost of the term, including the portion previously covered by financial aid should they stop attending. Students are strongly urged to follow guidelines for complete withdrawal from the university. If there are extenuating circumstances, a petition to have the cost of tuition refunded can be made. Petition forms are available online through the Registrar’s Office website.

Financial Aid Policy

Financial aid such as federal, state, and institutional grants and scholarships are awarded based upon the total number of registered credits on the “Last day to add with faculty signature – Full Semester class” as noted on the [Academic Calendar](#). Students must register for internships, Time 2 classes, and ACTC classes before the “Last day to add with faculty signature-Full Semester class.” Financial aid will not be adjusted for classes added after this date.

Students must earn the financial aid they are awarded each semester by actively attending and participating in classes throughout the semester. Financial aid is recalculated when students do any of the following: drop classes without a “W” grade, fail to begin classes, cease to attend classes, fail all classes, or fully withdraw from all classes.

Financial Aid – Return of Title IV Funds Policy

Students must earn the financial aid they are awarded each semester. A student can earn their aid by attending classes. Augsburg must always return any unearned Title IV funds it is responsible for returning within 45 days of the date the school determined the student withdrew.

The withdrawal date used in the return to title IV calculation of a student’s federal financial aid is the actual date indicated on the official withdraw record. If a student stops attending classes without notifying the university, the withdrawal date will be the last date of academic activity determined by the university.

Federal/State Aid Adjustments

Augsburg is required to return unearned federal/state aid for students who fully withdraw from their courses. The Return to Title IV calculation is based on the total number of days in the semester compared to the total number of days

that a student attended classes before the last date of attendance. If the student receives more aid than they 'earned', then the 'unearned portion' of the student's aid must be returned to the U.S. Department of Education. After 60% of the term has passed, students are eligible to keep all of their federal/state aid. If you are planning to completely withdraw from your courses, please see a Student Financial Services counselor to determine what aid may need to be returned.

Financial aid will be returned to the aid program from which it came. If returned to a loan program, your outstanding balance will be reduced by the amount of the return. Aid will be returned in the following order:

1. Unsubsidized Direct Loan
2. Subsidized Direct Loan
3. Federal Perkins Loan
4. Direct PLUS Loans
5. Federal Pell Grants
6. Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG)
7. TEACH Grant

Institutional Aid Adjustments

Augsburg will return institutional aid for students who partially withdraw or fully withdraw from courses. If students withdraw from their courses, they will receive a 50% tuition refund and 50% of their institutional aid will be removed. If a student withdraws after the last day to receive a tuition refund, there will be no adjustment to their institutional aid.

Post-Withdrawal Disbursement

If a student earned more aid than was disbursed to him/her, the student may be eligible for a post-withdrawal disbursement. Augsburg's financial aid office will notify the student in writing if he/she is eligible for a post-withdrawal disbursement of Title IV loan funds.

A student or parent borrower must first confirm in writing whether he/she accepts/declines all or some of the loan funds offered as a post-withdrawal disbursement. A post-withdrawal disbursement of Federal grant funds does not require student acceptance or approval. The university will seek the student's authorization to use a post-withdrawal disbursement for all other educationally related charges in addition to tuition and fees.

Credit Refund

Augsburg students may be eligible to receive a credit refund if their financial aid exceeds tuition and fee charges for a term. Credit refunds are issued within two weeks after the last day to drop courses without recorded notation. Financial aid needs to be finalized and applied to a student's account before the credit refund can be issued. (You can verify your financial aid status online through [Track Your Financial Aid](#). You can check your transaction history online to verify that all of your financial aid has been applied to your account and nothing is left pending.)

Changes in enrollment status, housing status, and program status may affect financial aid eligibility and credit refunds. Students who are enrolled less than half-time (less than 6.0 credits for undergraduates; less than 3.0 credits for graduates) may not be eligible for financial aid; however, students may apply for private alternative loans. Registration changes made from the first week of the term through midterm may require a return of financial aid funds. Students who drop courses may receive a tuition refund, but some forms of financial aid may have to be adjusted before a refund will be available. Financial aid return of funds may take up to 45 days to be processed.

Bookstore

Students who are registered for the upcoming term will be allowed to charge up to \$750 to their student account. Students do not need to request a bookstore account.

Please plan ahead and purchase books and supplies before the scheduled cut-off dates. Plan ahead for courses that start midterm as you will be unable to charge anything to your student account after the cut-off date.

Students' accounts will be billed for only what was spent on their bookstore accounts before credit refunds were issued. If your bookstore charges create a balance on your account, you need to make payments in accordance with your statement. Bookstore purchases charged to a student account are intended for students who have excess financial aid funds to cover their tuition, fees, AND their books or supplies. Please contact Student Financial Services before you purchase books if you need to discuss payment options.

Due to the financial aid cycle, you can only charge expenses to your bookstore account during specific times.

Third Party

If you are expecting a third party to cover the cost of your books, you will need to turn in an itemized receipt of your purchases to the Student Financial Services Office, along with your invoice request.

Additional Funds

If the cost of your textbooks and supplies are above \$750 in one term, you have enough financial aid to cover the additional costs, and you would like to charge the additional amount to your student account, please send the following information to Student Financial Services (studentfinances@augsborg.edu). All requests need to be in writing.

Subject: Request for Additional Funds

Full Name:

Student ID number:

Additional request:

Students will receive an e-mail when the additional request has been processed. Accounts are opened as quickly as possible, but it could take up to two business days for activation.

Consumer Information

Loss of Financial Aid Eligibility Due to a Drug Offense

A student convicted of a state or federal offense involving the possession or sale of an illegal drug that occurred while the student was enrolled in school and receiving Title IV aid is not eligible for Title IV funds. [An illegal drug is a controlled substance as defined by the Controlled Substance Act and does not include alcohol and tobacco.]

A borrower's eligibility is based on the student's self-certification on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). Convictions that are reversed, set aside or removed from the student's record, or a determination arising from a juvenile court proceeding do not affect eligibility and do not need to be reported by the student.

A student who is convicted of a drug-related offense that occurred while the student was enrolled in school and receiving Title IV aid loses Title IV eligibility as follows:

For the possession of illegal drugs

First offense: one year from the date of conviction

Second offense: two years from the date of the second conviction

Third offense: indefinitely from the date of the third conviction

For the sale of illegal drugs

First offense: two years from the date of conviction

Second offense: indefinitely from the date of the second conviction

A school must provide a student who loses Title IV eligibility due to a drug-related conviction with a timely, separate, clear, and conspicuous written notice. The notice must advise the student of his or her loss of Title IV eligibility and the ways in which the student may regain that eligibility.

Regaining Eligibility after a Drug Conviction

A student may regain eligibility at any time by completing an approved drug rehabilitation program and by informing the school that he or she has done so. A student regains Title IV eligibility on the date he or she successfully completes the program. A drug rehabilitation program is considered approved for these purposes if it includes at least two unannounced drug tests and meets one of the following criteria:

- The program received or is qualified to receive funds directly or indirectly under a federal, state, or local government program.
- The program is administered or recognized by a federal, state, or local government agency or court.
- The program received or is qualified to receive payment directly or indirectly from a federally or state licensed insurance company.
- The program administered or recognized by a federally or state-licensed hospital, health clinic, or medical doctor.

Policies may change throughout an academic year if necessary to comply with federal, state, or institutional changes or regulations.

Residence Life

Students who choose to make Augsburg their home find a friendly, 23-acre village in the midst of a major metropolitan area. They make many new friends among roommates and classmates. They are just steps away from Lindell Library, classrooms, Hoversten Chapel, the ice arena, fitness center, and Christensen Center. With just over 1,000 students living on campus, most students and faculty greet each other by name.

Augsburg recognizes the importance of the residential experience during the college years. Studies show that students who live on campus are more likely to persist academically, to be involved on campus, and tend to have a higher grade point average. Residence Life staff are professional and student team members available to support students in their academic and co-curricular experiences. Through their efforts residential community members become acquainted with life at Augsburg through educational and social opportunities.

Living on campus offers many opportunities for learning, leadership, and fun. Numerous events are planned to welcome students to the community, including dances, movie nights, open mic nights, and weeks devoted to special themes or issues.

Resident students have access to a 24-hour computer lounge, wireless internet, study lounges, 24-hour security, laundry facilities, and vending. All rooms and apartments are equipped with cable and internet access. A skyway connecting the lobby of Urness Hall and Mortensen Hall to Christensen Center and Oren Gateway Center to the Lindell Library keeps students out of the weather on the way to class.

To secure housing on campus, students need to submit the following items:

- Residence Life and Dining contract: <http://www.augsburg.edu/reslife/housing/>

During spring semester, current Augsburg students are provided with information on the process to secure housing for the next academic year.

Facilities

Urness Hall—One home to new Auggies and upper-class resident advisors, this nine-story high-rise houses 313 students. Each floor is considered a house-unit providing 36 students (two to a room) with their own lounge, study, and utility areas. In Urness Hall, rooms are furnished with a bed, dresser, desk, and chair. Meal plans are required.

Mortensen Hall—This building is a 13-story high-rise apartment building. It contains 104 one-bedroom and two-bedroom apartments to accommodate 312 upper-class students. Mortensen Hall is carpeted and contains kitchenette units. It is furnished with beds and dressers. Meal plans are required.

Anderson Hall—Contains four types of living units: two-bedroom apartments, two-room suites, floor houses, and townhouses. This residence houses 192 upper-class students, and the Neighborhood program. All rooms are furnished with beds, dressers, desks, and chairs. Meal plans are required.

Anderson Hall Neighborhoods—This is available to students who are interested in creating a living/learning environment by designing their own house system. All members meet to determine their program focus, educational goals, and community agreement guidelines.

Luther Hall—Opened in 1999, this apartment residence includes studios and two- and four-bedroom apartments with full kitchens. Beds, dressers, desks, and chairs are provided. Underground parking is available at an additional cost. Meal plans are optional.

Oren Gateway Center—Oren Gateway Center offers substance-free living connected to a dining area, underground parking, and classrooms. Opened in 2007, Oren Gateway Center houses the StepUP first-year and upperclass students committed to an alcohol- and drug-free environment. Flats, apartments, and studios are furnished with bed, desk, and dressers.

Food Service

Commons—Situated on the top floor of Christensen Center, this is the main food service facility for students, faculty, and staff. This spacious room features small-table units for easy conversation overlooking the university quadrangle and Murphy Square. Students on board plans who live in residence halls eat their meals in the Commons. We offer a meal-to-go program for those on a tight schedule. Students have the option of using one meal exchange each week at Einsteins or Nabo to supplement the Commons.

Einstein Bros. Bagels—On the main level of Christensen Center, Einstein Bros. Bagels sells coffee, smoothies, hot and cold sandwiches, wraps, soups, salads, and snacks.

Nabo—This eatery is located in the Oren Gateway Center. Pronounced “náh-bu,” with the accent on the first syllable, featured food options include pasta, cold and hot sandwiches, a pasta bar, pastries, and beverages.

Student Activities and Organizations

Augsburg's mission focuses on student learning in the broadest sense. Experiences in the classroom are an important part of college life, yet learning and development also occur in formal and informal activities of the university and the surrounding area. Whether students take classes in the day or evening, the climate for learning and living at Augsburg will add dimension to their education. There are over 50 student organizations that students can join, and students may also create their own with three additional peers. For more information, visit [Augsburg.edu/campuslife](https://www.augsburg.edu/campuslife).

Athletics and Sports

Intercollegiate Athletics

Augsburg is affiliated with the Minnesota Intercollegiate Athletic Conference (MIAC) and is a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) Division III. Men annually compete in football, soccer, cross country, basketball, ice hockey, wrestling, baseball, indoor and outdoor track and field, and golf. Women annually compete in lacrosse, volleyball, cross country, soccer, basketball, ice hockey, softball, swimming, indoor and outdoor track and field, and golf.

Facilities

At Augsburg, the facilities are for all students, faculty and staff. Check schedules for times when there is open use of the gymnasium and ice arena. On-campus facilities include a double-rink ice arena, a 3-court gymnasium, a multi-purpose athletic field, fitness center with workout machines, a weight room, a racquetball court, and an air-supported dome over the athletic field for winter fitness, rentals, and spring sport practices.

Intramurals

Every student is urged to participate in activities for recreation and relaxation. An intramural program provides competition in a variety of team sports as well as individual performance activities. Check schedules on the Athletics website for times when there is open use of the athletic field/dome, gymnasium, and ice arena.

Campus Life

About Campus Life

Mission Statement

Campus Life aims to create an environment where students can connect, engage, and invest in the Augsburg community.

Philosophy

Campus Life recognizes the benefits associated with student engagement outside of the classroom. We work to enhance and supplement the liberal arts instruction at Augsburg University through quality transitional programs for new students as well as through leadership and developmental education.

Program Areas

Campus Involvement

Augsburg Day Student Government is the official governing body of the Day Student population at Augsburg University. It advocates for ideas, concerns, needs, and activities of the Day Student Body.

Augsburg Student Activities Council (ASAC) seeks to build community and provide opportunities for students to grow holistically through intentional and diverse programming. ASAC plans and orchestrates some of the largest student programming on campus, including Homecoming, concerts, comedy shows, late night programming activities, movies, and much more.

Student recognition includes honoring student leaders and student organizations at the Augsburg Leadership Awards, including Act Six Scholar graduates, Augsburg Senior Leadership Society inductees, and other award recipients.

Student organizations provide students the opportunity to become involved in various interests, passions, and activities at Augsburg University. Participation allows students to meet fellow classmates, have fun, and lead and develop an organization around a common purpose while making an impact on both the Augsburg and greater community.

Commuter Student Life

The Student Lounge, located on the Main Level of the Christensen Center, is a community space available for students to gather, study, watch television, play games, and just relax.

Lockers are available for free for commuter students to reserve for the academic year on the ground floor of Anderson Residence Hall and the ground floor of Science Hall.

Leadership Development

Act Six Scholars is a scholarship program that provides full tuition and room/board at Augsburg University for up to seven incoming undergraduate students each year. It aims to provide extensive leadership development and mentorship opportunities in order for this select group of students to engage and to invest fully in the Augsburg and greater communities.

Emerging Leaders Program (ELP) is an initiative designed to develop new leadership at Augsburg University by empowering first-year students to cultivate and apply their inherent leadership skills through a semester-long skill-building training program.

Orientation Leader Training is designed to grow the existing awareness, knowledge, and skills of student leaders so that they may successfully create welcoming and inclusive environments for incoming first-year and transfer students by learning to work across social identities and backgrounds while implementing orientation programming.

Student Leadership Institute focuses on developing students' knowledge, awareness, and skills on various topics of leadership.

Orientation Programs

SOAR is a required two-day, overnight orientation experience for incoming first-year students designed to help with the transition to Augsburg University. Students will meet fellow classmates, faculty, and staff; learn about University resources and services; and get a taste of life on campus.

Transfer SOAR / Spring SOAR is a required day-long orientation experience for transfer students designed to help with the transition to Augsburg University. Students will learn about University resources and services, hear about academic programs, and discover why being a part of the Augsburg community is so rewarding.

Auggie Days is a required week-long orientation experience for incoming first-year students designed to complement SOAR, provide opportunities to enhance academic and personal success, and offer a helpful advantage in starting at Augsburg University.

Campus Ministry

At Augsburg University, we are "guided by the faith and values of the Lutheran Church." Because of this tradition, we seek to support individuals who are exploring, questioning, and deepening their faith. Augsburg advocates for and develops an environment where people are encouraged to discover and share their gifts for the sake of the world. As a university of the church, we emphasize the development of this through *attending to the sacred, living into radical hospitality, and shaping community*. The university pastors, Muslim Student Advisor, and campus ministry staff have offices in Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama, and Communication and are available for spiritual guidance, counseling, support, or information.

Our concern for spiritual care is evident in the opportunities we encourage and provide for students to explore their own faith. Daily worship, Wednesday Night Holy Communion, Bible studies, community outreach, retreats, peace and

justice events, concerts and gatherings, Friday prayer, and interfaith initiatives are examples of the wide variety of activities on campus.

Community Engagement

The Sabo Center for Democracy and Citizenship, rooted in Augsburg's mission to educate students to be informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders, aims to:

- Create a culture of civic agency and engagement among students, faculty, staff, and our broader community so that graduates are architects of change and pioneers in work of public significance.
- Foster connections with local community based organizations and position Augsburg as an anchor institution in the Twin Cities.
- Revitalize the democratic and public purposes of higher education in a time when strengthening colleges' visible contributions to the common good, not simply to private benefit.

Bonner Leaders Program

In Fall of 2008 Augsburg University launched its first year of the Bonner Leaders Program. Through the Bonner program, students develop deep community relationships and engage in long-term policy advocacy throughout their time at Augsburg. Those selected to be Bonner Leaders are students with diverse ethnic and geographical backgrounds and experience in community and public work. Through placements with partner nonprofit organizations and community programs, students work an average of 220 hours each academic year supporting ELL classrooms, running an employment education computer lab, coordinating a low-income housing program, community health outreach, tutoring in afterschool programs, and more. Beyond their work-study placements, students participate in civic engagement efforts on campus.

Through their participation with the Bonner Leaders Program, students engage in monthly guided reflections and leadership development workshops. The Augsburg Bonner Leaders Program is a successful model that builds on the university's culture of community and civic engagement.

Campus Kitchen

The Campus Kitchen Project connects the campus community with the larger neighborhood by using food as a tool to nourish bodies, develop leadership, and educate students through service learning. To accomplish these goals, four programs focus on this engagement:

- Food to Share
 - Surplus food from the Augsburg Dining Service is donated, reheated, and served by student volunteers to neighborhood partners, including homeless shelters, youth and senior programs, and others. Augsburg students in need can also find free food at our food shelf on campus, the Campus Cupboard.
- Food to Grow
 - On the corner of campus, Augsburg staff and students manage a community garden composed of nearly 100 garden plots where community and campus members can grow their own food. The garden staff also hosts classes on healthy living in which neighborhood youth learn to grow and cook healthy food.
- Food to Buy
 - Find fresh produce grown by local farmers at the weekly farmer's markets Tuesdays through the summer: 11-1 pm at Foss Chapel on campus, and 2-5 pm at the Brian Coyle Center down the street. The market doubles any purchase made with food stamps. Augsburg is also the host of an organic CSA farm that people can become members of and get a large box of produce each week.
- Food to Know
 - Understanding our food system and community health through programs that educate on issues of hunger and poverty, and cooking and gardening classes in the community and weekly on campus.

Common Table

The Common Table, located at 2001 Riverside in the Trinity Congregation Building, is devoted to building community capacity to make change by connecting and equipping leaders.

- Connecting campus community with neighborhood community.
- Connecting students to local communities, professionals, and movements.
- Connecting community members across boundaries at an intersection.
- Equipping young people with the mentorship and connections to pursue their goals.
- Equipping community members with the tools and experience of public work and organizing.
- Equipping leaders with an equity analysis for equitable leadership.

We continue to welcome new ideas for utilizing this multi-purpose space to deepen the relationships between Augsburg University, Trinity Lutheran, the Cedar Riverside neighborhood, and the Twin Cities.

Jane Addams School for Democracy

The Jane Addams School for Democracy brings immigrant families, college students and other community members together to do public work and learning. It is a community-based initiative inspired by the vision of democracy, productive citizenship, and popular education held by settlement house pioneers like Jane Addams, who created Hull House in Chicago in 1889.

Participants in the school include long-time community residents, Hmong, Latino, and East African refugee and immigrant adults and children, as well as students, faculty, and staff from nine Twin Cities colleges and universities. The non-bureaucratic and non-hierarchical structure of Jane Addams School breaks down barriers so that people can work together across language, culture, gender and age differences to address issues that impact their daily lives.

Public Achievement

The Public Achievement organizing model recognizes that people of every age have skills, talents and ideas, and that by learning to work strategically with others they can solve problems and build sustainable democratic societies. In a school setting, young people form teams to take action on a public problem that is important to them (for example, driving out gang activity or improving classroom space). The team works with a coach—typically a teacher or college student—to develop an action plan. Through practice and reflection, the team members develop public skills and confidence.

Service-Learning and Community Engagement/Community Service-Learning

Augsburg's Community Service-Learning Program provides students with opportunities to understand and respond to needs in the city through course-embedded service experiences and civic engagement activities. A key component of community service-learning is reflection on and analysis of community issues in order to promote personal and educational growth and civic responsibility. By connecting classroom content with service-learning experiences in the city, Augsburg students deepen their understanding of abstract course concepts while learning about pertinent and related community issues. This dynamic and interactive educational approach employs reciprocal learning between students and their community. Service-learning components are embedded in most academic disciplines. Examples of community service-learning sites include homeless shelters, cultural and environmental organizations, tutoring programs, and literacy centers.

Fine Arts

Students have many opportunities to participate in music and drama. In addition to appearing on campus and in the city, the Augsburg Choir, Concert Band, and Orchestra may perform on regional, national, and international tours. Many other ensembles are available to cover the entire range of musical styles and previous musical experience. Students stage several plays on campus each year under the direction of the Theater Program and have the opportunity to attend a series of on-campus workshops with visiting arts professionals.

Student Center

Christensen Center, the Augsburg student union, serves students, faculty, staff, alumni, and guests. Traditionally considered the “living room” of the campus, the student union provides a central gathering place for the diverse populations of residential, commuter, Adult Undergraduate, and graduate students at Augsburg through the merging of curricular and co-curricular programs and activities. Christensen Center also houses several student services, such as the Admission Office, Campus Life, the Strommen Center for Meaningful Work, Multicultural Student Services, LGBTQIA+ Student Services, University Events, Center for Global Education and Experience, International Student and Scholar Services, the Copy Center, Shipping and Receiving, the Welcome Desk, A’viands Food Services, and Mail Services.

The Auggie’s Nest, located on the ground floor of Christensen Center, serves as the student organization office area and houses offices of the Augsburg Echo (campus newspaper) and KAUG (campus radio). Lockers are also available in this area for student organization use.

Day Student Government

The Augsburg Day Student Government supports and advocates for student concerns, needs, and activities. Day Student Government serves as the primary voice and liaison between Day students and the administration, faculty, and staff of Augsburg University.

Student Resources/Academic and Support Services

Lindell Library Resources

The James G. Lindell Family Library is home to a collection of almost 400,000 books, more than half of which are ebooks that can be read online or downloaded at your convenience. Students also have access to millions of journal articles, over 60,000 streaming videos, nearly 200 databases, and a wide assortment of movies on DVD or VHS. Lindell also houses significant collections of juvenile literature and K-12 curriculum materials, as well as the university's archives and special collections. Our digital collections include full runs of campus publications such as The Augsburgian, The Echo, and Murphy Square as well as numerous audio and video recordings documenting the university's history.

If that still isn't enough, Lindell Library offers an interlibrary loan (ILL) service free of charge. Augsburg students can borrow any type of research material - books, journal articles, videos, music scores, and more - from almost any library in the world and these materials will be delivered directly to Lindell Library at no cost to you.

Research Support

Research help is always available, either online or in person, at Lindell Library's Learning Commons. Our research guides, available on the library's website, provide access to key research materials on topics as wide-ranging as health and physical education, film studies, computer science, or music therapy. Students can set up individual research consultations with a librarian at Lindell's Learning Commons desk, by phone at 612-330-1604, by email at refdesk@augsborg.edu, or chat with an expert 24/7 through our Ask-A-Librarian service at library.augsburg.edu.

Other Cool Stuff

Libraries are more than just books and databases, they are places to gather for collaborative research or quiet study and reflection. At Lindell Library, you can do both. Ten group study rooms are available on the top floor of Lindell Library, and can be reserved up to two weeks in advance. The lower level is a designated quiet study space for those who prefer to work alone. Whether working on individual research or a large group project, Augsburg students can check out all sorts of equipment from the Library's Circulation Desk, including laptops, cameras, microphones, and other AV equipment.

If your research takes you off campus or you just want to explore the Twin Cities, you can check out a bike or a MetroTransit Go-To Card for use on buses and the light rail. Both are available at no cost.

The staff at Lindell Library are eager to help you with all your research needs. Stop by anytime that the library is open (hours are always posted on the library's website), or contact us at:

library.augsburg.edu
refdesk@augsborg.edu
612-330-1604

Information Technology Resources

Augsburg University has built a reputation as a leader in its commitment to provide students with relevant and timely access to information technology and training. Visit the Student Technology website, inside.augsburg.edu/techdesk, for more on Information Technology at Augsburg.

Computer Labs

Students have access to more than 250 on-campus computers. Both PC and Macintosh desktop computers are available in the Lindell Library Learning Commons and computer lab, and in the 24-hour Urness computer lab. The university has four computer classrooms, 40+ technology-enhanced classrooms and four video conferencing-enabled classrooms. The circulation desk in Lindell Library has 40 laptops available for use in the library.

Several computer clusters are available for more specific student use within academic departments. A high-speed fiber optic campus network provides access to AugNet online services, printing, and to the internet. Network-ready student machines can connect to the campus network from residence hall rooms or any building on campus using WiFi. All of the AugNet online services are available securely on- and off-campus.

Clair and Gladys Strommen Center for Meaningful Work

Career & Internship Services

The Career and Internship Services office is an integral component of the Clair and Gladys Strommen Center for Meaningful Work. Our staff is committed to helping students develop lifelong career management skills that honor each student's unique gifts and aspirations, aligned with active citizenship in the world. The Career and Internship Services office plays an essential role in students' overall education and includes a comprehensive resource center that emphasizes the importance and value for all students to engage in internships, career development, and the exploration of vocation throughout their university years.

We help students and alumni:

- Assess their values, interests, personality, strengths, and skills
- Explore meaningful work options and majors that align with these elements
- Link academic majors with career paths
- Consider the role that vocation plays in their lives
- Clarify their personal definition of meaningful work
- Build experience through volunteer and internship learning opportunities
- Prepare for the job search and/or graduate school
- Build lifelong career management skills to successfully navigate the changing job market
- Make a difference in our communities by contributing their unique gifts to the world

Augsburg offers several opportunities for students to gain on-the-job and internship experience. Our faculty and staff have developed partnerships with community organizations and employers that provide learning opportunities to students, many of which fulfill the Augsburg Experience requirement for graduation.

Internships

- Internships for Academic Credit
 - An internship for credit is a carefully planned, work- or service-based learning experience where a student focuses on specific learning objectives that connect concepts of the major to the experience. An academic internship is approved, supervised, and evaluated by a faculty member in the department in which the student wishes to earn the internship credit. Interdisciplinary (INS) internships are also available. A learning agreement plan, negotiated with the faculty supervisor and work supervisor, outlines the academic objectives, strategies, and evaluation methods for receiving credit. Students complete internships in nonprofits, small and large businesses, government agencies, museums, arts organizations, schools and churches.
 - Internships for credit are available in all majors and can be taken during any semester. Students must be registered for their internship during the term in which they are completing the majority of their experience. Credit will not be awarded for past experiences. Internships can be registered for 2 or 4 semester credits. A two credit internship involves a minimum time commitment of, on average, 6 hours per week or 80 total hours for the semester. Internships for four credits require a minimum time commitment of, on average, 12 hours per week or 160 total hours for the semester. A maximum of 16 semester credits of internship may count toward the total credits required for the degree. Upper division internships completed off-campus for credit will automatically fulfill the Augsburg Experience graduation requirement.
- Non-credit internships
 - Internships related to a student's major or career interests can be registered for a zero-credit internship (AUG EX3) to fulfill the Augsburg Experience graduation requirement. The goal is for students to apply

theory to practice in a real world setting and reflect on the experience. Internship opportunities are typically part-time during the academic year and/or full-time during the summer, but may have flexible start dates and schedules. Students choosing to complete this option will register the internship during the term in which they will be completing the experience, set learning goals, complete a minimum of 80 hours, and reflect on their experience. Staff of Career and Internship Services supervise non-credit internships and evaluate the reflection process.

- Work Connections (Available to AU students only)
 - Work Connections is a non-credit option available to AU students who are currently working full or part-time. The Work Connections option allows AU students to utilize their rich and often extensive work history to meet the Augsburg Experience graduation requirement in lieu of a traditional internship. AU students choosing to complete this option will register for the Work Connections course (AUG EX4) during the term in which they intend to complete their project and reflection work. This option requires students to write learning outcome goals that integrate their on-the-job experience with classroom learning and complete reflection assignments describing an academic and work connection. Staff of Career and Internship Services supervises and evaluates the Work Connections reflection process.

Gage Center for Student Success

The Gage Center assists all Augsburg students in setting and achieving optimal academic goals here at the university and beyond. The Gage Center is located on the Link Level of Lindell Library. The center consists of five collaborating units:

Academic Advising

The professional academic advisors in the Deidre Middleton Office of Academic Advising work directly with students in identifying academic interests and satisfying the curricular requirements. The office advises all new Day and Adult Undergraduate (AU) students with course selection and registration, and provides orientation to academic policies, procedures, and resources. In addition, Academic Advising administers placement tests, interprets graduation requirements, provides degree planning resources, assists students in filing their graduation paperwork, answers academic progress questions, and provides comprehensive academic support (e.g., training in time management, note-taking, reading, testing, motivation/procrastination, problem solving, troubleshooting).

Academic advisors work with all new first-year students for the first year at Augsburg. At the end of the first year, students declare their major and are assigned to a faculty advisor in their major department, developing the faculty-student mentoring relationship.

While all students are required to meet with their faculty advisor(s) each term prior to registration, students are encouraged to meet with their advisor(s) as often as necessary to support their academic progress. Students must declare their major(s) by the end of their sophomore year. Majors and minors are declared online in Augnet Records and Registration. Students confirm their majors and minors on an annual basis until the *Intent to Graduate* form is submitted.

Auggie Achievers Program

Each year, students are admitted to Augsburg as part of our Auggie Achievers Program. Auggie Achievers participate in one of several courses designed to develop and enhance important study habits and life skills needed to aid in academic success. In addition, the program helps students transition to college through one-on-one meetings with their academic advisor.

Tutoring/Supplemental Instruction Services

Academic Advising coordinates free tutoring (individual and group drop-in) for most classes and supplemental instruction in specific courses. Visit our website at augsburg.edu/advising for a list of available courses and/or to complete the Tutor Request Form. Response time varies based on tutor availability. You will receive an e-mail as soon as a tutor is available.

Satisfactory Academic Progress Probation

Students who do not meet the university's Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) standards, will be placed on Probation or Suspension. Students on Probation are required to meet with their academic advisor and complete all necessary requirements as outlined on the Academic Advising website at augsborg.edu/advising. A registration hold is placed on the student's record, which will prevent registration until the necessary Probation requirements have been completed. Students who do not complete the requirements as needed, may be suspended. For more information see the [Satisfactory Academic Progress \(SAP\)](#) section of this catalog.

Center for Learning and Accessible Student Services (CLASS)

The Center for Learning and Accessible Student Services (CLASS) provides individualized accommodations and academic support for students with documented learning, attention, psychiatric, sensory, and physical disabilities, as well as those with temporary disabilities. CLASS has been recognized as a leader in its field, helping these students gain access to the university curriculum. Its mission is a reflection of Augsburg's commitment to providing a rigorous and challenging, yet supportive, liberal arts education to students with diverse backgrounds, preparations, and experiences.

Each term, Disability Specialists work directly with students to develop a plan for ensuring they have equal access to Augsburg courses, programs, activities, and facilities. Students are encouraged to meet regularly with their specialist, and discussions may include:

- Accommodations for testing and coursework (e.g., extended time, note-taking)
- Referrals to other campus resources (e.g., tutoring, student technology assistance, academic advising, counseling, financial aid)
- Training and use of assistive technology through the Groves Accommodations Laboratory
- Coaching on academic, organizational, and time management skills
- Campus living accommodations

The Disability Specialists may also consult with instructors, academic advisors, and other members of the university faculty, staff, or administration as they work to facilitate equal access for each student. Taking advantage of these accommodations and services, however, remains the student's responsibility.

Any Augsburg student who wants to establish eligibility for accommodations and services should schedule a meeting with a Specialist to discuss their needs, as well as appropriate documentation of their disability. CLASS also provides informal screenings for students who suspect they may have a learning-related disability. These screenings are meant only to help students determine whether they should seek a thorough evaluation by a qualified professional.

Academic accommodations are intended to ensure access to educational opportunities for students with disabilities and may not fundamentally alter the basic nature or essential components of an institution's courses or programs.

The services and technology provided by CLASS are enhanced by generous support of the Gage family and Groves Foundation. For further information, call 612-330-1053.

TRIO Programs

TRIO programs are funded by the US Department of Education, and hosted with additional funding by Augsburg University. TRIO Programs seek to help students overcome class, social, academic, and cultural barriers to higher education. They help students prepare for college, adjust to college life, persist in college, and maintain good academic standing to graduate with a bachelor's degree, as well as assist with preparation for graduate school.

TRIO/Student Support Services

Student Support Services (SSS) is a TRIO program designed to help students persist in college, maintain good academic standing, and graduate within six years. The program serves students who are low-income, first-generation college students (neither parent has a four-year degree) and/or students with disabilities to develop the skills and motivation necessary to successfully pursue a bachelor's degree. Participants in TRIO/SSS must also be US citizens or permanent residents or refugees, must demonstrate academic need for program services, and must be committed to succeed in college.

Augsburg TRIO/SSS serves 160 students from the point of admission through graduation, including transfer students. TRIO/SSS typically admits 40 new students to the program each year. Students meet regularly with their TRIO/SSS staff advisor to address academic success issues through:

- Individual academic advising and support, including appropriate goal attainment strategies and self-advocacy skill-building
- Academic degree planning, including registration planning each term, major and career decision-making, and long-term course planning
- Preemptive tutoring during the first seven weeks of the semester
- Financial aid counseling and financial literacy education
- Information on and assistance with FAFSA renewal and supplemental scholarship applications
- Academic progress monitoring, with interventions when needed
- Weekly adjustment-to-university meetings for participants in their first semester with TRIO/SSS
- Weekly progress meetings for students on SAP Probation
- Career, academic and personal skills development, with referrals to appropriate resources
- Information, preparation, and referral to on- and off-campus leadership, internship, job and service opportunities
- Academic success workshops, group academic skill development
- Graduate and professional school information and application assistance
- Equipment lending program for short-term use of laptops, graphing calculators, Smart Pens
- Five-week residential Summer Bridge program for 25 incoming first-year students, including free summer-term university coursework, academic seminars, adjustment-to-college workshops, and advising
- Need-based college completion scholarships for junior and senior students actively participating in TRIO/SSS

Admission to TRIO/SSS is not automatic. Students may apply for TRIO/SSS any time after admission to Augsburg University; however, preference is given to students who apply for TRIO/SSS within their first term of enrollment at Augsburg. For more information or an application, go to www.augsburg.edu/triosss or contact program staff directly at 612-330-1311 or triosss@augsb.org.

TRIO-McNair Scholars Program

The Ronald E. McNair Post-Baccalaureate Achievement (McNair Scholars) Program, a federal TRIO program funded by the US Department of Education, is designed to prepare participants for graduate school through involvement in research and other scholarly activities. The goal is to increase the number of students in doctoral degree programs who are low-income, first-generation and/or underrepresented in graduate education.

The Augsburg McNair program serves 26 students per year who are admitted during their sophomore or junior year. Admission is competitive as students must demonstrate strong academic potential and have an interest in pursuing doctoral studies. To be eligible for the program the student must be: (1) enrolled full-time at Augsburg University; (2) a permanent resident or U.S. citizen; (3) qualify as BOTH low-income AND first generation; AND/OR a member of a group underrepresented in graduate study—African American, American Indian, Alaskan Native, or Hispanic/Latino. A major component of the Augsburg McNair Scholars Program is a summer research experience in collaboration with a faculty mentor. Scholars receive a \$4,000 research stipend, plus a room and board stipend, and funding for research supplies. Stipends are also available for attending and presenting research at a professional conference.

McNair Scholars participate in:

- A motivated, diverse, and supportive learning community;
- Graduate school preparation and application assistance;
- Intensive preparation for the Graduate Records Examination (GRE), the test required for admittance into most graduate programs;
- Social and cultural activities to enrich participants' academic lives and perspectives;
- Conference travel and professional presentation of participants' research;
- Financial aid exploration and financial incentives such as fee waivers for graduate school applications and the fee reduction waivers for GRE, as well as McNair-designated national fellowships;
- Academic workshops and the 2 credit course McNair 301: Research in the Disciplines;

- Workshops to sharpen writing, library, technology, and oral presentation skills.

The McNair Scholars program is rigorous and highly respected among graduate institutions nationwide.

Office of Undergraduate Research and Graduate Opportunity (URGO)

The Office of Undergraduate Research and Graduate Opportunity is a resource for Augsburg students seeking research, scholarship, and graduate and professional school opportunities. URGO also supports faculty and staff in their work to engage students in these areas. Services include:

Undergraduate Research

- Summer Research Program
URGO Summer Research is an 11-week, on-campus program where students join a faculty member's ongoing research/creative line or carry out an individually designed project. Students receive \$4,000, a supply budget and a housing stipend.
- Academic year research
\$1,000 to pursue scholarship with a faculty mentor
- Off-campus Summer Research Opportunities
URGO maintains a comprehensive website, listing off-campus research opportunities. URGO staff work with students to craft and submit high-quality applications for research experiences across the U.S. and some outside the U.S.

Nationally-Competitive Fellowships

Provide application assistance and interview preparation for awards such as the:

- Fulbright U.S. Student Program
- Goldwater (\$7,500 science scholarship)
- Rhodes (two years at Oxford)
- Truman (graduate fellowship for public service)
- Mitchell (one-year study at Irish institution)
- Rotary Ambassadorial Scholarship
- Marshall (two-year study at UK institution)
- Udall (\$7,000 for undergrad interested in environmental or tribal policy)
- UK Summer Fulbright (first and second years study abroad at UK institution)
- NSF (graduate fellowship)
- Gates/Cambridge (two years at Cambridge)

Graduate School and Pre-Health Sciences Advising

Individualized advising and application assistance for:

- Graduate school
- Pre-health sciences (medical school, physician assistant program, pharmacy school, veterinary medicine, physical therapy, occupational therapy, public health. etc.)

GRE Exam preparation course offered each summer at low cost

Other Initiatives

- Zyzzogeton is our annual on-campus festival showcasing undergraduate research and creative activity.
- Fund student travel to national academic conferences to present research findings.
- Mayo Innovation Scholars Program is a collaborative research experience among select Minnesota private colleges, Augsburg undergraduates, Augsburg's MBA program, and the Mayo Clinic Office of Intellectual Property.

Bernhard Christensen Center for Vocation

Augsburg University has a deep and long-standing commitment to the concept of vocation--the idea that all people are called by God to use their individual gifts to serve the neighbor. The Christensen Center for Vocation works with students, faculty, and staff to explore how each person's contributions can be uniquely valuable and how we might best live in freedom and responsibility for the sake of the world. The commitment to keep this understanding of vocation central to Augsburg's mission is carried out by embedding the exploration of vocation in the curriculum as well as through the Christensen Scholars program, internship and service opportunities, short term projects and public lectures.

The Christensen Center for Vocation also works to deepen and extend Augsburg's commitment to interfaith engagement. That commitment includes an Interfaith Scholars program, creating a campus culture in which people of diverse religious traditions have welcoming sacred spaces, convening conversations that respect and explore our differences while also engaging together in acts of service, peacemaking and working for justice. The Christensen Center for Vocation is committed to working with churches, diverse religious communities, nonprofit organizations and other schools of higher education as we live out Augsburg's commitment to educate students to be informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers and responsible leaders.

StepUP® Program

The StepUP program at Augsburg University strives to help students champion lives of recovery, achieve academic success, and thrive in a residential community of accountability and support. The culture of StepUP is shaped by its core elements: abstinence-based recovery models, mutual support groups, peer-to-peer recovery support, and other proven pathways to healthy recovery - along with the residential component of the program. Our holistic approach to recovery focuses around students developing healthy minds, bodies, spirits, and emotions.

Students live in on-campus recovery housing, have individual support meetings with licensed alcohol and drug counseling staff as well as mental health staff, and participate in community-building activities. Students have access to campus support services in order to ensure their educational success. Participation in StepUP offers students leadership opportunities within the program, on campus, and in the greater Twin Cities community. Our students give back through leadership and service and thrive in an alcohol- and drug-free environment. In StepUP, students join together to form a community in which recovery is celebrated as a normal part of personal growth. Many of the friendships and bonds that students form while participating in the program last a lifetime.

In order to qualify for the program, students must be committed to a 12-step or other proven, abstinence-based recovery program, have a minimum of six months of continuous sobriety, agree to abide by the StepUP student agreement, and live in StepUP housing.

Multicultural Student Services

American Indian Student Services

The American Indian Student Services program has been assisting American Indian students to further their academic careers at Augsburg University since 1978. The program's mission is to recruit, retain, and graduate Native students by providing academic, financial, emotional, and cultural support and advocacy in a comfortable and friendly environment. Some of the services provided include:

- Assisting students with the admission process and financial aid application
- Nurturing students' identification as an American Indian and providing opportunities for students to learn about their heritage
- Providing opportunities for the campus community to learn about the variety of American Indian people and cultures
- Providing academic advising and course plans
- Providing opportunities to network with other American Indian students, faculty, staff, and alumni

- Providing a number of different scholarships, including the Bonnie Wallace Leadership Award, Minnesota Indian Teacher Training Partnership Grant, and additional assistance in seeking and applying for other outside/tribal scholarships
- Offering community and professional referrals, networking opportunities within the Native community and information about jobs and internships

Latinx Student Services

Mission

The mission of Latinx Student Services (LSS) is to provide services, programs and resources that empower Latinx students to persist and graduate, develop and strengthen their self-advocacy and leadership skills, and contribute to the advancement of their communities. LSS also holds and manages the HOLA scholarship, a retention scholarship for Latinx students at Augsburg.

Most importantly, LSS seeks to be a safe inclusive place where students feel a sense of belonging and community and find pride in their self-identified identities, affinities, and culture.

History

Originally established in 1994 to support a majority of international and 2nd generation hispano/latino students, the office of Hispano/Latino Student Services was re-branded in 2017 under the Latinx Student Services (LSS) name in recognition of the changing demographics and needs of current Latinx students at Augsburg University.

During the 2017-18 academic year, LSS has served 244 self-identified Latinx students who represent intersecting identities, cultural and national backgrounds, individual and community experiences, sexual orientation, religious affiliation, class, and immigration statuses.

Pan-Asian Student Services

The Pan-Asian Student Services program was created in 1992 to recruit and retain Asian-American students and to enhance the quality of their total experience while at Augsburg University. The program seeks to create opportunities where Asian students can be involved in and contribute to all aspects of academic and student life.

The program provides assistance in the admission and financial aid application process, orientation, registration and coursework selection, career development, academic and non-academic pursuits, and employment and placement referrals.

The Augsburg Asian Student Association and Hmong Women Together are affiliated with the program. The associations organize various activities during the academic year to increase the network of friendship and support for Asians, other students at Augsburg, and the surrounding community.

Pan-Afrikan Center

The Pan-Afrikan Center (PAC) traces its roots to the 1968 event, "One Day in May" when Augsburg students compelled faculty and staff to respond to Civil Rights era challenges pro-actively through sit-ins and teach-ins held on and off campus. As a result, Black Student Affairs was born. It has evolved over the years into the PAC. Today, the PAC is primarily a resource center, providing culturally-conscious personal, academic, financial, pre-professional and transitional support for students of African descent. This serves to enhance the recruitment, retention, and graduation of our students and facilitates a more meaningful learning experience. The PAC brings the knowledge and experience of Afrikan people in the Diaspora to the community through a variety of programming as well through advising the Pan-Afrikan Student Union. The Pan-Afrikan Student Union (PASU) is a commissioned organization whose purpose is to enable students of African descent to share their diversity and collectively express their fellowship with the Augsburg community. PASU sponsors a variety of social, intellectual, and cultural activities.

Scholastic Connections

Scholastic Connections is a scholarship and mentorship program for achievement-oriented, undergraduate students of color. The goal of the program is to form a mentoring community that provides a network of belonging that recognizes, supports, challenges, and inspires scholars to ensure their success at Augsburg and beyond.

Each year five new scholars are selected as program participants via an application process. Scholars receive a \$5,000 scholarship for the academic year and are paired with a mentor who is an alumnus/alumna of color and is successful within their chosen profession. Working with the Ethnic Services directors, scholar/mentor pairings are formed that, ideally, match ethnic group and field of interest.

Eligible scholars have:

- A GPA of 2.5 or higher
- Demonstrated financial need
- Demonstrated leadership ability or potential
- Demonstrated community involvement both on and off campus
- Program objectives are to:
 - Support scholars as they continue at Augsburg
 - Frame the questions: Who am I? Where do I belong? What are my gifts? How can I best serve the world?
 - Assist in discerning vocation
 - Prepare for life after Augsburg: career planning and implementation
- Scholars who successfully complete program requirements are eligible to continue with the program each successive year until graduation.

LGBTQIA+ Student Services

Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer, Intersex, and Asexual (LGBTQIA+) Student Services works to improve the campus climate for all students, staff, faculty and visitors at Augsburg University by developing and supporting inclusive understandings of gender and sexuality, as well as fostering a community that honors and affirms the wholeness of all identities.

LGBTQIA+ Students Services provides student advocacy and educational opportunities for the entire campus through a variety of programs and ongoing initiatives. Queer Pride Alliance; Queer Indigenous People of Color; Ally Trainings; the LGBTQIA+ Student Leadership Retreat, the Soup, Gender, and Sexuality series; and the LGBTQIA+ Newsletter offer learning and networking opportunities for the entire campus on issues around gender and sexuality. In addition, the department honors LGBTQIA+ and allied students each year during Lavender Celebration, where the recipients of the LGBTQIA+ Student Leadership Awards, the Augsburg Pride Award, and the Karen Neitge Scholarship are honored.

For more information, visit www.augsburg.edu/lgbtqia.

Women's Resource Center

The Anne Pederson Women's Resource Center at Augsburg University is located in Sverdrup Hall 207, offering a variety of programming for Augsburg students of all gender identities and a meeting place for students, faculty, and staff alike. It houses a Women's Studies library, a seminar room for films and discussions, and a lounge space for studying, relaxing, and just hanging out.

The Women's Resource Center sponsors numerous programs and activities on topics such as sexuality education and sexual assault advocacy, as well as broader topics such as *The Vagina Monologues*, monthly film showings, and monthly brown-bag lunch discussions. The WRC's largest event is the annual Koryne Horbal Convocation Lecture, which features women and men who speak about the many issues important to women's, as well as everyone's, lives. The center also regularly co-sponsors annual events for the Muslim Student Association's Women in Islam Day and for Queer and Straight in Unity. The WRC is also the home of the Student Feminist Collective.

We would love to support you as an intern or volunteer, or simply to co-sponsor your event! Contact us or friend us on Facebook to find out about upcoming events and other opportunities for participation. Student staff positions at the WRC are posted online with Human Resources as they become available.

Health and Fitness

Center for Wellness and Counseling (CWC)

CWC provides short-term personal counseling for students to discuss personal life challenges with professional mental health counselors in a confidential and supportive setting. Through counseling, students can name personal strengths and challenges, identify self-care and support resources, learn new relationship and coping skills, and increase awareness of values and choices. Counseling services to students include individual counseling, group counseling, assessment and referral to campus and mental health resources, educational workshops, and consultations in the case of concern for another student.

Students bring many concerns to counseling, including stress, anxiety, depression, mood swings, relationship concerns, grief and loss, roommate issues, intimacy and sexuality, alcohol and other drug concerns, family issues, eating concerns, coming out and other sexual identity concerns, cultural identity, self-esteem, sleep difficulties, and other concerns. Professional counseling can help increase student academic success both by increasing the opportunity for increased self-understanding and personal growth, and by directly addressing potential barriers to academic success.

CWC also offers health promotion activities and events to increase student awareness of health issues and support students in developing new behaviors for a healthier lifestyle, such as mindfulness events, stress management, and an annual Health Fair. Health promotion also includes an active group of peer health educators, Engaging Peers on Issues and Choices (EPIC) who are available to present an interactive alcohol education program to groups requesting the program. Health promotion also works with various campus organizations and student groups to foster positive change within the campus environment.

Health Insurance

Augsburg University does not require that students have health insurance, with the exception of international students and student athletes. If a student is not covered by a health insurance plan, they may contact the Center for Wellness and Counseling for more information on student health insurance plans.

Health Clinic Services

The university offers basic health care services to students through a contract with University Fairview Physicians – Smiley’s Clinic. These services are limited. For students without health insurance, Smiley’s Clinic provides certain clinic health services with a minimal co-pay at the time of the visit. Emergency services of any kind are not covered through the contract between Augsburg and Smiley’s Clinic. Students with health insurance can also access Smiley’s Clinic for a variety of clinic or other health services. A student’s health insurance provider will be billed for medical services and the student will be responsible for any co-pays or deductibles associated with their insurance.

For more information regarding counseling, health promotion, health insurance, or health clinic services, call 612-330-1707 or visit www.augsburg.edu/cwc.

Fitness Centers

Located on the lower level of Kennedy Center and Melby Hall the fitness centers are equipped with stationary bicycles, stair steppers, treadmills, and other aerobic workout machines. They include a weight room with universal and free weight systems. All staff, students, and faculty may use the centers; some hours are reserved for classes.

International Student and Scholar Services (ISSS)

ISSS is responsible for advising exchange students and degree-seeking international students. Members of the ISSS team serve as Designated School Officials (DSO) for the university’s F-1 student visa program and as Responsible Officer (RO)

for the university's J-1 student/scholar exchange program. A DSO ensures institutional and individual compliance with the law and government policies pertaining to F-1 students. The RO ensures institutional and individual compliance with the law and government policies pertaining to J-1 exchange students and scholars. ISSS advises students regarding the F and J regulations so that students maintain their immigration status while completing their academic programs.

Examples of ISSS responsibilities include:

- Advising students in all areas related to F and J immigration regulations
- Managing the recruitment, application, orientation, registration and advising for exchange students from our international partner schools
- Advocating on policy matters affecting international students
- Advising the International Student Organization
- Coordinating the International Student Mentor Program
- Providing intercultural competence training and mentoring for students, faculty and staff
- Implementing a mandatory international student orientation program each semester
- Making referrals and providing guidance on issues related to health insurance, taxes, banking, and acquiring a driver's license, MN State ID or social security card

Special Academic Programs

Center for Global Education & Experience (CGEE)

Study abroad and away (in the USA) at Augsburg aims to provide students the skills needed to be successful in today's highly interconnected world. The university's mission states, "An Augsburg education is defined by excellence in the liberal arts and professional studies guided by the faith and values of the Lutheran Church, and shaped by its urban and global settings." This strong commitment to a global perspective provides the foundation to include study abroad or away in every student's degree program. Augsburg's programs, including those of the Center for Global Education & Experience, as well as HECUA, provide study abroad and away opportunities for students in all majors.

Using an experiential education model that focuses learning on social justice issues, Augsburg CGEE programs challenge students academically and personally to become "informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders."

In addition to the following programs, students have over 200 programs in over 60 countries, including the United States, from which to choose in order to meet their curricular and personal needs. CGEE is the front door for students and faculty interested in study abroad and away, and provides advising on program options, finances, and academics. Services provided through CGEE:

- Study Abroad and Away program selection advising
- Financial and academic advising
- Pre-departure and re-entry support, including career integration
- Program coordination for semester and short-term programs
- Faculty resources to globalize courses at home and abroad

In addition to the services and programs listed above, CGEE works with the entire campus to increase the breadth and depth of global education within the curriculum, in our campus life and to engage the community surrounding the campuses in the Twin Cities and Rochester, and across the United States.

Students can study a variety of disciplines in a wide variety of countries. For example, students have the opportunity to examine Environmental Sustainability in the USA, study social work and education in Mexico, study social change in Central America, carry out business simulations in Norway and Germany, intern with community organizations in Northern Ireland, do an internship in Namibia, do ecological field study in the Galapagos Islands, take organic chemistry in England, or gain fluency in a foreign language in many countries around the world.

Programs vary in length from one week to a year abroad. In addition to the Augsburg CGEE programs (Augsburg short-term faculty-led, Augsburg in Central America, Mexico, and Southern Africa, Exchange, and HECUA programs), students can choose from Augsburg Affiliate Programs.

Attend a virtual information session to learn how you can study abroad or study away in the USA.:

studyabroad.augsburg.edu.

Augsburg in Central America, Mexico and Southern Africa

The purpose of Augsburg's CGEE programs in Central America, Mexico and Southern Africa is to provide transformative international and intercultural educational opportunities in order to foster critical analysis of local and global issues so that personal and systemic change takes place leading to a more just and sustainable world. Students on Augsburg's signature programs experience three distinct types of living situations: living with other students in a community house, spending several days in a rural setting, and living several weeks with host families in urban settings. In the Southern Africa programs, students travel together on two-week seminars—Namibia to South Africa. Scholarships are available.

Augsburg in Central America

Social Change in Central America: Peace, Justice, and Community Engagement (Guatemala and Costa Rica) – Fall or Spring

This is an intensive semester of study and regional travel designed to introduce students to the key issues facing Central Americans. Students will explore the history, culture, and struggles of the people of Central America in this provocative and inspiring experience that develops Spanish language skills while immersing participants in the lives of host families, urban and rural communities, and grassroots organizations dedicated to work on issues related to conflict, US foreign policy, gender, and economic and social justice. Students spend the first half of the program in Guatemala and the second half in Costa Rica. Beginning in Fall 2020 the program will include a two-week seminar in Havana, Cuba.

See the [CGEE website](#) for the list of courses which satisfy graduation requirements.

Augsburg in Mexico

Language and Culture in Mexico—Summer

CGEE offers four, 3 1/2 week sessions (blocks) focusing on Spanish language and Mexican culture in which students can take one course per session, and take up to five courses throughout the summer. Students can complete their full Modern Language requirement in just 7 weeks. Students can also take ART/SPA231 (Fine Arts), Spanish (beginning to advanced, including Spanish for Healthcare Professionals, Heritage speakers, and Ministry). Seven-week Internships are available in a number of disciplines (e.g., business, communications, religion, and more).

This community-based program includes homestays, a trip to Mexico City, the pyramids of Teotihuacan, optional weekend excursions, and numerous guest speakers designed to help students learn about history, culture, and contemporary struggles for peace, justice, and human rights.

Medical Spanish and Clinical Observership in Mexico – Summer

With a growing Spanish-speaking population in the United States, there is a critical need for our future medical professionals to understand the language in order to better serve their patients. With CGEE's summer Medical Spanish and Clinical Observership program, students will focus on Spanish language and Mexican culture in a medical context. Students take a specialized language course, Spanish for Healthcare Professionals, taught by a bi-lingual Mexican Physician. In addition, we are able to place students in a Clinical Observership, for practical real-world experiences

Liberal Arts, Language, and Social Change – Fall and Spring

In this experiential, community-based program, students will cross borders constructed by language, nationality, race and ethnicity, gender, sexuality, socioeconomic class, religion, politics, and economics. Students are immersed in various Mexican realities by meeting directly with people of diverse backgrounds, gaining essential skills for future academic and professional pursuits. This is an excellent program for those who also need to meet General Education Requirements. Students can satisfy general education requirements in Natural Sciences (with a lab), Fine Arts, Social Science, Humanities, Recreational Wellness, and Language. There are also internships and independent study options available. See courses listed in the other Augsburg CGEE in Mexico fall and spring programs for specific enrollment options.

Student Teaching for ESL and Special Education –Spring

Based at Augsburg's study center in Cuernavaca, Mexico, this program provides the opportunity for undergraduate and MAE students to complete part of their ESL student teaching hours in Mexican schools.

A program description is available on the [CGEE website](#).

Social Work in a Latin American Context—Spring

This program was created to satisfy the curricular requirements for the Bachelor in Social Work degree program. Its goal is to develop cross-culturally competent, ethical social work professionals with a global perspective by providing a semester of transformative, experiential learning focused on social and economic justice. It includes Spanish language study and social work courses. Social work field experience is also available for qualified students. Students live with Mexican host families for six weeks.

All students are expected to take SWK 294 as a core course. Other course offerings include SWK 295, SWK 316, a field placement in social work, and the choice of one Spanish course from 16 different options (including SPA/ART 231, which meet the LAF in Fine Arts). A Recreational Wellness course (Latin Dance) is also available.

Prerequisites: Approval of the Social Work Department and one college-level Spanish course or the equivalent highly recommended. Students may choose to study Spanish in Mexico during the month of January prior to the start of the semester.

Augsburg in Southern Africa

Nation-Building, Globalization, and Decolonizing the Mind: Southern African Perspectives (Namibia and South Africa)—Fall or Spring

This program examines the crucial issues of nation-building, globalization, and decolonizing the mind, from the perspectives of the new democracies in southern Africa. Namibia won its independence in 1990 after decades of apartheid under South African colonization. South Africa had its first democratic election in 1994. As these nations struggle to build nationhood and deal with the legacies of apartheid and colonialism, they are faced with the challenges posed by today's world—rapid globalization as well as under- and unequal development. Decolonizing the mind is a long-term project. The program includes seminars in Johannesburg, Eastern Cape, and Cape Town, South Africa. Available courses are: HIS 327, POL 353, RLN376, ENV 100 and INS 312/POL 354. Internships are also available in eight different departments, and a Recreational Wellness course (Yoga) is also available. See a full program description on the [CGEE website](#).

Exchange Programs

The Center for Global Education & Experience partners with universities around the world to provide semester and academic year exchange opportunities to their students. Currently, Augsburg's CGEE has active exchanges in the United Kingdom, China, Finland, Greece, Hong Kong, Japan, Lebanon, Norway, Slovenia, and South Korea. Diverse disciplines are available and all coursework is in English, with the opportunity to study the host country language. Travel scholarships are available for these programs. For further information on these programs and scholarships visit the [CGEE website](#).

Short-term Faculty-led Programs

Faculty-led programs in winter break, spring break, and summer offer opportunities to take a course abroad or around the US with an Augsburg professor and other Augsburg students. Program travel length ranges from eight days to five weeks and offerings change annually. Scholarships are available for some programs.

Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA)

Augsburg, in consortium with other colleges and universities, offers full semester and summer programs in Ecuador, Italy, New Zealand, Northern Ireland, Norway, and the USA (Twin Cities and Jackson, Mississippi). All [HECUA](#) programs explore civic engagement, community, and social change, and emphasize internships and field study.

Art for Social Change: Intersections of Art, Identity, and Advocacy—Spring

What is art for? How do our identities influence the art we make? How do we create work that examines systems of power, oppression, and liberation? Art for Social Change students seek answers to these questions in galleries, museums, street corners, and artist studios. They meet artists whose work creates spaces for healing and reconciliation, and join a growing movement of artists pushing the boundaries of what creative expression does, where it unfolds, and whose voices it amplifies. Guided by practicing artists, students create new work informed by the study of systemic oppression in the Twin Cities. Art for Social Change meets in innovative centers for creativity and community throughout the Twin Cities. Time spent with leaders, arts organizations, and funders equip students with grant-writing techniques, professional pathways, and inspiration for building a more equitable future. All students complete an individual internship with a local arts nonprofit. Past internship sites have included Chicago Avenue Fire Arts Center, Two Rivers Gallery, Pangea World Theatre, Mia, The Loft, and GoodSpace Murals.

Community Internships in Latin America (Ecuador)—Fall or Spring

In 2008, Ecuadorians voted in a referendum to adopt a new constitution. Progressives were thrilled by the document, and the accompanying promises of then-President Correa. This enthusiasm has waned, and HECUA's Community Internships in Latin America (CILA) program examines why. CILA students analyze the ideals embodied in the Constitution of 2008 and the challenges the country has faced applying those ambitious goals. A year after an election that saw a change in leader but not party, students will pay particular attention to the changes proposed by current President Lenin Moreno. Based in Quito, the CILA program weaves together a project-based internship, coursework focused on the promise and perils of development, and field visits ranging from the Pacific coast to the Amazon river basin. When not in the field, students live with a host family in Quito, Ecuador's historic capital city. During the third week of class students begin internships at a diverse range of community organizations. Past sites include: an organic farm (Granja Integral Pachamama), a media hub (El Churo Comunicación), and a women's safe house (Casa Matilde). Students end the semester with significantly improved Spanish, a deep understanding of models of community participation with a focus on indigenous perspectives, and a firsthand view of the political landscape in Ecuador and the region.

Environmental Sustainability: Ecology, Policy, and Social Transformation—Fall

Environmental Sustainability students learn how and why environmental burdens are inequitably distributed and explore the work of communities organizing for radical, lasting change. At the heart of the program lies a fundamental question: "How can we restore ecosystems, environmental health, and good quality of life for all?" Throughout the semester students consider the concepts of "earth care," "people care," and care of the future. Coursework is interdisciplinary and includes field research, a project-based internship, conversations with innovators in the field of sustainability, and a substantial partnership with a permaculture farm in Wisconsin. Students may choose to receive a permaculture design certificate by completing an additional project. The program explores structural inequalities in the Minneapolis/St. Paul area and beyond, examining patterns of privilege, power, and oppression. Students take part in environmental justice organizing, ecosystems restoration, urban and rural sustainability initiatives, and complete an intensive internship. Past internship sites include Breaking Bread Cafe, MN350, the Center for Earth, Energy and Democracy, and Lily Springs Farm. Students leave prepared for leadership at the intersection of environmental and climate justice.

Inequality in America: Policy, Community, and the Politics of Empowerment—Fall or Spring

In America today, the top 1% earn nearly 25% of the nation's income. Wealth and income gaps have reached levels not seen since the Great Depression, and are amplified by race. The median household wealth for a white family is \$144,000; for Latinxs it is \$13,700, and for African Americans, \$11,200. Inequality in America delves into the complex causes and impacts of the gap between the rich and poor in the United States. Students examine the social systems that feed increases in poverty and inequality and study the roles racism, classism, trans- and homophobia, and sexism play in the creation of short-sighted and damaging public policy. In a concurrent internship with a local nonprofit, students test and expand their change-making skills. Past internship sites have included African Career Education Resource Inc. (ACER), Minnesota Coalition for the Homeless, Centro de Trabajadores Unidos en la Lucha (CTUL), and Take Action MN, among many others. Students meet local organizers, build professional networks, and spend 150 hours on site, working for organizations dedicated to social transformation. Everyone leaves the classroom with increased confidence in their own abilities to effect change, as well as deep understanding of the local nonprofit landscape.

Sustainable Agriculture, Food, and Justice in Italy—Fall

In much of the world, industrial food systems provide plentiful and relatively cheap food, a convenience that comes with steep environmental and social costs. HECUA's exploration of culinary culture and food production in Italy offers an alternative, taking students behind the scenes at Castello Sonnino, a family-owned historic estate with a sustainable farm and vineyard. Students see how Italian and European agricultural policy, business practices, and financial structures affect workers and their communities. Students live and study at Castello Sonnino, roughly 45 minutes outside of Florence, in Tuscany. They observe how Tuscans define sustainability and are working toward it. Students gain direct experience of food systems, rural Italian culture, and policy through an internship on the Castello Sonnino estate, at a nearby farm, in the adjacent town of Montespertoli, or in Florence. Students receive a food stipend and prepare their own meals in apartments on the Sonnino grounds, surrounded by more than 300 acres of olive groves, vineyards, and

working farmland. In addition to the immersive coursework and concurrent internship, students complete a guided individual study project. Italian language instruction each week can accommodate all levels of proficiency.

New Zealand Culture and the Environment: A Shared Future—Fall or Spring

New Zealand has long been at the forefront of innovative social, cultural, and environmental practices. In this program, students get to know the people, places, and ideas that have driven environmental reforms as well as truth and reconciliation processes between the government and indigenous Māori peoples. Although challenges abound, students learn—across disciplines—about positive responses. Students spend their first month traveling by van to key biodiversity and cultural sites on New Zealand’s North Island, hearing from local leaders, observing, learning, and discussing as a group. The depth and relevance of the Māori worldview is a core focus. The following two months in Wellington are devoted to independent study, class meetings, coursework, and internships. Students live with homestay hosts, work on an independent study project, attend classes, and complete a significant internship. Internship placements in past years have ranged from the city council’s acclaimed ‘straw-free waterfront’ campaign to Zealandia Urban Ecosanctuary. Links between environment, culture, policy, and community are at the heart of all field study and internship opportunities.

Northern Ireland: Democracy and Social Change—Fall or Spring

Northern Ireland has grappled for centuries with an ongoing identity-based conflict that divides neighbors, communities, and the country itself. This history is physically present in the form of imposing walls (some 400 years old, others much more recent), and a border that has divided the island of Ireland for 100 years. Deeply segregated communities are byproducts of the trauma caused by years of violence. The conflict and its legacy ripples out into the language, governance, and everyday life of Northern Irish citizens. Throughout this International Conflict Research Institute-affiliated semester-long program students wrestle with challenging questions: What does it mean to be a victim/survivor? A perpetrator? How can we heal after hurt? How do we reckon with the full weight of the past? Students critically examine the work of justice, reconciliation, and repair. Students live, work, and learn in the city of Derry-Londonderry. There and in Belfast, Dublin, and border areas, students meet with community members directly impacted by violence, who now work to share stories and foster healing dialogue. Individual internships allow students to be actively involved in the ongoing work of peacebuilding and community development. Past internship sites include Children in Crossfire, The Rainbow Project, and The Playhouse Theatre.

Race in America: Then and Now —Summer

How are ordinary people moved to extraordinary action? The Black Freedom Movement (also known as the Civil Rights Movement) of the 1950s and 60s, and more recent movements such as Black Lives Matter offer fertile ground for exploration of this question. Students examine multiple movements for racial and economic justice as they journey into the painful history of white supremacy in the United States. A significant portion of the program focuses on the history of the Black Freedom Movement. Students hear first-person accounts from movement leaders integral to organizing campaigns in Mississippi and other parts of the South. Field visits to sites such as Mississippi’s new Civil Rights Museum, the Equal Justice Initiative in Alabama, Whitney Plantation in Louisiana and the National Civil Rights Museum in Tennessee deepen historical knowledge and offer models for activism and engagement. Students are introduced to a new generation of leaders building upon this legacy, and their work around education, criminal justice reform, voting rights, environmental justice, and grassroots cooperative economics. Students leave the program with a profound understanding of past and current movements for justice, new lenses with which to examine issues of power and privilege, and a deepened understanding of their own capacity to make change.

Norway: Globalization, National Identity and the Politics of Belonging—Fall

Prosperous and egalitarian, Norway is known for its highly developed welfare state, oil and gas wealth, and global leadership on human rights. Like its European neighbors, however, the Norwegian state is struggling to adapt to a changing population. This program focuses on the myriad effects of mass immigration, and examines outreach to new Norwegians who have come to the country as work migrants, asylum seekers, and refugees. Students meet with local researchers, community organizers, and government officials shaping policy and effecting change with regard to integration and inclusion. Coursework focuses on national and religious identity, gender equality, and political culture in the context of the increasingly diverse Norwegian welfare state. Students observe these issues at play in their volunteer work at service organizations, NGOs, and political groups. In the vibrant capital city of Oslo, students explore issues of

immigration, identity, and belonging. There are numerous field excursions in and around the city center, and students travel to another Scandinavian capital on a multi-day comparative field visit.

Making Media, Making Change: Digital Technologies, Storytelling, and Action—Fall and Spring

Narrative is the lens through which we see the world and a tool we can use to shape it. Students spend the semester exploring the ways in which media and film can either reinforce dominant stories or disrupt them, amplifying different perspectives and possibilities. As an active learning community, they ask: What stories are we seeing, and why? How can film play a role in organizing for change? By the end of the semester, all students will have the skills needed to produce films that inform, inspire, and activate. Making Media, Making Change is taught in collaboration with the St. Paul Neighborhood Network (SPNN), a community media center that puts cameras into the hands of historically marginalized producers. Students of all experience levels have the opportunity to hone their artistic and creative voice by producing three original films, including a final work created in collaboration with a local nonprofit. In addition to hands-on training, students meet artists, community leaders, and activists committed to creating media that matters. Student work is situated in the context of a growing movement to make media accessible, relevant, and reflective of diverse voices.

Augsburg Affiliate Programs

The Center for Global Education & Experience maintains a robust portfolio of affiliated programs to enhance the off-campus offerings available to Augsburg students. These programs allow Augsburg students to study disciplines and locations that lie beyond CGEE's signature, exchange and short-term faculty-led programs. A limited number of spaces are available on these programs. Therefore, we ask students to also choose an alternate program from the Augsburg CGEE and Exchange program portfolio.

Application Process

In order to Study Abroad or Away in the USA students should follow these easy steps:

- Attend an information session (in person or online)
- Research programs online
- Discuss with others - talk to faculty and staff advisors about how courses fit into your major or general requirements. Talk with family members and other staff on campus you work with (such as CLASS or TRiO advisors)
- Apply by the deadline

Application Deadlines

October 1 - Spring semester and winter-break faculty-led programs

November 1 - Spring-break faculty-led programs

February 1 - Summer Session faculty-led programs

March 1 - Fall semester and other summer programs

Affiliate program deadlines vary; students need to meet all deadlines and eligibility requirements set by their programs.

Academic Requirements and Credit

Students automatically fulfill the Augsburg Experience requirement when they participate in approved study abroad and study away in the USA. Courses taken off-campus can also fulfill graduation requirements including major, minor, language, Liberal Arts Foundation, Recreational Wellness, Honors, and internship requirements. The application process includes a required Course Equivalency Form, where students list the courses they want to take on their program and obtain approvals by faculty advisor(s), a Registrar's Office representative, department chairs or other assigned faculty to meet the course equivalencies.

Credits, Grades and Residency

- Students must take a full load of credits during an off-campus program.
- Students must take courses with traditional A-F grading (P/NP is not permitted).

- Grades received on affiliate and most exchange programs are reported as transfer credit on the transcript, and thus are not factored into the GPA.
- A grade of “C-” equivalent or higher must be received for the credit to transfer to Augsburg.
- Courses taken on off-campus programs during the senior year meet the Augsburg residency requirement since students remain enrolled at Augsburg while on their programs.

Eligibility

Following are Augsburg University’s requirements for Study Abroad and Away in the USA:

- Minimum 2.00 GPA at the time of application. Individual programs/courses may require a higher GPA.
- Sophomore, junior, or senior standing by the time of the program. Short-term, faculty-led programs will allow participation as a first-year if the student receives approval from the faculty-leader and if space allows.
- Transfer students must complete one semester at Augsburg before they may study off campus.
- Students must be in good academic and social standing. Students placed on academic or disciplinary probation after admittance to an off-campus study program may be withdrawn from the program. The student is responsible for all non-recoverable program costs incurred.
- Any outstanding balances on student accounts must be resolved before students will be allowed to study off campus.

Note: Students applying to short-term faculty-led programs who meet the above criteria are accepted to these programs on a first come, first served basis. Space is limited, so early application is recommended.

Costs and Financial Aid

The cost of semester off-campus study includes program fees that generally cover tuition, housing, international health insurance, some meals, excursions, and off campus study fees. Airfare, personal expenses, books, and other expenses are not included in the price of semester programs. Program costs vary; Augsburg University pays the program on the student’s behalf and then bills the Augsburg student account. This allows students to apply their financial aid to their off-campus study program. Students on semester programs will always pay a minimum of Augsburg tuition plus living and travel expenses when studying abroad.

Students who receive financial aid, loans, scholarships, and/or grants to study at Augsburg can use that entire package to cover their off-campus study program costs. Students receiving Augsburg institutionally-funded aid (e.g., President’s, Regents’, Legacy, Promise, and other Augsburg gift aid/scholarships, and tuition benefit) may use their scholarships to study off campus multiple times on Augsburg programs. However, institutionally-funded aid may be used only once toward off-campus costs on an affiliate program. Cost estimates for the time abroad are provided to assist the students in planning and the financial aid office in awarding aid to students studying abroad. Additional scholarships are available for semester and academic year programs.

The cost of short-term faculty-led programs is typically comprised of tuition (no additional tuition is charged for full-time undergraduate day students on winter and spring-break programs), meals, airfare, ground transportation, and interpretation/translation services. These costs are on top of any semester/year tuition charges. Some scholarships are available, but are limited for short-term programs. Students may use loans to fund the additional cost of these programs.

Students should attend the required information session and read the advising handbook for any updates to scholarships and financial aid policies.

Students are required to notify CGEE immediately if they choose not to continue with their off-campus study experience. When we receive notification, non-recoverable costs and a cancellation fee will be assessed and charged to the student account. Depending on the time of notification of withdrawal, students may owe only the cancellation fee; or they may owe the off-campus study fee, the deposit, or a percentage or all of the program fee. Students are also subject to the cancellation and refund policies of CGEE and their program provider.

Scholarships

The Center for Global Education & Experience offers a range of scholarships and financial aid to students with demonstrated financial need and whose participation in a semester or summer academic program contributes to a community of co-learners that values a variety of cultures and backgrounds.

- CGEE Global Education Scholarship. Augsburg students automatically receive a \$1500 CGEE Travel Grant on our Semester programs at our sites in Central America, Mexico and Namibia/Southern Africa. This scholarship is also available to students who participate on our semester exchange programs in designated countries (China, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, Lebanon, and Norway)
- The Diversity Scholarship is for students who have not traditionally been represented in study abroad, specifically students of color, students with disabilities, and LGBT students. Awards cover up to \$6,000 off the cost of a semester program abroad.
- The Need-Based Scholarship is available for students with demonstrated financial need. Awards cover up to \$2,000 of the cost of a semester program abroad.
- Augsburg students receive a \$1,500 CGEE Travel Grant on their first semester program (the Returnee Scholarship will apply for the second program).
- Returnee Scholarship: Automatic discount of 10% off a second semester program for students who combine two semester programs during their college career. There are no forms to submit for this discount.
- Summer Discount: Students who participate in a full semester program in Mexico will receive a 10% discount off a summer session (before or after the semester program).
- Global Affiliate Scholarships are also available. These scholarships generally ranging from \$500-\$5000 are provided directly through our affiliate partner programs.

Accessibility

CGEE and the Center for Learning and Accessible Student Services (CLASS) work closely with students with disabilities to assist them in ensuring that reasonable accommodations are made while studying off-campus. Nevertheless, students are responsible for requesting accommodations within a reasonable time frame prior to departure, ideally as early as program selection.

In addition, students should be prepared for the fact that disability may be culturally defined. Attitudes toward disability and levels of accessibility can vary greatly from country to country. The Americans with Disabilities Act mandates equal access to university-sponsored programs and services to students with disabilities. However, providing access by US standards can present unique challenges in international settings. The expectation on the part of US students and institutions is that reasonable accommodations will be made. Depending on the country and culture, there may be different ways to define accessibility and different expectations in terms of accommodations that can or should be made.

Continuing Education Program

The mission of Augsburg University continuing education program is to provide working adults with lifelong learning opportunities that will enable them to continue to grow personally, professionally, and spiritually in their homes, workplaces, and communities. The program strives to meet the needs of the community by offering credit and noncredit programs consistent with the mission of Augsburg University.

Programs are developed through collaborations between academic and administrative departments of the university and community organizations. These collaborations have included the Departments of Business, Biology, Education, Nursing, Religion, Social Work, the Center for Leadership Studies, Institutional Advancement, and organizations including Minneapolis and St. Paul public school districts, Minnesota Department of Education, and the Midwest Regional Office of the College Board. Augsburg University is a Lifelong Learning Partner with the ELCA.

Honors Program

The Augsburg Honors Program offers an adventurous education where students with a passion for ideas can be their best. We offer a friendly and welcoming atmosphere for students committed to an exceptional higher education.

Augsburg's Honors Program is unlike any other honors program in the nation because it gives students the resources and freedom to build their own ideal higher education. Students have the opportunity to create their own courses, edit and write for the Honors Review of Undergraduate Scholarship, belong to an Honors House, and learn through small reading groups, research projects, and travel around the world.

Each Honors course has been specifically created for Honors students, and includes a challenging "signature experience" such as writing a play, putting great books on trial, or attending music, theater, and art performances. Honors courses bring in professors from several different departments so students can learn from talented professors teaching their specialties.

For information, contact Stacy Freiheit, Honors Program interim director, at freiheit@augsborg.edu.

Also see the Honors Program in the departmental pages of this catalog.

Inter-Institutional Programs

Augsburg cooperates with other colleges and institutions in the Twin Cities area on several programs.

Cooperating Libraries in Consortium (CLIC)

Through CLIC, the Twin Cities private college's library consortium, the Augsburg community has direct access to more than 2.5 million volumes and media resources of the 14 libraries.

Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC)

Full-time Day students at Augsburg University, Hamline University, Macalester College, St. Catherine University, and the University of St. Thomas may elect to take one course each semester (fall and spring) at one of the other campuses. No additional fee is required for such an exchange, except for private instruction in music or approved independent studies. Exchange courses are not transfer courses, and thus courses taken through ACTC are considered Augsburg University courses and do not impact the residency requirement. The permanent record of courses for which an Augsburg student has cross-registered is kept in the Registrar's Office at Augsburg University, not at the host ACTC institution. Students may elect to participate in the cooperative program to gain new perspectives, to get better acquainted with the other schools, or to undertake a specific course or major not offered on the home campus.

AU/Rochester programs are not part of the ACTC consortium, and students in those programs may not register for ACTC courses or complete ACTC majors under the terms of the ACTC consortium agreements.

Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA)

Augsburg, in cooperation with 17 other colleges and universities, offers off-campus study semesters in Ecuador, New Zealand, Northern Ireland, Norway, and the Twin Cities. (See HECUA programs in the International Programs and Urban Studies sections of the departmental pages of this catalog.)

Air Force ROTC

AFROTC is a nationwide program that allows students to pursue commissions (become officers) in the United States Air Force (USAF) while simultaneously attending college. AFROTC classes are held on college campuses throughout the United States and Puerto Rico; students can register through normal course registration processes. AFROTC consists of four years of Aerospace Studies classes (Foundations of the USAF, Evolution of USAF and Space Power, Air Force Leadership Studies, and National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty), and a corresponding Leadership Laboratory for each year (where students apply leadership skills, demonstrate command and effective communication, develop physical fitness, and practice military customs and courtesies). College students enrolled in the

AFROTC program (known as “cadets”) who successfully complete both AFROTC training and college degree requirements will graduate and simultaneously commission as Second Lieutenants in the Active Duty Air Force.

The AFROTC program is currently offered at University of St. Thomas, which has a crosstown agreement that allows Augsburg students to enroll in AFROTC and become full-fledged cadet participants. For more information on AFROTC course descriptions, please review <http://www.stthomas.edu/catalog/current/aero/> . For more information on the AFROTC program, please review <http://www.stthomas.edu/afrotc/> or contact the Department of Aerospace Studies at the University of St. Thomas at (651) 962-6320.

Army ROTC

Augsburg Day students may participate in the Army ROTC program at the University of Minnesota under an agreement between Augsburg, the University of Minnesota, and the program. ROTC credits serve as electives at Augsburg. For more information, contact the University of Minnesota: Twin Cities at www.goarmy.com/rotc/schools/university-of-minnesota.

Academic Policies and Procedures

Registration

Students must be officially registered for all courses for which they are participating. All registered courses will be reflected on a student's AugNet Records and Registration page. Web registration through AugNet is the primary method of registration, although registration can be processed through the Registrar's Office with a Registration Form in instances where online registration is not possible. Students are responsible for verifying the accuracy of their registrations.

Students are required to meet with their faculty advisor prior to registration for the fall, spring, and summer terms. As some courses are offered only in alternate years, students should also consult with departmental advisors when planning their academic program.

Students with registration holds will be ineligible to register until the hold is cleared. The registration hold will appear as an alert on the student's Records & Registration Welcome page. It will also be listed in an email that the student will receive several weeks before registration opens. Registration holds can be placed for a variety of reasons by a number of offices. Some examples of reasons are unsatisfied academic requirements, unpaid student balances, missing immunization forms, unmet financial aid requirements, and overdue library books.

Another possible reason for a registration hold is an overdue missing official transcript from another institution. Typically, the "Transcript Not Received" hold is a result of an official transcript on file showing in-progress coursework. Such transcripts need to be replaced with an official, final transcript in order to verify that the in-progress courses were dropped, withdrawn from, and/or graded. Upon receipt, the updated, official transcript will be evaluated for possible credit.

Specific registration dates and deadlines for each semester are listed in the [Academic Calendar](#).

Students who are missing prerequisites for a course may be eligible for a prerequisite waiver if, after discussion with the course instructor, the instructor determines that the prerequisite learning objectives have been met. Students who believe they have already completed the prerequisite in question should contact the Registrar's Office at 612-330-1036 or registrar@augsborg.edu.

The following registrations cannot be completed online and must be processed with a Registration Form:

- THP courses (Theater practicum courses)
- 100-level MUP courses (Variable-credit music lessons)
- Independent Study and Directed Study (Independent Study form available on the Registrar's Office webpage)
- Internships (Internship Registration form available on the Registrar's Office webpage)
- ACTC courses (Course listings are available online through each ACTC institution and should be checked to verify the correct meeting times and room assignment.)

Credit Loads

Full-time day students normally register for 16 credits each semester. Students in the AU/Rochester programs typically register for 4-8 credits each semester. Students registered for 12 or more credits in a semester are classified as full-time students. Students registered for at least 6 credits are classified as half-time students.

To register for more than 19 semester credits, students must petition the Student Standing Committee unless the following apply: Students with a cumulative GPA at Augsburg of 3.00 or greater may take a total of 20 semester credits without petitioning; students with a cumulative GPA at Augsburg of 3.50 or greater may take a total of 22 semester credits without petitioning. All overload registrations must be done through a Registration Form. (Note: For students in the Day program there is an additional tuition charge for course loads over 19 semester credits. This includes combining the credit load from both the DAY and AU programs. Auditing classes over the 19 semester credit limit will also incur a tuition charge.)

Non-Attendance/Non-Participation Policy

Attendance/participation in class is important for academic success and financial aid. Therefore, students are dropped for non-attendance/non-participation after the 10th business day of the term if reported by the instructor and billed a Failure to Withdraw Fee of up to \$300. Students are ultimately responsible for dropping classes if they no longer plan to attend/participate. Students who have been dropped and wish to re-enroll must submit an Academic/Financial Petition.

Internship Registration

A complete step-by-step guide is available on the [Strommen Center website](#) under the Internships & Augsburg Experience section. International students completing an internship will follow steps outlined on the Strommen Center website under the International Student Internship Registration section.

Registration of internships for credit consists of the following steps:

- Students must register the internship for the academic term that coincides with the internship experience.
- Students fill out the online Site Agreement Form on the Strommen Center website under the Internships & Augsburg Experience section.
- Obtain the Internship Registration form (paper form) from the Strommen Center website under the Internships & Augsburg Experience section and obtain the required signatures.
 - Faculty Signature: Requires finding a faculty member willing to supervise and approve the internship based on major discipline requirements.
 - Department Chair Signature: Requires approval that the proposed internship experience meets the major discipline requirements.
 - Strommen Center Signature: Requires staff to review important university-wide internship information and ensure all required documents have been submitted.

Once the completed internship registration form is submitted to the Enrollment Center, additional requirements to receive credit for an internship include:

- Watch a short video about successful internships on the Strommen Center website under the Internship Registration Guide section.
- Complete the Learning Goals Form on the Strommen Center website under the Internships & Augsburg Experience Requirements section. Copies of the completed form are emailed to the student, their faculty supervisor, and the Strommen Center.
- Academic assignments (journals, reflection papers, projects, etc.) as determined by the faculty supervisor and/or department guidelines.

Final evaluations are sent at the end of the semester. The student and the site supervisor will each complete an evaluation of the student's internship experience. Results are emailed to the student and the faculty supervisor.

Dropping or Withdrawing

Courses may be dropped or withdrawn online through AugNet Records and Registration or with a Registration Form. For drop and withdrawal deadlines see the [Academic Calendar](#).

Crossover Registration

Undergraduate students are enrolled in a home program (DAY, AU, ROCH) and may register online for fall and spring semester courses outside of their home program based on course availability and subject to the restrictions listed below. Students have registration priority in their home program. Students are charged the tuition rate of their home program for crossover courses.

DAY Program Students

- Juniors and Seniors (based on earned credits) are permitted to crossover into AU courses without special permission.
- Pay the overload fee for any credits over 19 in their combined DAY/AU load each semester.

AU Program Students

- Are permitted to crossover into DAY courses.

ROCH Program Students

- Are permitted to register for AU courses as soon as their registration windows open and do not have to wait until Crossover Registration begins.

Graduate Courses

Students must have completed an undergraduate degree and be admitted to a graduate program before taking graduate level courses from that program. Exceptions are made for approved courses in the Department of Nursing, the joint BA Accounting/MAL program, the Master of Business Administration, and the Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing. Undergraduate students enrolled in graduate courses will pay their standard undergraduate rate for those courses. Any student enrolled in an Augsburg graduate level program wishing to take an undergraduate course will pay their program's graduate rate for those courses.

Evaluation and Grading

Evaluation of academic performance is based on letter grades using an A - F scale.

Student achievement in courses is measured by final examinations, shorter tests, written papers, oral reports, and other types of evaluation.

Most courses are offered with grading options—traditional grading on an A - F scale or the Pass/No Pass grading system.

Explanation of grades:

Grade	Grade Points	Description
A	4.00	Excellent
A-	3.67	
B+	3.33	
B	3.00	Undergraduate: Good Graduate: Satisfactory
B-	2.67	
C+	2.33	
C	2.00	Undergraduate: Satisfactory Graduate: Unsatisfactory
C-	1.67	
D+	1.33	
D	1.00	Poor
D-	0.67	
F	0.00	Failure
P	0.00	Pass*
N	0.00	No Pass

*The letter grade equivalent of a P grade is a C- / 1.67 or higher for undergraduate courses and a B / 3.0 or higher for graduate courses.

Pass/No Pass Grades

Students who choose the P/N option are cautioned:

- In order to receive a grade of P, a student must achieve at least a grade of C-.
- Some graduate and professional schools do not look favorably on a large number of P-graded courses, or rank each as a C.
- The maximum number of semester credits taken P/N that may be applied to graduation is 24 semester credits with a grade of Pass (P).

- Students may apply no more than eight semester credits with P grades toward a major and no more than four semester credits with a P grade toward a minor unless otherwise specified by an academic department. Departments with major or minor programs that allow a different number of P-graded credits have defined those limitations along with their major and minor requirements in the catalog.

Certain courses have restrictions and are offered on one grading system only (e.g., lifetime wellness courses are graded only P/N). In courses where there is a choice, students will be graded on the traditional system unless they indicate they wish to use the P/N grading option. Any changes in choice of grading option must be made according to deadlines published in the [Academic Calendar](#) each semester.

Incomplete (I) Grades

Incomplete grades (I) are to be given only in the case of extreme emergency (e.g. illness, family emergency, death in the family, military commitment). If you have any questions regarding the qualifying emergency, please contact the Registrar's Office for verification.

An incomplete grade (I) may be awarded when the instructor grants permission after determining that a student emergency may delay completion of coursework. Students who receive an incomplete grade should be capable of passing the course if they satisfactorily complete outstanding course requirements.

To receive an incomplete grade, a student must submit a completed Application for Incomplete Grade form to the Registrar's Office by the grading deadline for the semester. This form states the reasons for the request, outlines the work required to complete the course, and includes the course instructor's signature. The instructor may stipulate the terms and conditions that apply to course completion; however, students may not attend the same course (or a portion of the same course) in a following term with an incomplete grade. The student must complete the outstanding work in enough time to allow evaluation of the work by the instructor and filing of a grade by the grading deadline of the following academic semester. If the work is not completed by the specified date of the following academic semester, the grade for the course becomes F.

Extension (X) Grades

Internships, independent studies, and directed studies may sometimes last longer than one semester. When this is the case, they must be completed by the grading deadlines within one year from the beginning of the semester of registration. A grade of X (extension) is given by the instructor to indicate that the study is extended. It is expected that students given X extensions will continue to communicate with their instructor and demonstrate that satisfactory progress is being maintained. A final grade will be issued at the end of the semester in which the work is completed and evaluated (but not longer than one year). An instructor has the right to not grant an extension where satisfactory progress is not demonstrated. If the course is not completed, a grade of F will be assigned.

Withdrawal (W) Grade

A course is given a grade of W (withdrawn) when it is dropped after the deadline for dropping classes without a W grade and before the last day to withdraw. Withdrawals negatively impact credit completion rate but do not negatively impact the grade point average.

Repeated Courses

A course in which a grade of F, FN, D-, D, D+, C-, or N has been received may be repeated for credit. Courses in which higher grades have been earned may not be repeated for credit and a grade, but may be audited (exceptions are made for academic programs with minimum grade requirements of a C+ or higher or other catalog policies that require a course to be retaken). All courses taken each semester and grades earned, including W and N, will be recorded on the academic record. Only the credits and grades earned for the most recent attempt, for legitimately repeated courses, are counted toward graduation and in the grade point average. Courses completed at Augsburg University must be repeated at Augsburg to be included in the repeat policy.

Auditing Courses

Students who wish to take courses without credit or grade may do so by registering for Audit (V) on a space-available basis. Full-time Day students will be charged an audit fee if their total credit load is over 19 credits. The charge to audit a course is \$1,000 for part-time DAY/AU/ROCH students. The signature of the instructor is required to register an audit. Students who audit a course should confer with the instructor within two weeks of the beginning of the term to determine expectations, attendance, and any other requirements. If expectations have been met, the course will be listed on the transcript with a V grade. If expectations have not been met, the course will be listed with a grade of W. Audited courses do not count toward graduation and do not fulfill general education requirements.

Grade Point Average

The grade point average (GPA) is based on final grades for all work at Augsburg. It does not include credit and grade points for work transferred from other institutions.

The formula for calculating the GPA is as follows:

GPA = Total grade points divided by number of credits attempted with A to F grades assigned.

The following grading symbols are not included in the GPA calculation:

Symbol	Explanation
P	Fall 2017 to Present: Pass, C- or higher undergraduate or B or higher graduate work; Prior to Fall 2017: Pass, 2.0 or higher undergraduate or 3.0 or higher graduate work
S	Satisfactory
N	No pass, no credit
V	Audit, no credit
W	Withdrawn
I	Incomplete
X	Extension, incomplete
IP	In progress
R	Repeat
GRT	Credit granted
L	Required lab component (a credit-bearing grade was earned in the corresponding lecture course)
NG	Not graded, no credit

Assessment of Student Learning

The faculty at Augsburg University is actively engaged in research about student learning and the efficacy of the curriculum. To support such assessment of student learning activities, faculty may collect student work for evaluation beyond grading. Any information or student work collected will be treated confidentially; the student's identity will not be public information. Students who do not want their work collected for assessment purposes can opt out by contacting Office of Academic Affairs.

Classification

Students are classified when grades are posted at the end of each semester. Classification is based on the number of semester credits completed/earned.

Classification	Completed Semester Credits
First Year	0 – 27.99
Sophomore	28 – 59.99
Junior	60 – 91.99
Senior	92 or more

Academic Status Changes

Change of Program

Students may apply to change their “home program” by completing a Change of Program form. Applications are reviewed by a committee. If approved, the change will take effect for the following semester. Changes are limited to once each academic year. A Change of Program form must be submitted before the semester begins.

Withdrawal from University

Students are urged not to abandon courses for which they are registered because this will result in failing grades on their official academic record. If necessary, students should instead submit a Withdrawal from University form. The deadline to file a Withdrawal from University is the last Friday prior to finals week. Withdrawal from University and any consequential adjustments in accounts are effective as of the date the Withdrawal from University form is submitted to the Registrar’s Office. Students must submit an Application for Readmission to re-enroll.

Students are responsible for keeping the Registrar’s Office informed of their current mailing address while away.

Leave of Absence (DAY Program Students)

Students in the Day Program may apply for a Leave of Absence for one semester. The Leave of Absence allows continued access to Augsburg email and AugNet Services. If a student on a Leave of Absence does not register for the subsequent semester, the student’s file will be deactivated and the student must submit an Application for Readmission to re-enroll. The deadline to file a Leave of Absence form is the Friday prior to the start of each semester.

Term Off (AU/ROCH Program Students)

Students in the AU/ROCH Programs may take up to two semesters off and have continued access to Augsburg email and AugNet Services. If a student is not registered after the 10th business day of the third semester, the student’s file will be deactivated and the student must submit an Application for Readmission to re-enroll.

Military Called to Active Duty

Augsburg University will allow students to withdraw from courses without penalty if they are called to active duty. This shall include a 100 percent refund of tuition and fees for dropped/withdrawn courses upon verification of call to active duty. Students must submit an Academic/Financial Petition and provide a copy of their orders to the Registrar’s Office.

If the student is called to active duty after the deadline to drop a course, the Registrar’s Office will place a W for the course(s) along with a notation on the transcript that the student was called to active duty. This is to assist the student with any financial aid complications that may arise and also indicate that the withdrawal was outside of the student’s control.

Alternatively, the university supports faculty in enabling students who are called to active duty and have substantially completed a course, to assign a grade based upon the coursework completed, or to work out an incomplete agreement. Students who are able to complete some of their courses would have their refunds adjusted to reflect this.

Students who are being placed on active duty should contact the Registrar’s Office so the university can notify all parties and aid in this process.

Student Standing Committee

The Student Standing Committee is a standing committee of the university that reviews requests for exceptions to academic and financial policy. Representatives from the faculty, Academic Advising, Registrar’s Office, Student Financial Services, and Student Affairs serve on the committee.

Academic / Financial Petitions

Students who wish to request exceptions to academic and financial policies should carefully review and complete the [Academic/Financial Petition](#). Petitions must be submitted within 6 months from the end of the semester being petitioned. The Committee typically meets to review petitions and Applications for Readmission every other week during fall and spring semesters and once each month during the summer semester.

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Suspension Appeals

Students who have been academically suspended have the right to appeal their suspension to the Student Standing Committee.

Applications for Readmission

Students seeking to re-apply to the university after being placed on academic probation or academic suspension must submit an [Application for Readmission](#) for review by the Student Standing Committee.

Catalog Applicability

Active Students (Registered, Leave of Absence, Term Off)

- May elect to satisfy the general education and departmental requirements outlined in the catalog in effect during their first semester of enrollment or any of the subsequent catalogs in effect while an active student.

Inactive Students (Withdrawn)

- Three or Fewer Years Away
 - Inactive students who are readmitted after three or fewer years away (nine semesters, including summers) may elect to satisfy the general education and departmental requirements outlined in the catalog in effect during their first semester of initial enrollment or any of the subsequent catalogs in effect while an active student.
- More than Three Years Away
 - Inactive students who are readmitted after more than three years away (10 or more semesters, including summers) must complete the general education and departmental requirements of the catalog in effect at the time of re-enrollment or any of the subsequent catalogs in effect while an active student.

Second Majors and Degrees

Students with an existing baccalaureate degree from Augsburg or another institution may enroll to complete an additional major(s) or minor(s). Students will not be awarded a second degree unless it is different from the original degree awarded (BA, BM, BS). Students cannot earn multiple degrees for the same major, though it is possible to earn multiple degrees from the same academic department if the majors are distinct. For example, a student cannot earn both a BA in Computer Science and a BS in Computer Science, but may earn a BS in Computer Science and a BA in Computational Philosophy.

Evaluation of Transfer Credit

The evaluation of transfer credits is completed by the Registrar's Office and is based on a student's official transcript(s). Credit is granted for college-level coursework completed at regionally accredited institutions with a grade of C- or better. Credit from non-regionally accredited institutions may be approved if there is a transfer agreement in place or by petition.

Courses that may be developmental, professional, or occupational in nature are evaluated on a course-by-course basis in collaboration with faculty from corresponding or similar departments. Augsburg does not grant transfer credit for continuing education units (CEUs). Competency credits and exam credits issued by another institution will be evaluated on an individual basis.

The Registrar's Office evaluates coursework for credit and for applicability toward Augsburg's Core Curriculum requirements. Academic departments are responsible for evaluating the applicability of coursework toward a student's major or minor. The university requires that certain courses and a minimum number of credits be taken at Augsburg. (Refer to the Graduation section of the catalog.)

Transferred coursework with the Augsburg equivalents and evaluator comments are captured on the Transfer Credit Evaluation found in Records and Registration. Credits accepted in transfer are reported on the student's transcript. Grades and grade points from other institutions are not transferred to Augsburg and are not included in the student's cumulative grade point average.

Students should consult with their academic and faculty advisors and the Registrar's Office before taking courses at other institutions to ensure compliance with transfer credit policy and residency requirements. Additional resources about transferring credit are available on the Registrar's Office website.

Definition of Official Transcript

Official transcripts are marked with institutional security features, date, and appropriate signature. Augsburg University accepts official transcripts directly from another institution's Office of the Registrar or a secure authenticated designated party. The transcript must arrive at Augsburg University in an envelope sealed by the issuing institution or via an encrypted electronic method (adapted from AACRAO, 2018).

Minnesota Transfer Curriculum

Completion of the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum (MnTC) will satisfy Augsburg's Liberal Arts Foundation requirements and will reduce the Search for Meaning requirement to one course (RLN 100).

Associate of Arts Degree / Bachelor's Degree

Completion of an Associate of Arts (A.A.) degree or a bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited institution will satisfy Augsburg's Liberal Arts Foundation requirements, reduce the Search for Meaning requirement to one course (RLN 100), and will waive one of two Health and Wellness requirements.

Note: Additional prerequisite coursework beyond the AA degree or bachelor's degree may be required in some Augsburg majors. Students are advised to consult an academic advisor in the major department to discuss major requirements.

Advanced Transfer Students

Students who enter Augsburg with 52 or more semester credits accepted in transfer are considered Advanced Transfer Students. The Augsburg Core Curriculum will be adjusted for advanced transfer students as outlined below:

- Waiver of Search for Meaning II
- Waiver of Augsburg Seminar / Engaging Minneapolis
- Waiver of both Health and Wellness requirements

All Augsburg Core Curriculum requirements not mentioned above remain unchanged for Advanced Transfer Students.

Waivers for Advanced Transfer are determined at the time of initial entry into Augsburg and will not be granted for courses completed after initial enrollment.

Transfer Credit for Military Experience

Students are welcome to submit their military transcripts to the Registrar's Office for transfer credit evaluation. A military transcript will contain credit recommendations from the American Council on Education (ACE) for training and courses completed in the US Armed Services. Augsburg will review a military transcript to determine if any of the credit recommendations contained within it meet transfer credit guidelines.

Army, Coast Guard, Marine Corps, and Navy records are maintained on a Joint Services Transcript (JST).

Air Force records: Air University and Community College of the Air Force are regionally accredited institutions. Students should submit official transcripts from these schools during the admission process.

Assessment of Previous Learning (APL) Program

Augsburg University recognizes that learning can and does take place in many life situations. Some of this learning may be appropriate for credit recognition within the disciplines that comprise the academic program of a liberal arts college. The Assessment of Previous Learning program (APL) at Augsburg provides a means by which a student's previous learning, other than that which is transferred from another accredited institution, may be presented for examination for possible credit toward the completion of a bachelor's degree.

Not all learning from life experience, however, is appropriate for credit recognition at a liberal arts college. Such learning must meet two essential criteria: (1) it is relevant to coursework in a field of study within the Augsburg liberal arts curriculum, and (2) it can be objectively demonstrated either by comprehensive examination or committee evaluation.

The APL program at Augsburg provides several means by which students may have previous learning assessed for credit recognition. The following is a brief description of each of these means of assessment:

International Baccalaureate Program (IB)

Courses earned from the International Baccalaureate program will be considered by the university for appropriate credit. IB exams may fulfill general education and/or major requirements. Credit granting guidelines are available on the Registrar's Office webpage.

Advanced Placement Program (AP)

Augsburg allows students to earn credit for scores of 3, 4, or 5 on selected Advanced Placement tests. For some exams, a minimum score of 4 is required. AP exams may fulfill general education and/or major requirements. Credit granting guidelines are available on the Registrar's Office webpage.

The College Level Examination Program (CLEP)

This is a series of standardized tests developed by the College Board that are offered to students for a small fee at regional testing centers. Students who score at or above the American Council on Education's recommended score on an approved examination may receive academic credit for that subject at Augsburg University. CLEP exams may fulfill general education and/or major requirements. Credit granting guidelines are available on the Registrar's Office webpage.

DSST Exams

DSST Exams are a series of standardized tests in college subjects that are comparable to the final examinations in undergraduate courses. Exams are offered at testing centers worldwide for a small fee. Students who score at or above the American Council on Education's recommended score on an approved examination may receive academic credit for that subject at Augsburg University. Credit granting guidelines are available on the Registrar's Office webpage.

Minnesota Bilingual and Multilingual Seals and World Languages Proficiency Certificates

Augsburg will award college credit to students with the Minnesota bilingual and multilingual language proficiency certificates. These certificates are awarded to graduating Minnesota high school students who demonstrate the required level of language proficiency on a language other than English. Steps to submit the seal to Augsburg are outlined on the Registrar's website.

The American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages

These tests assess written and/or spoken proficiency in world languages. For a small fee, students can assess their level of knowledge in world languages to earn college credit and/or waive the modern language requirement. More information about eligibility and qualifying languages is available from Academic Advising.

Departmental Comprehensive Exams

These are available for students to use in obtaining credit for previous learning if the following conditions are met:

- There is a departmental exam available for the subject area in question.
- There is a faculty member designated by the department to administer the exam.
- The Registrar approves the student's request to take the exam.
- Credit for departmental exams is not computed in the GPA, and there is a charge per exam of \$100 per semester credit.

Portfolio Assessment Program

This is a credit assessment alternative in which a faculty team completes a credit evaluation of a learning portfolio submitted by the student. The faculty team is composed of two faculty members from fields of study directly related to the student's previous learning. Students who wish to prepare a portfolio of previous learning for credit assessment should consult the Registrar's Office. In completing the evaluation of a student's previous learning, the faculty team applies the following criteria:

- There is documentable evidence of a cognitive component in the previous learning experience that involved prescribed or systematic study of content material found within liberal arts coursework.
- The learning has been objectively verified by individuals in addition to the presenting student.
- The learning lends itself to both qualitative and quantitative measurement.
- The learning relates well to the student's educational goals.
- The learning and skills involved are current and could be used at the present time.

Students may apply for the credit assessment process after completing at least one term of academic work at Augsburg University with a cumulative Augsburg GPA of at least 2.50. It is strongly recommended that the process not be used when four or fewer courses remain for graduation. There is a non-refundable application deposit of \$200 to initiate the credit assessment process for each course presented in a portfolio. An additional \$200 is charged upon approval of each course. Credit granted by portfolio review is not computed in the GPA.

Transcript credit will be recorded with the equivalent Augsburg course numbers as determined by faculty reviewers.

Maximum Credit Accepted for Previous Learning

While Augsburg University recognizes the validity of learning that takes place outside the traditional classroom, this learning must be placed in the context of formal study in campus-based liberal arts courses. Therefore, Augsburg allows a maximum of 32 credits (one-fourth of a bachelor's degree) to be obtained through previous experiential learning. In compiling the 32 credits for previous experiential learning, the student may use any combination of the assessment processes available in the APL Program: AP, CLEP, IB, DSST, ACTFL, departmental comprehensive exams, and credit granted through portfolio assessment.

Graduation

Requirements

Degree requirements include completion of a minimum number of credits, a major, the Augsburg Core Curriculum, a minimum GPA in major(s)/minor(s) and in total coursework, and residence.

1. Completion of 128 semester credits—No more than these maximums may be applied toward the 128 total semester credits required:
 - Eight semester credits by independent/directed study
 - 16 semester credits of internship
 - 24 semester credits with a grade of Pass (P)
 - Students may apply no more than eight semester credits with P grades toward a major and no more than four semester credits with a P grade toward a minor unless otherwise specified by an academic department.

Departments with major or minor programs that allow a different number of P-graded credits have defined those limitations along with their major and minor requirements in the catalog.

2. Completion of a Major—Requirements for each major are listed under the departmental headings.
3. Completion of the Augsburg Core Curriculum—Requirements for the Augsburg Core Curriculum are listed under the Augsburg Curriculum section.
4. Grade Point Average —Students must earn a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.00. Additionally, all majors and minors require at least a 2.00 grade point average in coursework for the major or minor. Some academic programs require a higher grade point average or a specific minimum grade in each course. See the departmental section for details about the grade and grade point average for individual majors and minors.
5. Residence Requirement — A minimum of 32 semester credits must be completed at Augsburg or within the ACTC exchange program or study abroad/away through the Augsburg Center for Global Education and Experience.

Senior Residence Requirement

No fewer than 24 of the last 32 semester credits must be completed at Augsburg or within an approved exchange program.

- Transfer courses count against the senior residence requirement. Therefore, students are encouraged to complete transfer work prior to the final 32 credits for the degree.
- Assessment of Prior Learning (APL) credits -- including AP, CLEP, IB, DSST, ACTFL, departmental comprehensive exams, and credit granted through portfolio assessment -- are not counted against the senior residence requirement.

Some departments have a minimum number of credits that are required in residence within the major or minor. Consult the departmental pages of this catalog for further information.

The responsibility for ensuring that all degree requirements are satisfied rests with the student. Each student is required to file an Intent to Graduate application within the last 12 months of their program to confirm remaining graduation requirements. Application forms are available on the Registrar's Office webpage. Faculty advisors, the Academic Advising staff, department chairs, and the Registrar's Office are available for counsel and assistance in program planning.

Students who enter an academic program with a bachelor's or higher degree should contact the Registrar's Office about specific requirements for a second bachelor's degree or for the equivalent of a major.

All degree and course requirements must be completed and verified in the Registrar's Office in order for the degree to be conferred. There may be no incompletes or open courses on the academic record.

Latin Honors

Augsburg recognizes those students who have demonstrated exemplary academic achievement by conferring Latin honors upon completion of a bachelor's degree.

Students may also receive honors recognition for departmental honors and for participation in the Honors Program. (See individual department and program descriptions for details.)

Qualification for Latin honors is determined as follows:

Summa Cum Laude	3.90-4.00 GPA
Magna Cum Laude	3.80-3.89 GPA
Cum Laude	3.60-3.79 GPA

To be eligible, a student must complete a minimum of 56 traditionally-graded credits at Augsburg.

Visit the Registrar's Office webpage for additional information.

Commencement

Though the terms are often confused, the words "graduation" and "commencement" carry different meanings. Graduation refers to the completion of all degree requirements. Students graduate when all requirements for the

degree have been fulfilled, meaning that one can graduate at any point during the academic year provided that all requirements are complete.

Commencement is a ceremony. It is an opportunity for students, family, friends, and the Augsburg University community to celebrate academic achievement. Participation in commencement, however, does not mean that a student has graduated. A student will not graduate and a degree will not be conferred until all requirements are met, regardless of participation in commencement.

Augsburg University holds one commencement ceremony in the spring for all students – undergraduate and graduate.

Undergraduate students who have not completed all degree requirements may participate in commencement if: (1) no more than three requirements will remain in their program at the conclusion of spring semester; and (2) the remaining requirements will be completed in the summer or fall semesters immediately following commencement.

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP)

Federal regulations require that all higher education institutions establish and implement a policy to measure whether students are making satisfactory academic progress toward the completion of a degree. Failure to meet the following standards could result in suspension from the university.

Requirements

At the end of each fall, spring, and summer semester, the university will review the academic progress of all undergraduate students registered for that semester.

In order to remain in good academic and financial aid standing, you are (1) required to maintain an overall Augsburg GPA of 2.00 and complete at least 66.67% of the credits you have attempted (i.e. registered for) or (2) required to complete and follow a SAP plan (if you are on probation). SAP assistance, plan requirements, and deadlines can be found here: <https://www.augsburg.edu/advising/majors/probation-advising/>.

GPA Calculation

Refer to the [Evaluation and Grading](#) section of this catalog.

Minimum Credits Completed

Students must earn a cumulative 66.67% of the credits attempted based on the entire academic record. A completed credit is any credit with a grade of A-D- or P. Credits earned and completed will include accepted transfer credits as defined by the Registrar's Office.

Grades of "W (Withdrawn)", "I (Incomplete)", "X (Extension)", "F", "FN (Failed for Non-Attendance)", and "N (Not Passing)" are counted towards the cumulative attempted credits. The credits associated with grades that have not been submitted when SAP is run will count against completion rate.

Repeat Courses and remedial courses are not counted towards the cumulative attempted credits.

Credit Completion Rate Calculation

- Attempted credits: Includes transferred credits and unsatisfactory grades (W, X, I, F, FN, N, IP).
 - Remedial and repeated courses do not count as attempted credits, so should be subtracted from the total number of attempted credits.
- Earned credits: Transferred credits and satisfactory Augsburg grades (A - D-, P).
- Divide earned credits by attempted credits (*do not round numbers up or down*)
 - Example: 19 earned credits / 27 attempted credits = .7037 or 70.37%
 - Example: 17 earned credits / 27 attempted credits = .6296 or 62.96%

Monitoring and Evaluating Progress

In order to ensure SAP standards are being met, the Registrar's Office will evaluate and monitor students' academic achievement at the end of each term. If a student's record is evaluated and determined to be unsatisfactory, the student will be placed on Probation or Suspension. Students will be notified through their Augsburg email if they fail to meet SAP standards and appropriate notation will be placed on the permanent transcript.

Probation

Students who do not meet cumulative standards (cumulative GPA or cumulative credit completion rate) will be placed on Academic Probation/Financial Aid Warning. Notation of "Academic Probation" for the semester will be placed on the permanent transcript. Students are required to complete and follow a SAP plan (augsburg.edu/advising).

Students on Probation will have their registration limited to 16 credits. Students may appeal this restriction through a petition to the Student Standing Committee.

At the end of the next semester attempted, students meeting cumulative standards (both cumulative GPA and cumulative completion rate) will be removed from Academic Probation/Financial Aid Warning.

If cumulative standards are not met, the student's semester term GPA and semester term completion rate will be evaluated. Students earning a minimum of a 2.00 term GPA and 66.67% term completion rate and completing all other Probation requirements (augsburg.edu/advising/majors/probation-advising/) will continue on Academic Probation/Financial Aid Warning. Notation of "Academic Probation" for the semester will be placed on the permanent transcript. Students are required to complete and follow a SAP plan of assistance (augsburg.edu/advising/majors/probation-advising/). Students' eligibility for financial aid may be impacted if they do not follow through with SAP requirements.

Students on Probation who voluntarily withdraw from Augsburg may apply for readmission. At that time, the Student Standing Committee will review their application for readmission.

If cumulative and term standards are not met, students will be Suspended.

For more information about Probation requirements, visit augsburg.edu/advising/majors/probation-advising/.

Suspension

Students on Probation who do not meet cumulative and term standards will be suspended from the university. Notation of "Academic Suspension" will be placed on the permanent transcript. Students may appeal their Suspension to the Student Standing Committee or designee. The Committee's decision is final. Instructions for appeal are included in the Letter of Suspension. Students who have been suspended may apply for readmission after one full academic year (including fall, spring, and summer semesters). At that time, the Student Standing Committee will review the application for readmission. Recommendations on how to be successful in the readmission process may be outlined in the suspension letter.

Augsburg University reserves the right to intervene with students who earn less than a 2.00 term GPA and/or less than 66.67% term completion rate in a semester but are otherwise meeting cumulative standards. Students who earn less than a 1.00 GPA during their first term at Augsburg will be suspended.

Professional Program Dismissal

Students may also be dismissed from professional programs, such as social work, education, and nursing. A student dismissed from a program may appeal the decision through the Program Dismissal Appeal Process. The process is available at inside.augsburg.edu/studentaffairs/studentguide.

Dean's List

The Dean's List, compiled after each semester, recognizes undergraduate students for outstanding achievement during the term. Students can qualify for the Dean's List in two ways:

- Earning a semester GPA of 3.50 or higher based on 12 or more traditionally-graded credits
- Earning a semester GPA of 3.75 or higher based on 6-11 traditionally-graded credits

Incomplete courses and other classes without final grades at the time the Dean's List is compiled will not be considered. The Dean's List is published on Inside Augsburg and students can choose to submit announcements to their hometown newspapers.

Enrollment/Degree Verification

Augsburg University has authorized the National Student Clearinghouse to act as its agent for verification of student enrollment and degree status. Contact information is as follows:

National Student Clearinghouse
2300 Dulles Station Blvd, Suite 300
Herndon, VA 20171
Web: www.studentclearinghouse.org
Phone: 703-742-4200

Veterans Education Benefits

Augsburg University proudly supports military veterans, those who actively serve in the U.S. Armed Forces, and their families. Our faculty and staff are committed to helping veterans and active military succeed in their academic and professional endeavors.

Augsburg is approved by the state approving agency for VA education benefits. Veterans and eligible spouses and dependents should consult with the VA School Certifying Officials in the Registrar's Office and Student Financial Services about completion of enrollment verification and the forwarding of other information to the Department of Veterans Affairs.

An individual who qualifies for VA education benefits will be asked to provide a Certificate of Eligibility, Statement of Benefits, or documentation from a vocational rehabilitation counselor to confirm eligibility for their benefit.

For students who qualify for and are currently utilizing Chapter 31 or Chapter 33 VA education benefits, Augsburg will not impose financial penalties or restrict access to registration or other campus services based solely on delayed payments from the VA. Please note that students are responsible for expenses beyond those covered by their VA education benefit; fees or other penalties may be assessed for failure to pay charges not covered by the VA. Students should contact the VA School Certifying Official in the Registrar's Office if they have questions about what expenses are covered by their benefit.

Additional information about veterans' education benefits can be found at va.gov.

Augsburg Core Curriculum

Augsburg University is dedicated to educating students intellectually, physically, and spiritually. To live fully and act effectively, humans must have a broad grasp of the world from which they have come, as well as the world in which they live. Through providing courses in the humanities, fine arts, natural sciences, and social sciences, the core curriculum introduces students to the breadth and complexity of human knowledge and our world.

“Search for Meaning” courses invite students to explore vocation, diversity, and pluralism through the study of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, and encourages students to consider their own religious, philosophical, and ethical commitments in dialogue with other perspective. The Language courses introduce students to the skills and sensibilities necessary to cross cultures and work across difference. Wellness courses offer students opportunities to develop skills and habits of healthful living.

Students choose from more than 50 major areas of study to gain a depth of knowledge in a discipline and to prepare for a career or further study. Thus, through a balance of curricular activities supported by full programs in student life and religious life, an Augsburg University education strives to educate its students in a real world for the real world.

Undergraduate Student Learning Outcomes

The university’s mission statement offers a series of *educational values*:

Augsburg University educates students to be informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders. The Augsburg experience is supported by an engaged community that is committed to intentional diversity in its life and work. An Augsburg education is defined by excellence in the liberal arts and professional studies, guided by the faith and values of the Lutheran Church, and shaped by its urban and global settings.

As part of this mission, Augsburg’s faculty have identified a set of outcomes for student learning

These areas reflect our shared commitment to offering a vibrant liberal arts education in tandem with career preparation and vocational discovery. We expect students to achieve these outcomes cumulatively, through the completion of the core curriculum, majors / minors, electives and co-curricular experiences.

As Informed Citizens, students are learning to ...

- engage their communities and demonstrate a sense of agency to create change in ethical and informed ways
- explain diverse positions and collaborate effectively across social, cultural and geographic differences in local and global contexts

As Thoughtful Stewards, students are learning to ...

- critically engage their own beliefs and articulate their gifts and goals for meaningful life and work in a pluralistic context
- identify the broad foundations for sustainable living and apply them in demonstrable ways

As Critical Thinkers, students are learning to ...

- use appropriate methods to gather and analyze evidence, identify underlying assumptions, and evaluate competing claims
- construct coherent, polished and persuasive arguments, narratives and explications in written, oral and other formats

As Responsible Leaders, students are learning to ...

- employ the fundamental principles of quantitative literacy to arrive at thoughtful judgments
- articulate and solve problems in creative, analytical, and integrative ways

Overview of the Curriculum

The Augsburg Curriculum is comprised of three main components: core curriculum (or general education requirements), major requirements, and electives. Some students may need to complete entry-level skill courses before enrolling in college-level classes. The general education requirements include a liberal arts foundation, signature courses and experiences, skills development, and a keystone.

Entry Level Placement Tests

Math, Writing, English (if applicable), and language placement for Language courses.

The Augsburg Core Curriculum

The Augsburg First Year

- Augsburg Seminar
- Engaging Minneapolis
- Many Voices Project

The Augsburg Signature Curriculum

- Religion, Vocation, and the Search for Meaning I and II
- Augsburg Experience
- Senior Keystone

The Liberal Arts Foundation

- Natural Sciences and Math
- Social and Behavioral Sciences
- Humanities
- Fine Arts

Electives

Majors

Skills

The Augsburg Curriculum is designed to help students develop the skills necessary for successful careers and fulfilling lives, including:

- Writing
- Critical Thinking
- Oral Communication
- Information Literacy
- Quantitative Literacy
- Religious Literacy
- Problem Solving
- Intercultural Competence
- Civic Agency and Engagement
- Health and Wellness

Entry Level Placement Tests

Prior to their first registration, students will complete placement tests in:

- Mathematics
- Writing

- Language Placement
- and, if applicable, English Language Learning

First-year students entering Augsburg in the fall of 2013 or later must complete developmental and writing courses by the end of their fourth term. Transfer students entering Augsburg in the fall of 2013 or later must complete all required developmental and writing courses by the end of their third term. The developmental courses subject to this policy are:

- ENL 101
- ENL 111 / HON 111 / ENL 112
- ENL 217 / 218
- MAT 103 / 105

Mathematics

For a strong start at Augsburg, students will take an entry-level exam to determine their math placement group (MPG.) In some cases, students who have transferred a mathematics course taken at another college may have their MPG determined by the Registrar's Office. All other students must take the Augsburg Math Placement Test, administered by Academic Advising. Students are required to take the Math Placement Test before registering for the first term. Practice questions and other information are available on the Academic Advising website -- students are encouraged to study for the exam. Students may retake the Math Placement Test once during their first term of enrollment.

Based on the math placement test result, students will be enrolled in the appropriate courses or advised on preparation for retaking the Math Placement Test. Students in Math Placement Group (MPG) 1 must take MAT 103: Prealgebra to advance to MPG 2. Students in MPG 2 must take MAT 105 or MAT 106 to advance to MPG 3. Students in MPG 3 must take MAT 114: Precalculus to advance to MPG 4, if planning to take calculus. No other MAT course changes a student's MPG. A grade of Pass or C- or higher is required to advance to the next math level.

Students are encouraged to advance their MPG as soon as possible. Students must achieve Math Placement Group (MPG) 3 or higher to graduate. In addition, many courses require MPG 2, 3, or 4 as a prerequisite.

Writing

A writing sample is required of students to determine placement in an appropriate writing class. Students who transfer an equivalent English composition course from another institution or Advanced Placement English Language and Composition will be waived from the placement test. If we have official access to an ACT writing sample, we can use that sample in place of the writing placement test. All other students must take the Writing Placement Test, administered by Academic Advising.

Based on the writing sample, students are placed into the appropriate writing course. Students placed at Effective take Effective Writing (or Advanced Effective Writing or Honors Effective Writing). Students placed at Developmental take Developmental Writing (ENL 101) before taking Effective Writing. These students must pass Developmental Writing (ENL 101) with a grade of P, C-, or higher before enrolling in Effective Writing (ENL 111/112/HON 111).

Modern Language Placement Test

Students with proficiency or experience in French, German, or Spanish complete a placement test. Students begin their exploration of modern language at the level identified by the placement test. This online placement is administered by Academic Advising. Placement for American Sign Language and Ojibwe is administered by faculty representing those specific languages. Students speaking other languages can take a test through Language Testing International and receive credit for the test by ordering a transcript of a score to be sent to Augsburg.

English Language Learners Assessment

Students whose primary language is other than English will complete a placement to determine preparedness for classes taught in English and may need to complete an English Language Learning course(s). This placement is administered by Academic Advising.

Core Skills Requirements

Effective Writing

Students must pass ENL 111 - Effective Writing, ENL 112 - Advanced Effective Writing, or HON 111 - Honors Effective Writing with a grade of C-, P, or higher, or transfer in an equivalent course. Attendance at the first day of class is required.

Language

For students who have not previously studied a second language, completion of a two-course sequence in the same language with a minimum grade of C- or P in both courses is required. For a language previously studied, placement into the 211 level or successful completion (minimum grade of C- or P) of 112 satisfies the graduation requirement. Placement into French, German, and Spanish courses is based on assessment results from an online Brigham Young University evaluation tool. Students proficient in other languages may seek a placement evaluation through faculty fluent in the specified language at Augsburg or other ACTC schools. Details are available from Academic Advising. Availability of assessment in all languages is not guaranteed.

Assessment is used for placement only and does not result in credit. Students may audit, but will not receive credit for any course taken below their placement level. The Department of Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies may review and sometimes override assessment results as deemed appropriate.

Language courses accepted in transfer may be applicable to this skills area for partial or full completion of the requirement.

Students who have demonstrated competence in American Sign Language by passing an approved course sequence will have fulfilled the Language Core Skill.

Students whose first language is not English and whose score is below the minimum on the English Language Learners (ELL) placement test must fulfill the ELL requirement. The requirement is satisfied by successfully completing the ELL course(s) and achieving a score above the minimum on the ELL placement exam. Students who complete the ELL requirement will receive credit for the Language Core Skill requirement. Contact Academic Advising or the English Department for additional information.

Health and Wellness

Two health and wellness courses are required for students admitted into the Day Program. WEL100 - Foundations of Wellness is required of all Day students. The second course may be chosen from a variety of different Recreational Wellness courses. Both courses must be completed with a minimum grade of P or C-. Students may test out of the Recreational Wellness course by demonstrating proficiency from a selected Recreational Wellness activity. Proficiency exams are offered through the Health and Physical Education Department each semester. There is a fee to take the Recreational Wellness Activity Proficiency Test. Intercollegiate athletes and Health and Physical Education majors may not test out of this requirement.

The Augsburg Core Curriculum

The Augsburg Core Curriculum is designed to prepare students to become effective, informed, and ethical citizens through their engagement in a curriculum that:

- Provides a liberal arts foundation and promotes the acquisition of intellectual and professional skills
- Calls for common inquiry into questions of faith and the search for meaning
- Cultivates the transformative discovery of, and appreciation for, the student's place of leadership and service in a diverse world

The curriculum has three major components:

- Liberal Arts Foundation
- Signature Curriculum

- Skills Development

The Augsburg First Year

To smooth the transition to higher education and their new community, first-year weekday program students are required to take courses containing the following components:

Augsburg Seminar and Engaging Minneapolis

The Engaging Minneapolis requirement builds on Augsburg's national leadership in experiential education as well as its commitment to its urban location. Embedded in the first-year Augsburg Seminar experience, Engaging Minneapolis introduces students to the city as a resource for intentional learning, typically through civic engagement, cultural engagement, and/or service-learning.

Many Voices Project

Embedded in ENL 111, 112, and HON 111 (see Core Skills requirements), the Many Voices Project engages first-year students in discussion of a common text addressing themes of cultural diversity and global awareness. Emphasizing ways in which written communication can promote understanding and productive engagement among different cultures and points of view, the Many Voices Project is intended to teach skills and methods that promote successful communication among diverse writers and readers.

The Augsburg Signature Curriculum

Religion, Vocation, and the Search for Meaning

Guided by the faith and values of the Lutheran Church, the Search for Meaning courses encourage inquiry, welcome diversity, wrestle with life's complexities, and engage the world. Two required courses (RLN 100 plus a Search for Meaning II course) highlight Augsburg's commitment to developing religious literacy and nurturing students to think critically about the concept of vocation.

Students from all faith traditions will find a generous spirit of hospitality in these courses. Whether you are Jewish or atheist, Buddhist or seeker, Catholic or Muslim, Baptist, Lutheran, uncertain, disinterested, or someone who is "spiritual but not religious," these courses promote respect and understanding across faith traditions. All religion courses engage with the concept of vocation and an understanding that we are called to live and serve as neighbors. RLN 100 explores the idea that vocation is a model and lens for viewing the connections between our basic beliefs and the commitments and actions we make in life.

The Liberal Arts Foundation

The Liberal Arts Foundation courses introduce students to knowledge and modes of inquiry across a wide range of disciplines and subjects. The course offerings in the liberal arts provide the opportunity for students to acquire a broad and solid foundation for their specialized study and professional preparation.

Students choose two approved LAF courses from two different departments in each domain: Natural Sciences and Mathematics, Social and Behavioral Sciences, Humanities, and Fine Arts.

The official list of approved LAF courses is found on the Registrar's Office webpage.

Natural Sciences and Mathematics

Two approved courses from two different departments: Biology, Chemistry, Environmental Science, Mathematics, Physics. One must be a lab science course.

Social and Behavioral Sciences

Two approved courses from two different departments: Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology.

Humanities

Two approved courses from two different departments/programs: American Indian Studies, Communication Studies, English, History, Philosophy, Religion, Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies (literature and culture courses), and Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies.

Note: The signature Search for Meaning (RLN 100 and 200) courses do not count as humanities Liberal Arts Foundation requirements. If a student opts to take another approved RLN course to fulfill the Search for Meaning II requirement, that course may not count toward a Humanities LAF.

Fine Arts

Two approved courses or approved activities from two different departments: Art, Film, Music, Theater.

One fine arts LAF requirement can be met by participating in one of the following:

- Four semesters in any combination of the major choral ensembles listed (MUE 111, 112, 114, 115)
- Four semesters of orchestra (MUE 121)
- Four semesters of concert band (MUE 141)

Senior Keystone

The Senior Keystone course provides a final opportunity for exploring the central themes of an Augsburg education—vocation and the search for meaning in a diverse and challenging world. In this course, students reflect on the meaning of their educational experiences and consider issues of transition as they prepare for their lives after Augsburg. Many Keystone courses also meet major requirements.

The Senior Keystone course in each department connects the broad liberal arts foundation with the professional skills and in-depth study of the major. It asks graduating students to think critically, reflectively, and ethically about their place in the world as leaders and servants.

Electives

A student must complete a minimum of 128 semester credits in order to graduate. If the Core Curriculum and Major requirements do not reach 128 semester credits, the student may take electives for credit in any subject area to reach the minimum credit requirement.

Majors

For major requirements, see the appropriate departmental page(s) of this catalog or consult the department chair.

Graduation Skills

An Augsburg education aims to develop certain key skills during the years in college. Critical thinking, quantitative reasoning, speaking, writing and information literacy are deliberate components of certain courses. Graduation skill requirements typically are embedded in required courses in the major. Some departments, however, designate courses outside the major or elective courses in the major that fulfill these requirements.

The Quantitative Reasoning (QR) skill incorporates both foundational mathematical skills and the application of those skills. MPG 3 (Math Placement Group 3) is a prerequisite for all quantitative reasoning courses. See the appropriate departmental page(s) in this catalog or consult the department chair for more information.

Core Curriculum Modifications

Some majors that result in a Bachelor of Science degree give students the ability to modify their Core Curriculum requirements. For majors that allow both options, please note that students must choose either the Liberal Arts Foundation waiver or the Language waiver. The two waiver options cannot be combined for a student.

Bachelor of Science/Liberal Arts Foundation (LAF) Waiver

Students who elect the Bachelor of Science/LAF Waiver must complete at least six of the eight LAF requirements, provided at least one course is taken in each of the four domains. (e.g., two Natural Science and Mathematics courses, two Social and Behavioral Science courses, one Fine Arts course, and one Humanities course) The following majors are approved for the Bachelor of Science/LAF Waiver:

- Actuarial Science (St. Thomas)
- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Biopsychology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Elementary Education
- Exercise Science
- Health Education (teaching licensure only)
- Mathematical Economics
- Mathematics
- Music Therapy
- Nursing
- Physical Education (teaching licensure only)
- Physics

Bachelor of Science/Language Waiver

Students who elect the Bachelor of Science/Modern Language Waiver are not required to complete modern language courses as part of their degree. The following majors are approved for the Bachelor of Science/Modern Language Waiver:

- Actuarial Science (St. Thomas)
- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Biopsychology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Mathematical Economics
- Mathematics
- Music Therapy
- Nursing
- Physics

Majors and Minors

Majors, or concentrations of study, may be within one department, within one division, or may cross academic disciplines.

Students are required to declare a major upon completion of 48 semester credits, and earlier in some disciplines. Details of majors and minors are in the departmental pages of this catalog. Unless otherwise indicated, majors are part of the Bachelor of Arts degree. Students are not required to complete a minor for graduation. Minors completed after a bachelor's degree is awarded are noted on the transcript.

Below is a complete list of majors, minors, and emphases. Listings that are in bold type are offered through both the Day Program and the Adult Undergraduate (AU) program. Students are encouraged to discuss scheduling rotation of major courses with their faculty advisors.

Majors and Areas of Emphasis

Accounting

American Indian Studies

Art and Design

Art History

Studio Art

Graphic Design

Biochemistry (BS)

Biology (BS)

Biopsychology (BS)

Business Administration

Economics/Business Administration

Music Business

Chemistry (BA or BS)

Communication Studies

Computer Science (BA or BS)

Computational Economics (BA)

Computational Philosophy (BA)

Economics

Applied Economics

Computational Economics

Economics

Economics/Business Administration

Economics/Political Science (teacher licensure major)

Mathematical Economics (BS)

Education

Education Studies (non-licensure)

Elementary Education Studies (non-licensure)

Kindergarten-Elementary (BA or BS- licensure)

K-12 English as a Second Language

Special Education: Academic Behavioral Strategist

Secondary (non-major, licensure only)

English

Communication Arts/Literature (teacher licensure major)

Creative Writing

Literature, Language, and Theory

Environmental Studies

Exercise Science (BA or BS)

Film

Finance

Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies

Global Women's and Gender Studies

Sexuality Studies

Health Education (BA or BS)

History

Interdisciplinary Studies

International Business

International Relations

International Business Concentration

Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies

Cross-Cultural Studies

French

German

Spanish

Management

Management Information Systems

Marketing

Mathematics (BA or BS)

Medieval Studies

Music

Music (BA)

Music Business (BA)

Music Education (BM)

Music Education (Community-Based) (BM)

Music Performance (BM)

Music Therapy (BS)

New Media

Promotional Communication

Game Design

Web Design

Nursing (BS - offered through AU only)

Philosophy

Computational Philosophy

Physical Education (BA or BS)

Physics (BA or BS)

Biophysics (BS)

Space Physics (BS)

Political Science

Political Science/Economics (teacher licensure)

Pre-Law

Public Policy and Political Change

Psychology

Psychology and Law

Clinical Psychology

Social Psychology

Minors

Accounting

American Indian Studies

Art

Architecture

Art History

Graphic Design

Studio Art

Biology

Business Administration

Business Minor for Science Majors

Entrepreneurial Studies

Chemistry

Communication Studies

Computer Science

Culture and Social Justice

Economics

English

Literature, Language, and Theory

Writing

Creative Writing

Environmental Studies

Exercise Science

Film

Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies

Global Women's and Gender Studies

Sexuality Studies

Health Education

History

International Business

International Relations

Religion

Theology and Public Leadership

Social Work (BS)

Sociology

Student-Designed Major

Theater

Design/Technical

Directing/Dramaturgy/Playwriting

Performance

Urban Studies

Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies

French

German

Spanish

Leadership Studies

Management Information Systems

Business Analytics

Marketing

Mathematics

Statistics

Medieval Studies

Music

Music Business

New Media

Peace and Global Studies

Philosophy

Physical Education

Physics

Political Science

Pre-Law

Public Policy and Political Change

Psychology

Religion

Social Welfare

Sociology

Special Education

Theater

Musical Theater

Urban Studies

Youth Studies

Student-Designed Major

Students may design their own major with the assistance and approval of three advisors from relevant fields and subsequent final approval by the Augsburg University Academic Affairs Committee (AAC). A student-designed major allows flexibility in selecting major courses. Any student wishing to design a major must complete a proposal, submit it with approval and supporting letters from three faculty advisors, and obtain AAC approval of the program. Students should seek AAC approval as early as possible so that any changes suggested by AAC may be incorporated into the design without affecting the student's proposed completion date. The deadline for initial submission of the program design to AAC is the first term in which the student has achieved junior status; the final version must be approved the term before the student achieves senior status.

Students wishing to design majors must:

1. Develop the student-designed major in concert with three faculty advisors from relevant fields, who together constitute the Review Team. All advisors must sign the proposal cover sheet and submit supporting letters of approval to AAC. Supporting letters should assess both the student's ability to complete the proposed major and the validity and value of the proposed major, including (in at least one of the letters) the proposed capstone course. The advisors' signatures and supporting letters represent their approval of the program, including the capstone course, and their commitment to oversee the student's progress.
2. Develop a student-designed major program proposal that includes:
 - A statement of learning goals and objectives
 - A list of proposed courses (minimum of 36 semester credits, no more than one of which is a lower-level language course, and at least five of which are upper division) and a discussion of how the courses are related to the program goals. Indicate how the proposed courses collectively support a specialized and cohesive plan usually associated with an academic major. Proposals must include research describing comparable programs of study at a minimum of three other academic institutions. In addition, students should consult with the Clair & Gladys Strommen Center for Meaningful Work for additional information regarding career objectives. The proposal should provide information showing how the Augsburg Core Curriculum requirements (including graduation skills) are to be fulfilled.
 - A description of the student-designed major capstone to be taken some time during the senior year. The student should devise the capstone in consultation with advisors. It should require an integrative project/paper that draws together the coursework up to that point and/or prepares one for further study. In addition, at least one of the advisors must specifically address the rationale for the proposed capstone in his or her supporting letter, though approval of the student-designed major program by all advisors presumes their approval of the capstone course.
 - Submit the completed proposal and supporting documentation to the Office of Academic Affairs.

If AAC approves the proposed major program, the student will be expected to complete the program designed and still meet all of the other Augsburg degree requirements as stated in the university catalog.

Students who design their own majors will meet with their advisors regularly throughout the design and subsequent evaluation of their program. Changes in the approved student-designed major may be made through the normal petition process to the Student Standing Committee with advisor approval.

ACTC Majors

Full-time Day students may complete other majors through the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC). Students who wish to complete a major or minor offered at one of the other ACTC colleges must submit a completed ACTC Major or Minor Declaration Form to the Registrar's Office. This form must list all ACTC courses required and be signed by the ACTC school advisor. Some majors may not be available or may have a competitive application process with acceptance determined by the major department.

Students choosing an ACTC major will need to work with an advisor at the other campus to plan course schedules so that the student is making progress towards the degree. Students should know that registration for ACTC courses can be limited and are advised to submit registration materials at the earliest possible time.

Pre-Professional Programs

Students who plan to enter the fields of law, medicine, dentistry, ministry, veterinary science, or pharmacy can profit from a liberal arts education at Augsburg.

It is recommended that requirements for admission to graduate schools or seminaries be reviewed and the course of study at Augsburg planned accordingly. A faculty advisor is available in each field to assist students in their planning. In addition, the Undergraduate Research and Graduate Opportunities (URGO) office includes a Health Science Advisor who works directly with students pursuing health care fields. Students who want to plan a pre-professional program should contact Academic Advising prior to or early in their first year to arrange for faculty advising.

List of Pre-Professional Programs

- Pre-Health Science
 - See Biology Departmental page
- Pre-Law
 - Students considering a career in law should examine the handbook published by the Association of American Law Schools. Pre-law students major in disciplines of their own choosing; most law school entrance requirements will be satisfied with a record of solid achievement coupled with an acceptable Law School Admission Test (LSAT) score.
- Pre-Pharmacy
 - Augsburg has a program designed to fulfill minimum requirements of the College of Pharmacy at the University of Minnesota: BIO 151, 353, 476; CHM 115, 116, 351, 352; COM 111 or 115; ECO 112 or 113; ENL 111, 220; MAT 145; PHY 121, 122; and two courses in behavioral sciences such as PSY 105 and SOC 121. Requirements at other universities may vary.
- Pre-Seminary
 - A student may enter a theological seminary with any of several different majors, such as history, philosophy, English, psychology, sociology, or religion. Recommended preparation includes RLN 100, 200; at least two semesters of history (Western civilization); one or more courses in the history of philosophy; and Greek in the junior and/or senior year. The Bernhard Christensen Center for Vocation provides resources and support, including scholarship opportunities, for students considering seminary.

Academic Organization and Departments

As a liberal arts institution, Augsburg University believes that knowledge and truth are interrelated and are integrated into a whole. The tradition of the academic world, however, divides this unified truth into more manageable parts: the academic disciplines. The knowledge of individual disciplines is subdivided into courses that make it more accessible to students. These courses can be arranged in various ways to construct majors, to create the substance of a broad general education, and to give students the opportunity to study areas of particular individual interest.

Degrees Offered

Augsburg offers the following undergraduate degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Music
- Bachelor of Science

Faculty

The heart of any educational institution is its faculty. Augsburg University is particularly proud of the excellence and commitment of its professors. Most faculty hold a doctorate or the highest degree in their field, and all consider teaching to be the focus of their activity. Faculty are also involved in a variety of professional and research activities that support their teaching. They are actively involved in an exciting faculty development program that introduces them to current thought in many fields, but especially in teaching techniques and theories.

Augsburg's size and small classes encourage its tradition of close involvement between professors and students. Faculty act as academic advisors and participate regularly in campus activities. Every incoming student is assigned both a faculty and staff academic advisor. In this close interaction, faculty act as mentors for students, and the staff advisor primarily guides course planning.

Course Descriptions

Course descriptions offer a brief summary of the subject matter to aid students in planning a program. Course descriptions can be found at our [Course Description Search](#). A syllabus containing a more detailed explanation of content, approach, requirements, and evaluations for a particular course can be obtained from the instructor.

Internships and Independent Studies

Every department offers opportunities for internships and independent study. The course description and process for registering for credit is normally the same for each department. Some departments have additional requirements that are noted in the course description. Interdisciplinary internships are also available.

Internships

198 – Internship/On-campus

199 - Internship/Off-campus (4 credits)

A work or service-based learning experience typically at the sophomore level in which a student, faculty member, and site supervisor design a learning agreement that links the ideas and methods of the discipline with the opportunities inherent in the placement. Prior to the beginning of the term/registration, interested students must consult with the departmental internship coordinator or a faculty member and the Strommen Center regarding requirements and permission to register.

396 - Internship/On-campus (4 credits)

397 - Internship/Off-campus (2 credits)

398 - Internship/On-campus (2 credits)

399 - Internship/Off-campus (4 credits)

A work or service-based learning experience at the junior/senior level in which a student, faculty member, and site supervisor design a learning agreement that links the ideas and methods of the discipline with the opportunities inherent in the placement. For some majors, participation in a concurrent seminar may be expected. Prior to the beginning of the term/registration, interested students must consult with the departmental internship coordinator or a faculty member and the Strommen Center regarding requirements and permission to register. (Off-campus 397/399 internships are one option for the Augsburg Experience graduation requirement.)

Directed and Independent Studies

299 - Directed Study

An opportunity to study topics not covered in the scheduled offerings under the direction of an instructor. Approval must be secured in writing from the instructor and the department chairperson before the term in which the study is undertaken.

499 - Independent Study/Research

An opportunity for advanced and specialized research projects. Approval must be secured in writing from the instructor and the department chairperson before the term in which the study is undertaken.

Academic Year

All Augsburg programs follow the semester calendar with fall, spring, and summer semester lengths ranging from 14-16 weeks.

In Augsburg's Day Program full-time students normally take 16 credits per semester. Day Program students are able to take courses from the other four Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities during fall or spring semester.

Adult Undergraduate (AU) classes typically meet on the same night of the week, Monday through Thursday for three-and-a-half hours, on an alternating bi-weekly schedule. The alternating weeks of the semester are labeled "Maroon," and "Silver." Online and out-of-class work occurs during the non-class meeting week. Students may take up to 19 credits per semester.

Rochester (ROCH) campus classes are held on weekday evenings and meet alternate weeks. There are seven to eight class sessions supplemented by online instruction each semester with each class meeting for 3.5 to 4 hours. Students may take up to 19 credits per semester.

Courses and majors offered through AU/ROCH are equivalent to their Day Program counterparts. However, the curriculum is limited to selected liberal arts courses and majors.

Course Offerings

In general, most courses are offered at least once per year unless otherwise indicated. Since some courses are offered alternate years, it is important that the student review major requirements and course offerings with an advisor to ensure that all requirements can be met.

Note: Not all courses are offered in all programs. Refer to AugNet Records and Registration for information on when specific courses are offered.

Credit Hour Definition

Augsburg's credit hour policy follows the federal guidelines in defining a semester credit hour as one fifty-minute period of instruction and 100 minutes of out-of-class work per week for fifteen weeks, or the equivalent amount of student work completed over a different time frame or via a different delivery method.

Numbering

Courses numbered 100 -299 are classified as lower division. Courses numbered 300 and above are classified as upper division. In general, courses in the 100s are primarily for first-years, 200s for sophomores, 300s for juniors, and 400s for seniors.

Prerequisites

Courses that must be taken before enrolling in a higher level course are listed in the online [Course Description Search](#) as prerequisites. While it is not recommended, a student may enroll in a course when a prerequisite has not been fulfilled if there is prior approval by the professor teaching the course. Effective Writing (ENL111) and math placement prerequisites cannot be waived by the instructor. Students may be dropped from a course they have registered for if they do not earn a satisfactory grade in the prerequisite for that course in the preceding semester.

Divisions and Departments

The university curriculum is offered by 26 departments that are grouped into three divisions for administrative and instructional purposes:

Fine Arts and Humanities

American Indian Studies, Art, Communication Studies, Film, and New Media, English, History, Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies, Music, Philosophy, Religion, Theater, Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies, university librarians.

Natural and Social Sciences

Biology, Chemistry, Economics, Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science, Physics, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology.

Professional Studies

Business Administration, Education, Health, Physical Education and Exercise Science, Nursing, Social Work.

Full explanation of departments and academic programs including major/minor requirements, graduation skills, and other academic information is provided in the following pages, alphabetically by department.

American Indian Studies

American Indian Studies is a major that gives students the opportunity to learn about the original, indigenous cultures of North America. Students will be provided with a multidisciplinary understanding of the history and present situation of American Indians. The program emphasizes the interrelations among history, culture, language, literature, the arts, philosophy, religion, political and social forces, and the legal status and sovereignty of American Indians. This course of study exposes students to the richness and beauty of North American Indian cultures.

Faculty

Eric Buffalohead (Chair), Elise Marubbio, Joaquin Munoz, Dale Weston, Vinodh Kutty, Sophia Jacobson, Jennifer Simon

Degree and Major Requirements

American Indian Studies Major

Nine courses, including:

- AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies
- AIS 205 - Contemporary American Indians
- One of ENL 255 or AIS 264
 - ENL 255 - American Indian Literature
 - AIS 264 - American Indians in the Cinema
- HIS 236 - American Indian History
- RLN 370 - American Indian Spirituality and Philosophical Thought
- Four elective courses, of which at least three must be upper division, chosen from the following:
 - AIS 208 - Native American Women and Film
 - AIS 233 - Women: A Cross-Cultural Perspective
 - AIS 264 - American Indian in the Cinema
 - AIS 299 - Directed Study
 - AIS 305 - Indigenous Issues of the Americas
 - AIS 320 - American Indian Women
 - AIS 332 - Native American Storytelling
 - AIS 364 - Indigenous Filmmakers
 - AIS 396 - Internship
 - AIS 399 - Internship
 - AIS 405 - Indigenous Activism and Resistance in the Americas
 - AIS 408 - Native American Women and Film
 - AIS 490 - Indigenous Issues of the Americas
 - AIS 495 - Topics
 - AIS 498 - Independent Study/Research
 - AIS 499 - Independent Study
 - ART 290 - Native American Art
 - DAK 111 - Beginning Dakota I
 - DAK 112 - Beginning Dakota II
 - ENL 255 - American Indian Literature
 - ENL 355 - Themes in American Indian Literature
 - OJB 111 - Beginning Ojibwe I
 - OJB 112 - Beginning Ojibwe II

*AIS Majors may complete the Keystone requirement either by taking AIS 490 (travel seminar), AIS 405, KEY 490 or another approved keystone course.

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. The graduation skill in Quantitative Reasoning (QR) is met by GST 200, MAT 163, MAT 164, or PHI 230. Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

American Indian Studies Minor

Five courses including AIS 105. At least two courses must be upper division.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Art and Design

Art is essential. It teaches us to see, claim beauty, make sense of pain, explore the world, and express ourselves.

At Augsburg University, inspiration and creativity flourish with diversity. A solid foundation of drawing, design, and history is balanced with the development of technical skills, critical thinking, and creative exploration in a range of media, including graphic design, drawing, painting, printmaking, ceramics, sculpture, photography, hand papermaking, book arts, art history, architecture, and digital media. Through experiential learning and critical engagement, we foster understanding of and respect for the crucial contributions of art to society. We are a small campus in the heart of a major metropolitan area with an innovative faculty. Our classrooms extend into the city creating opportunities for community engagement and real-life experiences.

On-campus galleries showcase student and professional artwork. Nearby museums, galleries, studio visits, and guest artists provide art in real time. Service learning, internships, and study abroad are integral to our program.

We reach nearly 1,000 students a year from all disciplines, and graduate 15-20 majors annually with Bachelor of Arts degrees in art history, graphic design, studio art, and art education. Minors in studio art, art history, graphic design, and architecture provide additional opportunities for specialization.

For more than half a century, students have been earning degrees in art and art history at Augsburg University. We're excited to be here in the center of the city. You will be, too.

Art and Design Faculty and Staff

Kristin M. Anderson, Christopher Houltberg, Daniel Ibarra, Robert K. Tom, Lyz Wendland

Jenny Wheatley: Gallery Coordinator

Jenny Moeller: Administrative Assistant

Degree and Major Requirements

Note: All studio courses require 3-6 work hours per week outside of class sessions. Most studio courses have lab fees.

Graduation Skills

The Critical Thinking (CT), Writing (W) and Speaking (S) graduation skills are embedded throughout the offered courses and is met by completing the majors.

Quantitative Reasoning (QR) requirement is met by completing one of the following courses:

GST 200, MAT 111, MAT 145, MAT 146, MAT 163, PHI 230, or PHY 119.

Studio Art Major

Majors should begin their programs with the required studio arts foundations:

- ART 102 - Design
- ART 107 - Drawing
- One course in two-dimensional art chosen from the following
 - ART 118 - Painting I
 - ART 201 - Introduction to Graphic Design
 - ART 223 - Print Making I
 - ART 257 - Watercolor Painting I
- One course in three-dimensional art chosen from the following
 - ART 221 - Sculpture I
 - ART 250 - Ceramics I
 - ART 280 - Hand Papermaking and Book Arts I
- Five additional studio arts courses
- ART 240 - Art History Survey

- Two additional upper division art history courses
 - ART 349 - The Designed Environment
 - ART 352 - Women and Art
 - ART 382 - Scandinavian Arts
 - ART 385 - Prehistoric and Ancient Art
 - ART 386 - Medieval Art
 - ART 387 - Renaissance and Baroque Art
 - ART 388 - Modern Art
 - ART 389 - American Art
 - ART 390 - Native American Art
- ART 305 - Mid-Program Portfolio Review
- ART 405 - Senior Exhibition/Project and Review

Studio majors must participate in a group exhibition and review in their junior year, followed by a solo or two-person show with a faculty review in their senior year, and the annual senior group exhibition.

Art Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Majors should begin their programs with the required studio arts foundations:

- ART 102 - Design
- ART 107 - Drawing
- One course in painting from:
 - ART 118 - Painting I
 - ART 257 - Watercolor Painting I
- One course in three-dimensional art from:
 - ART 221 - Sculpture I
 - ART 250 - Ceramics I
- One course in graphic arts from:
 - ART 132 - Photography I
 - ART 223 - Print Making I
- One course in fibers: ART 280 - Hand Papermaking and Book Arts I
- One course in computer design from:
 - ART 201 - Introduction to Graphic Design
 - ART 202 – Typography
- Two second-level courses in two different disciplines
- ART 240 - Art History Survey
- Two additional upper division art history courses from:
 - ART 349 - The Designed Environment
 - ART 352 - Women and Art
 - ART 382 - Scandinavian Arts
 - ART 385 - Prehistoric and Ancient Art
 - ART 386 - Medieval Art
 - ART 387 - Renaissance and Baroque Art
 - ART 388 - Modern Art
 - ART 389 - American Art
 - ART 390 - Native American Art
- ART 305 - Mid-Program Portfolio Review
- ART 405 - Senior Exhibition/Project and Review

Studio majors must participate in a group exhibition and review in their junior year, followed by a solo or two-person show with a faculty review in their senior year, and the annual senior group exhibition.

Graphic Design Major

- All of the following skill and workshop courses:
 - ART 124 - Graphic Design Production: InDesign
 - ART 125 - Graphic Design Production: Illustrator
 - ART 126 - Graphic Design Production: Photoshop
 - ART 127 - Graphic Design Production: HTML/CSS
 - ART 226 - Artist Workshop
- All of the following core courses:
 - ART 133 - Introduction to Digital Photography
 - ART 201 - Introduction to Graphic Design
 - ART 202 - Typography
 - ART 240 - Art History Survey
 - ART 315 - Graphic Systems
 - ART 324 - Design Studio I
 - ART 326 - Design Studio II
 - ART 424 - Advanced Design Studio III
 - ART 425 - Advanced Design Studio IV
- One of the following courses in drawing:
 - ART 107 - Drawing
 - ART 122 - Plein Air Sketching I
- One of the following courses in three-dimensional art form:
 - ART 105 - Introduction to Architectural Drawing
 - ART 221 - Sculpture I
 - ART 250 - Ceramics I
 - ART 280 - Hand Papermaking and Book Arts I
- One of the following courses in art history:
 - ART 349 - The Designed Environment
 - ART 352 - Women and Art
 - ART 382 - Scandinavian Arts
 - ART 385 - Prehistoric and Ancient Art
 - ART 386 - Medieval Art
 - ART 387 - Renaissance and Baroque Art
 - ART 388 - Modern Art
 - ART 389 - American Art
 - ART 390 - Native American Art
- One elective ART course (4 credits):
 - Any other ART course not listed above
- ART 305 - Mid-Program Portfolio Review
- ART 405 - Senior Exhibition/Project and Review

Art History Major

- Eight art history or architectural history courses including:
 - ART 240 - Art History Survey
 - ART 388 - Modern Art
 - Six other art history or architectural history courses
- Two studio courses:
 - ART 102 - Design or ART 107 - Drawing

- ART 118 - Painting I or ART 221 - Sculpture I
- ART 305 - Mid-Program Portfolio Review
- ART 405 - Senior Exhibition/Project and Review

Art History majors must participate in a group exhibition and review in their junior year, followed by creating and curating a research-based exhibition with faculty review in their senior year.

Double Major

Students planning a double major in studio art and art history or a major/minor combination should meet with a department advisor to plan appropriately.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.50 in the major and overall, portfolio of artwork (studio majors) or research (art history majors) reflecting the highest quality work, and Department of Art & Design-approved special projects and/or research. Application should be made to the department chair before the last term of the senior year.

Architecture Minor

Five courses including:

- ART 105 - Introduction to Architectural Drawing
- ART 210 - Drawing for Design in Architecture
- ART 243 - History of Architecture to 1750
- ART 244 - History of Architecture after 1750
- ART 249/349 - The Designed Environment

Art History Minor

Five art history courses including ART 240 - Art History Survey.

Graphic Design Minor

The following skill courses:

- ART 124 - Graphic Design Production: InDesign
- ART 125 - Graphic Design Production: Illustrator
- ART 126 - Graphic Design Production: Photoshop
- ART 127 - Graphic Design Production: HTML/CSS

The following core courses:

- ART 107 - Drawing or ART 122 - Plein Air Sketching I
- ART 201 - Introduction to Graphic Design
- ART 202 - Typography
- ART 315 - Graphic Systems
- ART 324 - Design Studio I

Studio Art Minor

Five courses including:

- ART 107 – Drawing
- ART 240 – Art History Survey
- Three additional studio courses.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Biochemistry

Biochemistry is the study of chemical processes within and relating to living systems. This includes information flow through biochemical signaling, and energy flow through metabolism. Biochemical processes give rise to the rich complexity and variety of life.

Biochemistry serves as a vital bridge between macroscopic and molecular worlds, encompassing the broad study of chemical processes within and relating to living systems. The mechanisms that sustain life are rich and complex, and biochemists are trained to appreciate those mechanisms on a uniquely fundamental level.

Augsburg's core curriculum in biochemistry encourages students to build their understanding of key fields within the biological sciences—including anatomy, physiology, cell biology, genetics, and medicinal chemistry—using the underlying molecular interactions as a solid foundation for their mastery. The breadth and depth of this approach serves as a robust platform for a vast array of careers for aspiring health professionals, researchers, and industry technicians.

The Biochemistry major is a joint major between the Biology and Chemistry Departments. As such, students have the support of a large pool of faculty mentors while completing their studies, as well as dedicated members of both departments who focus specifically on biochemistry for their academic vocation.

Biochemistry Faculty

Matthew Beckman (Chair), Jennifer Bankers-Fulbright, William Capman, David Crowe, Teresa Krause, Dale Pederson, Emily Schilling, Jason Tan, Leon Van Eck, Joan Kunz (Chair), Benjamin Binder, Amanda Case, Vivian Feng, Michael Wentzel.

Degree and Major Requirements

Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry

Students majoring in Biochemistry may not simultaneously major in Chemistry, due to the significant overlap in courses.

- BIO 151 and BIO 151L - Introductory Biology
- BIO 253 and BIO 253L - Introductory Cellular Biology
- BIO/CHM 369 and BIO/CHM 369L – Biochemistry
- BIO/CHM 370 - Biochemistry II
- CHM 115 and CHM 115L - General Chemistry I and Lab
- CHM 116 and CHM 116L - General Chemistry II and Lab
- CHM 251 and CHM 251L - Organic Chemistry I
- CHM 252 and CHM 252L - Organic Chemistry II
- CHM 280 and CHM 280L - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry
- CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
- PHY 121 and PHY 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and PHY 122L - General Physics II
- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- One of MAT 146 or MAT 245
 - MAT 146 - Calculus II
 - MAT 245 - Calculus III
- Two semesters of CHM 491 - Chemistry Seminar
- Minimum 8 additional credits from:
 - BIO 255 and BIO 255L - Genetics
 - BIO 361 and BIO 361L - Plant Biology
 - BIO 471 and BIO 471L - Advanced Cellular and Molecular Biology
 - BIO 473 and BIO 473L - Physiology of Humans and Other Animals
 - BIO 474 and BIO 474L - Developmental Biology

- BIO 475 and BIO 475L - Neurobiology
- BIO 476 and BIO 476L - Microbiology
- BIO 486 and BIO 486L - Immunology
- CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
- CHM 464 - Advanced Organic Chemistry
- CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis
- CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
- PHY 317 - Biophysics
- BIO 488 / CHM 488 (2 credits) - Special Topics in Biochemistry (maximum of 4 credits toward the major)
- BIO 489 / CHM 489 (4 credits) - Special Topics in Biochemistry
- BIO 499 / CHM 499 - Independent Study (maximum 4 credits)
- Four credits from:
 - CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
 - CHM 440 - Advanced Synthesis Lab
 - CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab
- One Keystone course chosen from:
 - BIO 490 - Biology Keystone
 - SCI 490 - Integrated Science
 - HON 490 - Honors Senior Seminar
 - Another keystone with departmental approval

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. The graduation skill in Speaking (S) is met by completing COM 115 (preferred) or COM 111 or HON 130.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

General Education Accommodation

BS biochemistry majors may reduce their general education program by one or two courses. See Bachelor of Science/Liberal Arts Foundation (LAF) Waiver in the Academic Information section of the catalog.

Transfer Course Policy for Majors and Minors

Chemistry and Biology have articulation agreements with many of the local CCs as well as ACTC schools. Any transfer courses not part of existing articulation agreements must be approved in writing by the departments, subject to review by the chairs. Only those biology and chemistry courses successfully completed (C- or above) within the last 10 years will be considered. Both biochemistry courses and four credits of upper division (300 level and higher) electives must be completed in residence (at Augsburg University).

Departmental Honors in Biochemistry

The awarding of Departmental Honors recognizes a student's outstanding achievement(s) in the Biochemistry Major. Only students who have a major GPA of 3.5 or higher may earn Departmental Honors by successfully completing the following:

Continuation of a summer or academic year biology, chemistry, or biophysics research or internship via successful completion of BIO 297, BIO/CHM 399, CHM 498, BIO/CHM 499 or HON 499 (minimum of 400 hours total research). Before registering for one of these options, students must submit a formal letter of intent to an Honors Committee of three biology or chemistry or physics faculty (to be determined by the mentor and student). This formal letter of intent will be composed of no more than one page of text providing the following: (1) Title of project; (2) abstract describing the project with special focus given to the questions that will be addressed, the methods to be used and the expected

outcomes; (3) name and signature (with date) of your faculty advisor; and (4) list of the three Biology, Chemistry and/or Physics Department faculty who have agreed to serve as your Honors Committee. A decision whether or not to approve registration will be made by the Honors Committee within one week of submission. Successful completion of the Honors process requires a public presentation of your research and a oral discussion of your project with the Honors Faculty committee, typically no later than March 15, so that successful recipients of departmental honors can be recognized during graduation ceremonies.

The formal letter of intent for Honors in Biochemistry is typically submitted early in the fall semester of the senior year.

Other Requirements

In planning their courses of study, students are encouraged to work closely with members of the biology and chemistry faculty. Biochemistry majors must have an advisor in either the biology or chemistry departments. In order to complete all major requirements in four years, BIO 151 and CHM 115 and 116 should be taken in the first year; and BIO 253 and CHM 251 and 252 and 280 are recommended in the second year. Students should complete their math requirements early in their academic careers. Students must earn a minimum grade of grade of C- in all courses that are prerequisite for higher level courses. Supporting course requirements in mathematics, physics, and communication must be satisfied with a grade of C- or higher to satisfy major requirements. A C- or higher average must be maintained in all upper division biology and chemistry courses applied toward meeting the requirements of a major. All biology and chemistry courses applied toward the major must be traditionally graded.

Students completing majors in biochemistry will be required to take the ETS Major Field Test in either biology or chemistry during their final year of the program. The exam will appear on the graduation checklist.

Biochemistry for Health Sciences

Prerequisite requirements for health sciences vary with the program and the institution. Care should be taken to study the requirements for every program well in advance of making application. In general, the pre-medical curriculum includes a year each of biology, general chemistry, organic chemistry, calculus and physics. Courses in biochemistry, statistics, advanced biology, and social and behavioral sciences are also important preparation for the MR5 Medical College Admissions Exam. Programs in physician assistant training, veterinary medicine, physical therapy, and such typically have a more extensive list of prerequisites. Students considering a post-baccalaureate program in these areas should consult early and often with health science advisors Catherina Kipper, Dale Pederson, and Kelsey Richardson-Blackwell.

Graduate Training in Biochemistry

Graduate programs in biochemistry typically require two semesters of general chemistry, organic chemistry, calculus, and physics. A course in statistics is highly recommended. Also required is extensive involvement in faculty-student research through URGO, McNair and other research opportunities which satisfy the Augsburg Experience.

Students also participate in research off campus through internships and summer research experiences. Careful consultation with a biology or chemistry faculty advisor is recommended to select among coursework and research options.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Biology

From transgenic crops to emerging diseases to being a member of the human species, biology affects – literally – every part of your life. Because biology is such a broad field, the biology program at Augsburg emphasizes integration across many sub-disciplines, including molecular, cellular, organismal, evolutionary, and ecological biology. Additionally, the biology program at Augsburg coordinates with the mathematics, chemistry, and physics programs to ensure that our students acquire the necessary knowledge to fully understand biological phenomena.

Augsburg's Biology program is designed to provide students with the opportunities to (1) understand the fundamental knowledge of the discipline, (2) know how scientific knowledge is generated and disseminated, (3) effectively communicate scientific information in written and oral forms, (4) be proficient in common biological lab techniques, and (5) demonstrate professionalism in the sciences. Additionally, Augsburg has a strong commitment to undergraduate research, both on and off campus. There are a variety of opportunities to work on research projects with Biology faculty and subsequently present your research at regional, national, and international meetings.

Graduates of our Biology program follow many different paths. Most of our graduates use their undergraduate major in Biology as a springboard for further study. Augsburg graduates have gone on to graduate studies leading to careers in post-secondary teaching, basic and applied research, and public health or have entered professional programs in medicine, veterinary medicine, and dentistry. In addition, many of our students go directly into the workforce as laboratory technologists and teachers.

Biology Faculty

Matthew Beckman (Chair), Jennifer Bankers-Fulbright, William Capman, David Crowe, Teresa Krause, Dale Pederson, Emily Schilling, Jason Tan, Leon Van Eck

Degree and Major Requirements

Students majoring in Biology will earn a Bachelor of Science degree. BS biology majors may reduce their general education program by one or two courses. See Bachelor of Science/Liberal Arts Foundation (LAF) Waiver in the Academic Information section of the catalog.

The total number of required courses in the department is nine courses. There are additional required supporting courses that must be taken in other disciplines.

All of the following courses are required for the major:

- BIO 151 - Introductory Biology
- BIO 152 - Evolution, Ecology and Diversity
- BIO 253 - Introductory Cellular Biology
- BIO 255 - Genetics
- CHM 115 and CHM 115L- General Chemistry I and Lab
- CHM 116 and CHM 116L - General Chemistry II and Lab
- CHM 251 and CHM 251L - Organic Chemistry I and Lab
- One of PHY 107, PHY 116, or PHY 121
 - PHY 107 - College Physics I
 - PHY 116 - Introduction to Physics
 - PHY 121 - General Physics I
- MAT 114 - Precalculus (or achievement of MPG 4)
- One of MAT 145, MAT 163, MAT 164, or PSY 215
 - MAT 145 - Calculus I
 - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
 - MAT 164 - Introductory Statistics for STEM
 - PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
- One Keystone course chosen from:

- BIO 490 - Biology Keystone
- SCI 490 - Integrated Science
- HON 490 - Honors Senior Seminar
- Another keystone with departmental approval
- Five upper division electives, at least one of which must be BIO 351, BIO 361, BIO 420, BIO 440, BIO 481, or ENV 320. Four of the five upper division electives must have an accompanying 1-credit lab. Students may take two different BIO485 courses in place of one upper division elective:
 - BIO 351 - Invertebrate Zoology
 - BIO 353 - Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy
 - BIO 361 - Plant Biology
 - BIO 369 - Biochemistry
 - BIO 420 - Conservation Science
 - BIO 440 - Plant Physiology
 - BIO 471 - Advanced Cellular and Molecular Biology
 - BIO 473 - Physiology of Humans and Other Animals
 - BIO 474 - Developmental Biology
 - BIO 475 - Neurobiology
 - BIO 476 - Microbiology
 - BIO 481 - Ecology
 - BIO 485 - Advanced Topics in Biology (completed twice)
 - BIO 486 - Immunology
 - BIO 495 - Special Topics in Biology
 - ENV 320 - Environmental Science
 - PHY 317 - Biophysics

General Education Accommodation

BS biology majors may reduce their general education program by one or two courses. See Bachelor of Science/Liberal Arts Foundation (LAF) Waiver in the Academic Information section of the catalog.

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. The graduation skill in Speaking (S) is met by completing COM 115 (preferred) or COM 111 or HON 130.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Transfer course policy for majors and minors

All transfer courses, including ACTC courses, must be approved in writing by the department, subject to review by the chair. Only those biology courses successfully completed (C- or above) within the last 10 years will be considered. At least four upper division electives must be completed in residence (at Augsburg University). Some students take a 2 semester sequence of human anatomy and physiology either out of interest or to meet a prerequisite for Physician Assistant or other programs. The Biology Department accepts the 2 semester sequence of Human Anatomy and Physiology from several colleges as a replacement for 1 of the upper division electives, without written approval. Consult with a Biology Department advisor to learn which anatomy and physiology courses at other colleges are accepted.

Custom Biology Programs

Students who have completed BIO 151, 152, 253, 255 and at least one upper division elective may, in consultation with their advisor, seek approval from the department to complete major requirements with as many as four upper division courses from other institutions.

Departmental Honors

The awarding of Departmental Honors recognizes a student's outstanding achievement(s) in the Biology Major. Only students who have a major GPA of 3.5 or higher and an overall GPA of 3.0 or higher may earn Departmental Honors by successfully completing one of the following:

1. Continuation of a summer or academic year biology research internship via successful completion of BIO 297, BIO 399, BIO 497, BIO 499 or HON 499. Before registering for one of these options, students must submit a formal letter of intent to an Honors Committee of three biology faculty (to be determined by the mentor and student) at least 2 weeks prior to the registration deadline. This formal letter of intent will be composed of no more than one page of text providing the following: (1) Title of project; (2) abstract describing the project with special focus given to the questions that will be addressed, the methods to be used and the expected outcomes; (3) name and signature (with date) of your faculty advisor; and (4) list of the three Biology Department faculty who have agreed to serve as your Honors Committee. A decision whether or not to approve registration will be made by the Honors Committee within one week of submission. Successful completion of the Honors process requires a public presentation of your research and a written report in the style of a typical peer-reviewed biological discipline journal article. The written report will be accepted or rejected by the Honors Committee within 2 weeks of submission. Although there is no formal deadline for the submission of the final paper it is advised that the student and committee establish a date for submission, typically no later than March 15, at the time of the proposal submission so that successful recipients of departmental honors can be recognized during graduation ceremonies.
2. Selection for, participation in, and completion of the Mayo Innovation Scholars Program (including the final presentation).
3. Scoring above the national 90th percentile on the ETS Major Field Test in Biology.

Minor

A course sequence in general chemistry and five biology courses including BIO 151, 152, and three additional BIO courses (200 level or above). The majority of courses in biology must be taken at Augsburg University.

Other Requirements

In planning their courses of study, students are encouraged to work closely with members of the biology faculty. Biology majors must have an advisor in the biology department. In order to complete all major requirements in four years, BIO 151 and 152 and General Chemistry should be taken in the first year, and BIO 253, BIO 255 and Organic Chemistry in the second year. Students should complete their math requirements early in their academic careers.

Students must earn a minimum grade of D and an average grade of C- in BIO 151 and 152. Supporting course requirements in chemistry, mathematics, physics, and communication must be satisfied with a grade of C- or higher to satisfy either major or prerequisite requirements. A grade of C- or higher is required in BIO 253 and BIO 255 in order to fulfill major requirements and to fulfill the prerequisite requirements of several upper division biology electives. For courses with a separately graded lab, students must earn an average of C- for both the lecture and lab with no less than a D- grade in lab. A grade of C- or higher must be earned in all upper division biology courses applied toward meeting the requirements of a major. All biology courses applied toward the major must be traditionally graded.

Students completing a biology major will be required to take the ETS Major Field Test in Biology during their final year of the program. The exam will appear on the graduation checklist.

Biology for Health Sciences

Prerequisite requirements for health sciences vary with the program and the institution. Care should be taken to study the requirements for every program well in advance of making application. In general, the pre-medical curriculum includes a year each of biology, general chemistry, organic chemistry, calculus and physics. Courses in biochemistry, statistics, advanced biology, and social and behavioral sciences are also important preparation for the MR5 Medical College Admissions Exam. Programs in physician assistant training, veterinary medicine, physical therapy, and such

typically have a more extensive list of prerequisites. Students considering a post-baccalaureate program in these areas should consult early and often with health science advisors Catherina Kipper, Dixie Shafer, Dale Pederson, Matt Beckman, and Kelsey Richardson-Blackwell.

Graduate Training in Biology

Graduate programs in biological fields typically require two semesters of general chemistry, organic chemistry, calculus, and physics. Also required is extensive involvement in faculty-student research through URGO, McNair and other research opportunities which satisfy the Augsburg Experience. Student also participate in research off campus through internships and summer research experiences. Careful consultation with a biology advisor is recommended to select among coursework and research options.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for Life Science teachers, the science portions of which are satisfied by the Biology major only if BIO 476 Microbiology and BIO 481 Ecology are selected as upper division electives. Additionally, students interested in Earth Science licensure should also take two of the following: PHY 101, SCI 106, or an introductory geology course. All upper division biology requirements for secondary licensure must be completed before beginning student teaching. The state requirements may be subject to change after the publication of this catalog. Students should therefore consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Post-Baccalaureate Teaching Licensure

Students who have earned a bachelor's degree elsewhere and seek life science teaching licensure at Augsburg are required to complete a minimum of two upper division biology courses at Augsburg with a GPA of 2.5 or higher. Required or elective courses are determined by the department following review of transcripts and prior to matriculation.

Beta Beta Beta

Membership in the Augsburg chapter of this national biology honor society is open to students who have completed at least three semester courses in Biology, including at least one 200-level or higher biology course at Augsburg University. Students must have a GPA of 3.0 in biology.

Cooperative Education and Service-Learning

The department works with the Strommen Center for Meaningful Work in identifying and defining cooperative education experiences in laboratories and other settings in the Twin Cities.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Biopsychology

The biopsychology major is designed to offer students an integrative perspective on the biological basis of behavior. Towards this end, students will take courses in both psychology and biology to gain exposure to a broad range of theories and research covering a variety of topics such as cognition, motor control, sensation/perception, emotion, and psychopathology. These topics will be studied at multiple levels of analysis including genetic, neural, and environmental.

The biopsychology major will provide students with a strong foundation of courses in neuroscience, statistics, and chemistry. This broad training can help prepare students for careers in research, medicine, public health, education, and pharmaceutical or biotechnology industries.

Biopsychology Faculty

Matthew Beckman (Biology), Ralph Butkowski (Biology), David Crowe (Biology), Ben Denkinger (Psychology), Stacy Freiheit (Psychology), David Matz (Psychology), Dale Pederson (Biology), Bridget Robinson-Riegler (Psychology), Nancy Steblay (Psychology), Henry Yoon (Psychology).

Degree and Major Requirements

Major

Thirteen courses, including at least five courses numbered 300 or above:

- BIO 151 and 151L - Introductory Biology
- BIO 152 and 152L - Ecology, Evolution and Diversity
- BIO 253 and 253L - Introductory Cellular Biology
- BIO 475 and 475L - Neurobiology
- CHM 115 and CHM 115L - General Chemistry I
- CHM 116 and CHM 116L - General Chemistry II
- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
- PSY 315 - Research Methods and Statistics II
- PSY 355 – Biopsychology
- Two Psychology electives from the following:
 - PSY 253 - Aging and Adulthood
 - PSY 262 - Abnormal Psychology
 - Either PSY 299 or two semesters of PSY 360
 - PSY 299 - Directed Study (Research in Biopsychology)
 - PSY 360 - Psychology Laboratory (two semesters)
 - PSY 325 - Social Behavior
 - PSY 354 - Cognitive Psychology
 - PSY 391 - Individual Differences
 - PSY 410 - Clinical Neuropsychology
 - PSY 491 - Advanced Research Seminar
 - PSYC 322 - Sensation and Perception (St. Thomas)
 - PSYC 407 - Seminar in Behavioral Neuroscience (St. Thomas)
 - PSYC 378 - Psychology of Language (Macalester)
 - PSYC 486 - Seminar in Neuropharmacology (Macalester)
- Two Biology electives from the following:
 - BIO 255 and 255L - Genetics
 - BIO 369 and 369L - Biochemistry
 - BIO 471 and 471L - Advanced Cell and Molecular Biology
 - BIO 473 and 473L - Physiology of Humans and Other Animals

- BIO 474 and 474L - Developmental Biology
- BIO 495 - Special Topics in Biology: Animal Behavior (this topic only)
- BIOL 356 - Cellular and Molecular Neuroscience (Macalester)
- PHY 317 and 317L – Biophysics
- One Keystone course chosen from:
 - BIO 490 - Biology Keystone
 - PSY 400 - Keystone Internship
 - SCI 490 - Integrated Science

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR) and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. The graduation skill in speaking (S) is met by completing COM 111 or 115. Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill these skills.

Other Requirements

An average grade of C-, with no grade below a D is required for BIO 151 and 152. A grade of C- or above is required for all courses (200 level and above) applied to the major. At least two of the electives applied towards the major must be upper division (300- or 400-level). A minimum of five courses must be from Augsburg.

Transfer Course Policy for Majors

All transfer courses, including ACTC courses, must be approved in writing by the department chair(s). Only those biology and psychology courses successfully completed (C- or above) within the last 10 years will be considered. In general, courses that meet the transfer guidelines may only be applied to introductory or elective credit for the major.

Biopsychology Honors

GPA of 3.5 in the major, and 3.3 overall. Students must complete a high-quality research project, approved and evaluated by three members of the Biopsychology faculty. Formal application must be made no later than the junior year.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Department of Business Administration

Our mission is to prepare students for professional careers in business or for graduate studies. This preparation involves a curriculum that stresses analysis and communication, emphasizes both theory and practice, and is shaped by the needs of the business community. The department fosters close ties with the corporate community that provide a wealth of practical expertise, a variety of internship opportunities, and future job prospects. The faculty believe they can best serve both the student and the community by providing an education that is technically competent, ethically based, and socially aware.

Faculty

Jeanne Boeh (Chair), John C. Cerrito, David A. Conrad, George F. Dierberger, Jacob Enger, Kellie Groon, Marc D. Isaacson, Phyllis Kapetanakis, Won Yong Kim, Jayoung Koo, Lori L. Lohman, Marc C. McIntosh, Milo A. Schield

General Requirements

Majors

The Department of Business Administration offers seven majors: Business Administration (Music Business Specialization), Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, Management Information Systems, and Marketing. There is also a combined Business and Economics major, which incorporates courses from both the Departments of Business Administration and Economics.

Minors

Minors provide students the opportunity to study and obtain a professional credential in an area of study that is in addition to their major. The Department of Business Administration offers eight minors: Business Administration (for non-business majors only), Business Analytics, Business Minor for Science Majors, Entrepreneurial Studies, International Business, Music Business, Accounting, Management Information Systems, and Marketing.

Transfer Students

Transfer students must complete at least four of the upper division courses required in the major at Augsburg, or at least three courses in the minor, or obtain an exemption from the department. Transfer courses must be approved by the department. Transfer courses taken more than 10 years ago will not be accepted. Business courses (ACC, BUS, FIN, MIS, MKT) taken at Augsburg more than 10 years ago will not be applied toward a major unless approved by a faculty member in the student's designated major area or the chair. Suitable intervening work experience will also be considered.

Advising

Students who plan to pursue any of our business majors are strongly encouraged to select a departmental advisor who teaches in their major. This should be done by the end of sophomore year at the latest. In addition to advising, departmental faculty can counsel students on their careers, assist in obtaining internships or jobs, and provide letters of recommendation for prospective employers or graduate programs. The Business Administrator is also available for advising questions relating to degree progress, course selection, and international courses abroad.

Departmental Honors

To complete departmental honors in the Department of Business Administration, students need to consult with the Department Chair. Students need to apply to the department and start the process during their junior year. Students will also have the opportunity to obtain the honorific of Scholar of Distinction, another method of earning departmental honors, by scoring in the top 10% on the Major Field Test, a comprehensive assessment given during the senior year. Please contact the Department Chair(s) for more specific information.

Internships

Students are strongly encouraged to work with the Strommen Center for Meaningful Work and department faculty to obtain an internship during their junior or senior year. Internships can provide students with experience that may be valuable in competing for jobs after graduation. Faculty advisors should be consulted about internships. The department offers an internship course which can be taken for 2.0 or 4.0 credits (BUS 397/399). This course aids students in finding an internship placement within an organization which supports their major and provides direction and support.

Study Abroad

The Department of Business Administration faculty actively support international study. For additional details, see the section on Special Academic Programs: Study Abroad and Study Away in this catalog, or consult the Department Chair and/or Departmental Administrator for international business courses or other overseas opportunities.

Master of Business Administration Classes

Undergraduate Business Administration students of Augsburg University are eligible to register for up to two graduate courses in the MBA program in lieu of comparable undergraduate courses required for the major, and to count those courses towards their undergraduate degree. Students must meet the following criteria:

- Undergraduate business students in good academic standing with an overall GPA of 3.50 or better
- Undergraduate students who have taken all of the prerequisite courses
- Advisor approval required
- Permission of the MBA Director required

Undergraduate senior business students may take up to a maximum of two graduate courses.

If MBA courses are taken after a student has completed all 128 hours required for the baccalaureate degree, the MBA courses may satisfy graduate requirements for the MBA at Augsburg if the student earns a B or better for the course.

Undergraduate students considering whether to enroll in graduate coursework should be aware of the following policies: No undergraduate degree can be completed with fewer than 128 credits. The master's degree includes a minimum of 42 additional credits beyond the 128 required for the baccalaureate degree. Students in undergraduate programs should seek advice from their program advisor and from the graduate program to which they plan to apply, to ensure that the courses selected will count toward the appropriate programs (at Augsburg or elsewhere).

P/N Grades

Students may apply no more than 8 semester credits with P grades toward a major and no more than 4 semester credits with a P grade toward a minor. Please refer to the Graduation section of this catalog for specific details regarding P/N grades.

Business Core Requirements*

*The exceptions are the Business/Economics major and the Music Business major.

Thirteen courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- BUS 242 - Principles of Management
- BUS 301 - Business Law
- BUS 362 - International Business
- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- FIN 331 - Financial Management
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- One of MIS 264 or MIS379 (*MIS 379 is required for Accounting and Finance majors*)

- MIS 264 - Statistical Literacy for Managers
- MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- One of the following mathematics courses:
 - MAT 110 - Finite Mathematics
 - MAT 111 - Mathematics in Society
 - MAT 114 – Precalculus
 - MAT 145 - Calculus I
 - MAT 146 - Calculus II
 - MAT 171 - Discrete Mathematics for Computing (*MAT 171 is required for Management Information Systems majors*)
 - MAT 173 - Mathematics of Finance
 - MAT 273 - Statistical Modeling
- One of the following communications courses:
 - COM 111 - Public Speaking
 - COM 112 - Contest Public Speaking
 - COM 115 - Scientific and Technical Public Speaking
 - ENL 223 - Writing for Business and the Professions
 - ENL 240 - Introduction to Literary Study
 - ENL 241 - Introduction to Cinema Art
 - ENL 250 - American Voices
 - ENL 251 - Introduction to African American Literature
 - ENL 255 - American Indian Literature
 - ENL 260 – Authors
 - ENL 270 – Themes
 - ENL 280 – Genres
 - ENL 290 - Explorations in Language and Theory
 - ENL 291 - Thailand: Teaching ESL
 - HIS 102 - The Shaping of Western Civilization
 - HIS 103 - The Modern World
 - HIS 282 - The History of Women Since 1848

Further explanation of the above:

- The mathematics requirement is fulfilled by any MAT course numbered 110 and above with LAF status (excluding MAT 137, MAT 138, MAT 163, MAT 164, and MAT 287).
- The communication requirement is fulfilled by courses identified for writing and speaking with Humanities LAF status.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Business Administration

The major in Business Administration prepares students for professional careers in business administration or for graduate studies. Within this area, there is one specialization available to Day students called Music Business and another option available to both Day and AU students called the Combined Business and Economics major. These two areas provide students with a broad foundation so they can readily adapt to internal changes in interests and goals and to external changes in circumstances and opportunities. These majors involve substantial courses from outside the Department. The major requirements for these majors are shown below.

Degree and Major Requirements

Business Administration Major with a Specialization in Music Business

Eight business and economics courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- BUS 242 - Principles of Management (*Music Business majors may substitute ENT 254 in place of BUS 242*)
- FIN 331 - Financial Management
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- Two allied requirements in economics:
 - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
 - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics

Note: All business majors are encouraged to take KEY 490 - Vocation and the Meaning of Success to fulfill the Augsburg Core Curriculum Senior Keystone Requirement.

Music Courses:

- MUS 105 - Careers in Music Business
- MUS 205 - Legal Issues in Music, Entertainment, and the Arts
- MUS 336 - Arts Management and Concert Promotion
- MUS/BUS 399 – Internship
- MUS 162 – Entrepreneurship for Creative Businesses**
- MUS 408 – Current and Future Issues in the Music Industry**

**Students may substitute 4 credits of business elective (chosen in consultation with the faculty adviser) in place of MUS162 and MUS408

12 elective credits in MUS or 8 semester credits in MUS credits and 4 semester credits in MUE (8 credits must be in residence at Augsburg), selected from:

- MUS 113 - Music Theory and Aural Skills I
- MUS 114 - Music Theory and Aural Skills II
- MUS 130 - Introduction to Music in the Fine Arts
- MUS 220 - Worlds of Music
- MUS 241 - History of Jazz
- (other MUS courses as approved by advisor)

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses. The Quantitative Reasoning (QR) graduation skill is met by completing two courses: MIS 260 (QF) and either MIS 264 or MIS 379 (QA).

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Note: All business majors are encouraged to take KEY 490 - Vocation and the Meaning of Success to fulfill the Augsburg Core Curriculum Senior Keystone Requirement.

Combined Major in Business Administration and Economics

Eleven courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- BUS 242 - Principles of Management
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- One of MIS 379 or FIN 331
 - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
 - FIN 331 - Financial Management
- One other upper division BUS, ACC, FIN, MIS, or MKT course
- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- One other upper division ECO course

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the combined major in Business Administration and Economics. The Quantitative Reasoning (QR) graduation skill is met by completing: ECO 112 or 113 (QF) and either MIS 379, ECO 318, or ECO490 (QA).

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Note: All business majors are encouraged to take KEY 490 - Vocation and the Meaning of Success to fulfill the Augsburg Core Curriculum Senior Keystone Requirement.

Minor in Business Administration

**This minor is not available to students majoring in Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, Marketing, MIS, Music Business, or the combined major in Business Administration and Economics. Augsburg cannot grant two academic credentials for the same set of courses.*

Six courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- BUS 242 - Principles of Management
- One of MIS 379, MIS 264, or FIN 331
 - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
 - MIS 264 - Statistical Literacy for Managers
 - FIN 331 - Financial Management
- One of ECO 112 or ECO 113
 - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
 - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics

Other configurations may be permitted with approval of the Department Chair.

Business Minor for Science Majors (open only to students majoring in Biology, Biopsychology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology)

Six courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- One of BUS 242 or ENT 254
 - BUS 242 - Principles of Management
 - ENT 254 - Entrepreneurship
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- PHI 120 - Ethics
- One of BUS 399 or BUS 397
 - BUS 399 - Internship
 - BUS 397 - Internship

Minor in Entrepreneurial Studies

The Entrepreneurial Studies minor is open to all students. The minor is designed to provide opportunities for students to learn about innovation, creativity, entrepreneurship, unique value propositions, develop business plans and work with local entrepreneurs. Those students interested in social entrepreneurship will also find this minor to be useful. The five required courses are intended to be completed during the last three years of school with the capstone class taken during their senior year.

- One of ACC 221 or ACC 250
 - ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
 - ACC 250 - Accounting for Entrepreneurs
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ENT 254 - Entrepreneurship
- ENT 354 - Managing Innovation and Design Thinking
- One of BUS/ECO 399 or the ENT Senior Incubation Project
 - BUS/ECO 399 – Internship
 - ENT 400-level Senior Incubation Project (course currently in development)

Minor in Music Business

The Music Business minor is a course of study designed both for the music major desiring additional preparation in business and for the non-music major interested in pursuing a career in the music industry. With the Music Business minor, students are given the opportunity to enroll in coursework and participate in on-site field experiences that address specific professional skills necessary to enter today's music industry. The minor is a collaborative program between the music and business departments. See the Music Department for requirements.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Accounting

Accountants perform an important function in society by providing high-quality financial information. Augsburg Accounting majors learn the requisite skills to do this through the study of theories and practices associated with the areas of financial accounting, managerial accounting, tax accounting, and auditing. In addition, Accounting majors take courses in other business areas necessary so that they have a broad understanding of how accounting serves the needs of business managers and others who rely on accounting information.

Students completing the Accounting major will be prepared for entry-level positions as auditors and public accountants, management accountants, tax accountants, and internal auditors. Their education will give them knowledge and skills to work as accountants in business, government, and nonprofit organizations and to work in other positions requiring engagement with financial information.

The Augsburg Accounting major also provides students with the accounting and business coursework required to take the Uniform Certified Public Accountant (CPA) exam. Students can sit for the CPA exam after they have completed their Bachelor of Arts in Accounting. Students should note, however, that in order to be licensed as a CPA they must have completed a total of 150 credit hours in either undergraduate or graduate coursework and have one year of relevant work experience in auditing or taxation. Students will also have met the coursework requirements to take the Certified Management Accountant (CMA) exam.

Accounting majors are encouraged to consider taking one of the professional accounting examinations upon graduation. Students interested in learning more can find information at the following websites:

CPA exam general information: <https://www.aicpa.org/becomeacpa/cpaexam.html>

State of Minnesota CPA exam requirements: www.revisor.mn.gov/rules

CMA exam: www.imanet.org/cma_certification

Degree and Major Requirements

Accounting Major

[Business Core Requirements](#)

- Must take MIS 379 rather than MIS 264

Required Accounting Courses:

Six courses including:

- ACC 322 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACC 323 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACC 324 - Managerial Cost Accounting
- ACC 326 - Tax Accounting
- ACC 423 – Auditing
- ACC 425 - Advanced Accounting

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Note: All business majors are encouraged to take KEY 490 - Vocation and the Meaning of Success to fulfill the Augsburg Core Curriculum Senior Keystone requirement.

Joint Bachelor of Arts in Accounting and Master of Arts in Leadership

A BA in Accounting and an MA in Leadership (MAL) can be earned in this five-year program designed for students who wish to qualify for CPA certification and obtain a Master's degree. By the end of the fifth year and successful completion of all requirements, the student receives both a BA in Accounting and an MA in Leadership and will have fulfilled the 150-hour requirement to qualify for the CPA certification. Refer to the Graduate Studies Catalog for a complete list of courses.

It is recommended that students meet with an Accounting advisor to create an effective plan for successful completion of the five-year program.

Accounting students planning to pursue the five-year degree must apply for admission to the MAL program at the end of their junior year. The application process includes submission of:

- Completed application form
- Two letters of recommendation (one from an Augsburg professor and one from an employer)
- Personal statement
- Example of their writing in an academic paper
- GPA of at least 3.30
- Interview with the Director of the MAL program

Students must also have faculty endorsement from the Accounting program. Students must complete at least one year of accounting work experience (either a job or internship) by the time they graduate from the MAL program.

Program Coordinator: Marc McIntosh

Minor in Accounting

Six courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- ACC 322 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACC 323 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACC 324 - Managerial Cost Accounting
- One of the following:
 - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
 - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
 - FIN 331 - Financial Management
 - MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
 - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Finance

The Finance major prepares students for professional careers in corporate finance and the financial services industry. Augsburg Finance majors learn requisite skills through courses focused on financial theory and practice, investment and portfolio theory, intermediate accounting theory, money and banking, and international finance. In addition, Finance majors take courses in other business areas necessary so that they have a broad understanding of how finance serves the needs of business managers and others who rely on financial information. Besides careers in the finance/accounting area in all businesses large and small, this major leads to careers in banking, asset management, insurance, and investment banking. Students will gain the knowledge and skills to work as financial analysts and financial managers in business, government, and nonprofit organizations, and to work in other positions requiring engagement with financial information.

Students are encouraged to complete an internship prior to graduation. Proficiency in the use of spreadsheets such as Excel is expected. Coursework provides a foundation for graduate school and professional career examinations such as the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA), conducted by the CFA Institute, and the Certified Financial Planner (CFP).

Degree and Major Requirements

Finance Major

[Business Core Requirements](#)

- Must take MIS 379 rather than MIS 264

Required Finance Courses

Five courses including:

- ACC 322 – Intermediate Accounting I
- ECO 315 - Money and Banking
- FIN 433 - Financial Theory: Policy and Practice
- FIN 438 - Investment Theory
- FIN 460 - International Finance

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Note: All business majors are encouraged to take KEY 490 - Vocation and the Meaning of Success to fulfill the Augsburg Core Curriculum Senior Keystone requirement.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

International Business

The objective of the international business major is to prepare students for the increasingly competitive and interdependent international business world with which they must cope. It is absolutely necessary for American graduates to be fully informed about how to compete and do successful business outside the US as well as in the US market where much of their competition is from foreign firms.

Students will learn about business transactions between and within countries, exchange rates, the laws and logistics of international trade, and investments made in foreign markets. Knowledge of other cultures is crucial to being a successful international business person. Besides your studies in business, finance, banking, and the like, you will also learn about different cultures and societies. A major in international business will lead you to exciting careers in a global context.

Degree and Major Requirements

International Business Major

[Business Core Requirements](#)

Required International Business Courses:

Four courses including:

- BUS 465 - International Management
- MKT 466 - International Marketing
- One of ECO 360, ECO 370, or FIN 460
 - ECO 360 - International Economics
 - ECO 370 - International Economic Development
- FIN 460 - International Finance
- Complete three semesters of a foreign language
 - FRE 211 - Intermediate French I
 - GER 211 - Intermediate German I
 - SPA 211 - Intermediate Spanish I
 - Another language in transfer

Further explanation of the above:

Students must complete three semesters of a foreign language (or equivalent). This does not include American Sign Language. The language requirement may be waived for international students. Contact the International Business Coordinator for details on language equivalents or other configurations, including transfer equivalencies.

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the international business major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Note: All business majors are encouraged to take KEY 490 Vocation and the Meaning of Success to fulfill the Augsburg Core Curriculum Senior Keystone requirement.

Minor in International Business

Six courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- One of BUS 242 or MKT 252

- BUS 242 - Principles of Management
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- One of ECO 112 or ECO 113
 - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
 - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- Three courses in International Business (one may be in international economics). Options include:
 - BUS 362 - International Business
 - BUS 465 - International Management
 - ECO 360 - International Economics
 - ECO 370 - International Economic Development
 - FIN 460 - International Finance
 - MKT 466 - International Marketing

Students should consult the area coordinator concerning acceptable alternatives in international economics.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Management

The major in management prepares the student for a wide variety of careers in supervision and senior management. Peter Drucker once commented that effective management is probably the main resource of developed countries and the most needed resource in developing ones.

The role of a manager is to guide the organization and its employees toward the accomplishment of goals. The skills developed in the study of this major are applicable in businesses of any size and in both the for-profit and nonprofit sectors.

In addition to the general business core courses, students take courses in human resources, strategy, international management, project management and/or quantitative methods of management.

Degree and Major Requirements

Management Major

[Business Core Requirements](#)

Required Management Courses:

Four courses including:

- BUS 340 - Human Resource Management
- BUS 440 - Strategic Management
- BUS 465 - International Management
- One of MIS 376 or ECO 318
 - MIS 376 - Project Management
 - ECO 318 - Management Science

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the Management major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Note: All business majors are encouraged to take KEY 490 - Vocation and the Meaning of Success to fulfill the Augsburg Core Curriculum Senior Keystone requirement.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Management Information Systems

The major in Management Information Systems prepares students for professional careers in information systems such as application developer, business systems analyst, IT consultant, or project manager. MIS studies information systems as both a resource and a tool for decision-making. Students learn to analyze and evaluate existing systems and to design and develop new systems. MIS is an extensive major and includes courses from Computer Science, Economics, Business, Accounting, Finance, and Marketing as well as from MIS.

Degree and Major Requirements

Management Information Systems Major

[Business Core Requirements](#)

- Must take MAT 171 as math course

Required MIS Courses:

Seven courses including:

- MIS 270 - Data Management for Business
- MIS 375 - E-Commerce
- MIS 376 - Project Management
- MIS 475 - Systems Analysis and Design
- MIS 476 - Information Systems Projects
- One of CSC 160 or CSC 165
 - CSC 160 - Introduction to Computer Science and Communication
 - CSC 165 - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
- One of CSC 170 or CSC 240
 - CSC 170 - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
 - CSC 240 - Information Security and Assurance

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Note: All business majors are encouraged to take KEY 490 Vocation and the Meaning of Success to fulfill the Augsburg Core Curriculum Senior Keystone Requirement.

Minor in Business Analytics

Seven courses including:

- CSC 170 - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
- CSC 310 - Introduction to Data Science
- MIS 375 - E-Commerce
- MIS 479 - Business Analytics
- One of MAT 163, MAT 164, or MIS 379
 - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
 - MAT 164 - Introductory Statistics for STEM
 - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
- One of MAT 171, MAT 145, or MAT 122
 - MAT 171 - Discrete Mathematics for Computing

- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 122 - Calculus for Social and Behavioral Sciences
- One of MIS 270 or CSC 352
 - MIS 270 - Data Management for Business
 - CSC 352 - Database Management and Design

Minor in MIS

Six courses including:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- One of BUS 242 or MKT 252
 - BUS 242 - Principles of Management
 - MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- Two courses selected from the following (*no more than one of MIS376 or ECO318 may be applied to the minor*):
 - MIS 270 - Data Management for Business
 - MIS 375 - E-Commerce
 - MIS 376 - Project Management
 - ECO 318 - Management Science

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Marketing

The Marketing major prepares students for professional careers in a wide variety of marketing functions within both businesses and nonprofit organizations. Career avenues include marketing research, product management, marketing communications (such as advertising, public relations and sales promotion), and sales. Marketing courses focus on integrating both theory and practical applications, with an emphasis on hands-on projects. Augsburg's metropolitan location makes it easy for marketing students to complete marketing plans, research studies, and other projects for leading Twin Cities companies and nonprofit organizations, and provides opportunities for working in the marketing field after graduation.

Degree and Major Requirements

Marketing Major

[Business Core Requirements](#)

Required Marketing Courses:

Five courses including:

- MKT 352 - Marketing Research and Analysis
- MKT 450 - Marketing Management
- MKT 466 - International Marketing
- One of MKT 350 or MKT 354
 - MKT 350 - Consumer Behavior
 - MKT 354 - Sales Management
- One of MKT 355 or MKT 357
 - MKT 355 - Marketing Communications
 - MKT 357 - Advertising

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Note: All business majors are encouraged to take KEY 490 Vocation and the Meaning of Success to fulfill the Augsburg Core Curriculum Senior Keystone requirement.

Minor in Marketing

Five courses including:

- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- MKT 352 - Marketing Research and Analysis
- One of MKT 355 or MKT 357
 - MKT 355 - Marketing Communications
 - MKT 357 – Advertising
- Two additional marketing courses

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Chemistry

Chemistry is the science that examines and works toward understanding matter and changes in matter. Chemistry has been described as the central science because matter includes the entire physical world, such as the things we use, the food we eat, and even ourselves. Correlating the insights of chemistry with physics, mathematics, and molecular biology opens vistas that excite and offer opportunities to benefit the entire world.

Chemists as scientists must be knowledgeable in fact and theory for solving scientific problems and also capable of providing a public understanding of their work, including potential problems as well as benefits.

Chemists as people must be broadly educated in order to understand themselves and their society. The liberal arts as offered in the general education curriculum are imperative if a chemist is to be both truly human and truly scientific.

Augsburg's Chemistry department is approved by the American Chemical Society (ACS) and offers a Chemistry major that meets the chemistry background required by many fields.

Consonant with these ideals, the Chemistry Department has established the following objectives to help its students develop into mature scientists:

- To provide a course of study of sufficient rigor and depth to enable our graduates who complete our ACS Chemistry major to compete successfully with their peers of similar ability in graduate school or research positions, as well as professional goals other than traditional positions as chemists.
- To provide an atmosphere of learning so that students will want to remain lifelong learners, thereby remaining competent in their field, however that may change after graduation, and be able to move into new areas as opportunities arise.
- To encourage students to take a broad view of their education and to integrate outside study areas with the sciences.
- To present the excitement of chemistry to non-science majors as an example of the methodology of the natural sciences in examining the world around us. The presentation of major concepts underlying the changes in matter, the opportunity to examine change in the physical world, and the reflection of the implications and limitations of science in our society will enhance the ability of non-science persons to make better value judgments concerning science questions in their own endeavors.

Chemistry Faculty

Joan C. Kunz (Chair), Jessica Allen, Amanda Case, Vivian Feng, Arlin E. Gyberg (Emeritus), David R. Hanson, Michael Wentzel

Degree and Major Requirements

Bachelor of Arts

- CHM 115 and CHM 115L - General Chemistry I and Lab
- CHM 116 and CHM 116L - General Chemistry II and Lab
- CHM 251 and CHM 251L - Organic Chemistry I and Lab
- CHM 252 and CHM 252L - Organic Chemistry II and Lab
- CHM 280 and CHM 280L - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry and Lab
- One of CHM 362 or CHM 368
 - CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
 - CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
- CHM 491 - Chemistry Seminar (four semesters)
- SCI 490 - Integrated Science or other approved Keystone
- CHM/BIO 369 - Biochemistry
- MAT 145 - Calculus I

- MAT 146 - Calculus II
- PHY 121 - General Physics I
- PHY 122 - General Physics II
- 4 additional credits from:
 - CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
 - CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
 - CHM 464 - Advanced Organic Chemistry
 - CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis
 - CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
 - CHM 494 - Topics in Chemistry (2 cr.)
 - CHM 495 - Topics in Chemistry
 - CHM 498 - Independent Study/Research (can be repeated once)
 - PHY 317 – Biophysics
- 2 credits from:
 - CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
 - CHM 440 - Advanced Synthesis Lab
 - CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab

Because upper division courses have Mathematics and Physics prerequisites, students should plan to take MAT 145, 146 in the first year and PHY 121, 122 in the sophomore year.

BA Chemistry majors are required to take either the ETS or DUCK standard exam in College Chemistry prior to graduation.

Teaching Licensure in Physical Science

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

- CHM 115 and CHM 115L- General Chemistry I and Lab
- CHM 116 and CHM 116L - General Chemistry II and Lab
- CHM 251 and CHM 251L - Organic Chemistry I and Lab
- CHM 252 and CHM 252L - Organic Chemistry II and Lab
- CHM 280 and CHM 280L - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry and Lab
- CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
- CHM/BIO 369 - Biochemistry
- CHM 491 - Chemistry Seminar (four semesters)
- CHM 499 - Introduction to Chemical Research
- SCI 490 - Integrated Science or other approved Keystone
- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 146 - Calculus II
- PHY 121 - General Physics I
- PHY 122 - General Physics II
- COM 115 or COM 111 - a public speaking course
- One course from:
 - CHM 464 - Advanced Organic Chemistry
 - CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
- 2 credits from:
 - CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
 - CHM 440 - Advanced Synthesis Lab
 - CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab

Chemistry for Pre-Professional Students

Pre-medical students should plan to take at least three courses (and usually more) in Biology. Other pre-health and pre-professional students (physician assistant, pharmacy, etc.—see pre-professional program listings in the Academic Information section) should consult the Chemistry Department for assistance in course planning early in their academic careers.

Bachelor of Science (non-ACS-Approved)

- CHM 115 and CHM 115L- General Chemistry I and Lab
- CHM 116 and CHM 116L - General Chemistry II and Lab
- CHM 251 and CHM 251L - Organic Chemistry I and Lab
- CHM 252 and CHM 252L - Organic Chemistry II and Lab
- CHM 280 and CHM 280L - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry and Lab
- One of CHM 362 or CHM 368
 - CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
 - CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
- CHM/BIO 369 - Biochemistry
- CHM 491 - Chemistry Seminar (four semesters)
- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 146 - Calculus II
- PHY 121 - General Physics I
- PHY 122 - General Physics II
- SCI 490 - Integrated Science or other approved Keystone
- 12-credits from:
 - CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
 - CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
 - CHM 464 - Advanced Organic Chemistry
 - CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis
 - CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
 - CHM 494 - Topics in Chemistry (2 cr.)
 - CHM 495 - Topics in Chemistry
 - CHM 498 - Independent Study/Research (can be repeated once)
 - PHY 317 – Biophysics
- 4 credits from:
 - CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
 - CHM 440 - Advanced Synthesis Lab
 - CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab

Bachelor of Science (American Chemical Society Approved Major)

- CHM 115 and CHM 115L- General Chemistry I and Lab
- CHM 116 and CHM 116L - General Chemistry II and Lab
- CHM 251 and CHM 251L - Organic Chemistry I and Lab
- CHM 252 and CHM 252L - Organic Chemistry II and Lab
- CHM 280 and CHM 280L - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry and Lab
- CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
- CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
- CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
- CHM 440 - Advanced Synthesis Lab
- CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab
- CHM 464 - Advanced Organic Chemistry
- CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis

- CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
- CHM 491 - Chemistry Seminar (four semesters)
- SCI 490 - Keystone or other approved Keystone
- CHM/BIO 369 - Biochemistry
- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 146 - Calculus II
- MAT 245 - Calculus III
- PHY 121 - General Physics I
- PHY 122 - General Physics II
- 4-credits from:
 - CHM 494 - Topics in Chemistry (2 cr.)
 - CHM 495 - Topics in Chemistry
 - CHM 498 - Independent Study/Research (can be repeated once)
 - PHY 317 - Biophysics

BS and BS-ACS Chemistry majors are required to take either the ETS or DUCK standard exam in College Chemistry prior to graduation.

Recommended: PHY 245 - Modern Physics, additional mathematics, research experience, and computer proficiency.

General Education Accommodation

BS Chemistry majors are allowed a two-course reduction in the general education program. See the Core Curriculum Modifications section of this catalog for details.

Graduation Skills

The Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), and Writing (W) graduation skills are embedded throughout the chemistry major for both BA and BS degrees. ENL 111 should be taken in the first year. The Speaking (S) skill is met through COM 115 (or COM 111 or HON 130 or other approved speaking course) and further developed in upper division chemistry courses.

Departmental Honors

BS ACS major; GPA of 3.50 in Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics; 4 credits or summer of approved research; participation in seminar.

Minor in Chemistry

Five courses that must include: CHM 115 (and 115L), 116 (and 116L), CHM 280 (and 280L), and any two other Chemistry courses above 200. At least one of the elective courses numbered above 200 must be taken at Augsburg.

Other Requirements

At least three CHM courses numbered above 200 must be taken at Augsburg for the BA, BS or BS-ACS majors. At least two CHM courses numbered above 200 must be taken at Augsburg for the chemistry minor.

Students must earn a minimum average GPA of 2.0 or better in the courses that apply toward the major or minor in chemistry. A course must be completed with a grade of C- or higher to count as a prerequisite for any chemistry course. A minimum average GPA of 2.0 in chemistry courses is required for any chemistry major.

Note: Other restrictions and prerequisites are in the course descriptions.

Transfer students must consult with a Chemistry Department Advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements for the major.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Communication Studies, Film, and New Media

Our discipline is grounded in rhetorical and scientific principles and is guided by the need to make communicative choices that are artful, ethical, and effective. The department offers majors and minors in Communication Studies, Film, and New Media.

Prospective majors should meet with a program advisor as early as possible to design an approved major program, preferably by the end of the sophomore year.

Faculty

Communication Studies

Kristen Chamberlain (co-chair), Robert Groven (co-chair), Wesley Ellenwood, Jenny Hanson, Rebecca John, David Lapakko, Michelle Mcateer, Mackenzie Krzmarzick, Jenna McNallie

Film Studies

Jenny Hanson (Program Director), Michael Burden, Robert Cowgill, Wesley Ellenwood, Darcey Engen, Doug Green, Rebecca John, Elise Marubbio, Jila Nikpay

New Media

Jenny Hanson (Program Director), Kristen Chamberlain, Larry Crockett, John Dean, Milda Hedblom, Christopher Houlberg, Rebecca John, Emily Lyman, Julie Longo

Degree and Major Requirements

Communication Studies Major, Bachelor of Arts

For transfer students, at least six of these courses must be taken at Augsburg.

Required of all Communication Studies majors:

- One of COM 111, COM 112, or COM 115
 - COM 111 - Public Speaking
 - COM 112 - Contest Public Speaking
 - COM 115 - Scientific and Technical Public Speaking
- COM 120 - Mass Media and Popular Culture
- One of COM 254 or COM 355
 - COM 254 - Interpersonal Communication
 - COM 355 - Small Group Communication
- COM 280 - Introduction to Communication Studies
- COM 281 - Research Methods
- COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
- COM 351 – Argumentation
- COM 352 – Persuasion
- COM 490 - Keystone: Critical Conversations about Vocation

A total of 3 electives must be taken from following categories (one course must be from COM):

- 1 to 3 electives from the following (may not count the same course twice):
 - COM 243 - Studio Production
 - COM 247 - Documentary History and Theory
 - COM 260 - Environmental Communication
 - COM 299 - Directed Study

- COM 321 - Business and Professional Speaking
- COM 345 - Organizational Communication
- COM 399 - Internship
- COM 405 - Nonverbal Communication
- COM 415 - Advanced Critical Media Studies
- COM 480 - Public Relations/Promotional Communication
- COM 495 - Communication Topics
- COM 499 - Independent Study
- 0 to 2 approved outside electives from another major, for example:
 - ART 132 - Photography I
 - ART 201 - Introduction to Graphic Design
 - ART 215 - Introduction to Web Design
 - BUS 242 - Principles of Management
 - ENL 227 – Journalism
 - ENL 228 - Broadcast and Online Journalism
 - FLM 399 – Internship
 - MKT 252 – Marketing
 - Another course approved by Communication Studies department

Communication Arts/Literature Teacher Licensure Major

This major, which includes secondary education coursework and student teaching requirements in the Education Department, offers students the preparation necessary to become teachers of communication arts and literature in public schools and allows them to become licensed to teach at the middle school through the secondary level. Recommendation for teacher licensure is granted only to students who complete the requirements for this program with a minimum grade of C in major courses and with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50 in the major. All requirements in the major must be completed prior to student teaching. The course requirements for this program are listed in the English Department section of the catalog.

Departmental Honors

Departmental Honors is designed to encourage overall excellence as well as outstanding achievement on a specific project of special interest to the student. Departmental Honors students must maintain a 3.50 GPA in the major and a 3.00 GPA overall, and, as part of their major program, complete a substantial independent project of honors quality (COM 499 registration). Honors candidates should meet with their faculty advisor prior to their senior year to develop a proposal for the honors project.

Communication Studies Minor

For transfer students, at least three of these six courses must be courses completed at Augsburg.

Six courses including:

- COM 111 - Public Speaking
- COM 280 - Introduction to Communication Studies
- COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
- COM 351 - Argumentation
- Two elective courses chosen from the following 4-credit courses:
 - COM 120 - Mass Media and Popular Culture
 - COM 243 - Studio Production
 - COM 247 - Documentary History and Theory
 - COM 254 - Interpersonal Communication
 - COM 260 - Environmental Communication
 - COM 281 - Research Methods
 - COM 299 - Directed Study

- COM 321 - Business and Professional Speaking
- COM 345 - Organizational Communication
- COM 352 - Persuasion
- COM 355 - Small Group Communication
- COM 399 - Internship
- COM 405 - Nonverbal Communication
- COM 415 - Advanced Critical Media Studies
- COM 480 - Public Relations/Promotional Communication
- COM 490 - Keystone: Critical Conversations about Vocation
- COM 495 - Communication Topics
- COM 499 - Independent Study

Film Major

The Augsburg Film major reflects our belief that students are transformed through a well-rounded curriculum that encourages creativity, critical analysis and inquiry, ethical considerations, and an understanding of the synergy between theory and practice. The major explores the tension between art and commerce through dialogues with film industry members, internship and mentorship opportunities, film symposia, and Study Abroad. Students will gain experience in scripting, directing, editing, acting, and producing for both 16mm film and digital. Students will be introduced to the study of film theory, criticism, and culture. Students are encouraged to double major or to seek minors in related fields such as Art, English, Theater, Communication Studies, American Indian Studies, and Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies, to name a few.

Required of all Film Majors:

Nine Core Courses:

- FLM 180 - Film Sight and Sound
- FLM 216 - Film Production I
- FLM 260 - Documentary Production I
- FLM 420 - Issues in Contemporary Cinema
- FLM 490 - Film Studies Keystone: Critical Conversations about Film and Vocation
- COM 247 - Documentary History and Theory
- ENL 241 - Intro to Cinema Arts
- ENL 371 - History of Cinema
- One of THR 232 or THR 233 (Production track majors may substitute FLM 372: Producing for Film and Television)
 - THR 232 – Acting
 - THR 233 - Acting for Camera
- Three electives must be chosen from the two defined tracks below in consultation with your advisor, who is designated by the program director. Note that not all elective courses are offered every year, so alternatives within the track may need to be chosen.

Track 1: Production

Students interested in producing films or videos choose from:

- ART 132 - Photography
- ART 215 - Introduction to Web Design
- ART 315 - Graphic Systems
- ART 340 - Digital Imaging
- COM 243 - Studio Production
- ENL 228 - Broadcast and Online Journalism
- ENL 229 - Screenwriting
- FLM 124 - Monster Movies
- FLM 240 - Animation

FLM 312 - Film Production II
FLM 348 - Intermediate Video Production
FLM 399 - Internship
FLM 495- Topics
FLM 499 - Independent Study
MUS 130 - Introduction to Music in the Fine Arts
PHY 119 - Physics for the Fine Arts
THR 328 - Theatrical Design

Track 2: Theory and Culture

Students interested in analysis of film, film genres, and cultural context choose from:

AIS 264 - American Indian in the Cinema
AIS 364 - Indigenous Filmmakers
AIS 208/408 - Native American Women and Film
ART 240 - Art History Survey
ENL 221 - Intermediate Expository Writing About the Arts
ENL 228 - Broadcast and Online Journalism
ENL 229 - Screenwriting
ENL 240 - Introduction to Literary Study
ENL 430 - Advanced Studies in Theory and Method
FLM 124 - Monster Movies
FLM 399 - Internship
FLM 495- Topics
FLM 499 - Independent Study
PHI 120 - Ethics
PHY 119 - Physics for the Fine Arts
RLN 319 - Religion at the Movies
SPA 248 - Spanish and Latin American Culture Through Film

Film Minor

- COM 120 - Mass Media and Popular Culture
- COM 247 - Documentary History and Theory
- ENL 241 - Introduction to Cinema Arts
- ENL 371 - History of Cinema
- FLM 180 - Film Sight and Sound
- FLM 420 - Issues in Contemporary Cinema

New Media Major, Bachelor of Arts

The transdisciplinary New Media major is a course of study designed to engage students from all fields in an exploration of new and emergent media, preparing them for achievement and scholarship in multifarious new media environments. The program fosters learning to manage change in media, creating effective expressions (communications, creative works, applications) in digital environments, and exploring the interrelationship of new media with other fields of study to understand the relationships between technology and culture. The major involves options for courses in art, business, communication, computer science, education, English, music, political science, and more. Students are encouraged to double major and select a concentration in Game Design, Promotional Communication, or Web Design or design a path of study as approved by the program advisor.

Required of all New Media Majors:

- NMS 220 - Foundations of New Media
- NMS 242/ENL 242 - Electronic Literature

- COM 415 - Advanced Critical Media Studies
- POL 371 - Internet Law
- One of the following:
 - NMS 399 - Internship
 - NMS 375 Practicum
 - Internship, Practicum, or Workshop in Concentration
- NMS 490 - Vocation and New Media (or Keystone in Concentration)
- Four courses (or at least 16 credits) from the new media electives list:
 - ART 102 - Design
 - ART 124 - Graphic Design Production: InDesign (1cr)
 - ART 125 - Graphic Design Production: Illustrator (1cr)
 - ART 126 - Graphic Design Production: Photoshop (1cr)
 - ART 133 - Introduction to Digital Photography
 - ART 180 - Intro to Community-based Photography
 - ART 201 - Introduction to Graphic Design
 - ART 202 - Typography
 - ART 215 - Introduction to Web Design
 - ART 226 - Artist Workshop (1cr)
 - ART 315 - Graphic Systems
 - ART 340 - Digital Imaging
 - COM 243 - Studio Production
 - CSC 250 - Game Programming on the Web
 - CSC 431 - Intro to AI Robotics
 - CSC 495 - Topics: Mobile Applications
 - EDC 220 - Educational Technology
 - ENL 221 - Intermediate Expository Writing about the Arts
 - ENL 226 - Introduction to Creative Writing
 - ENL 228 - Broadcast and Online Journalism
 - ENL 229 - Screenwriting
 - ENL 241 - Introduction to Cinema Art
 - ENL 290 - Explorations in Language and Theory
 - ENL 324 - Creative Non-Fiction
 - ENL 371 - History of Cinema
 - ENL 427 - Advanced Studies in Media, Ethics, and Theory
 - FLM 180 - Film, Sight, and Sound
 - FLM 240 - Animation
 - FLM 260 - Documentary Production I
 - FLM 372 - Producing for Film and Television
 - INS 330 - Art Praxis: Social Justice Theory and Practice in the Field
 - INS 331 - Art and Culture in Political, Social and Historical Context
 - MUS 221 - Intro to Music Technology
 - MUS 272 - Human Identity through the Creative Arts
 - MUS 336 - Arts Management and Concert Promotion
 - NMS 230 - Social Media
 - NMS 260 - New Media Production
 - NMS 295 - Topics in New Media
 - NMS 320 - Contemporary New Media Practices
 - NMS 495 - Topics in New Media
 - NMS 499 - Independent Study
 - PHI 260 - Philosophy and the Arts
 - PHY 261 - Electronics
 - POL 342 - Mass Communication and Society

- POL 495 - Impact of the Internet
- RLN 216 - Religion and Science in Popular Culture

New Media Concentration in Promotional Communication

This concentration emphasizes the importance of understanding message, purpose, goals, and audience to make effective use of new media technologies.

Students are required to take the New Media core and four of the following courses:

COM 120 - Mass Media and Popular Culture
 COM 480 - Public Relations/Promotional Communication
 ENL 228 - Broadcast and Online Journalism
 ENL 427 - Advanced Studies in Media, Ethics, and Theory
 NMS 230 - Social Media
 NMS 260 - New Media Production
 NMS 320 - Contemporary New Media Practices

New Media Concentration in Game Design

This concentration emphasizes the social significance of computational problem solving within the game narrative and game-based environments.

Students are required to take the New Media core and the following courses:

CSC 240 - Information Security and Assurance
 CSC 250 - Game Programming on the Web

Two from the following:

CSC 373 - Symbolic Programming and Artificial Intelligence
 CSC 495 - Mobile Applications
 CSC 431 - Intro to AI Robotics

New Media Concentration in Web Design

This concentration emphasizes visual design, interactivity, and web development. Students will obtain a foundation in design, learn coding, and obtain valuable skills in understanding the impact of such on society.

Students are required to take the New Media core and the following courses:

ART 124 - Graphic Design Production: InDesign
 ART 127 - Graphic Design Production: HTML/CSS
 ART 201 - Introduction to Graphic Design
 ART 202 - Typography
 ART 215 - Introduction to Web Design
 ART 315 - Graphic Systems
 POL 495 - Impact of the Internet

New Media Minor

Four core courses and 8 elective credits:

- NMS 220 - Foundations of New Media
- NMS 242/ENL 242 - Electronic Literature
- COM 415 - Advanced Critical Media Studies
- POL 371 - Internet Law
- Two courses or 8 credits from the new media elective list.

Departmental Honors

Departmental Honors is designed to encourage overall excellence as well as outstanding achievement on a specific project of special interest to the student. Departmental Honors students must maintain a 3.25 GPA in the major and a 3.00 GPA overall, and, as part of their major program, complete a substantial independent project of honors quality (COM 499/FLM 499/NMS 499 registration). Honors candidates should meet with their faculty advisor prior to their senior year to develop a proposal for the honors project.

Graduation Skills

The Critical Thinking (CT), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) graduation skills are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. The graduation skill in Quantitative Reasoning (QR) is met by completing the following courses: COM 281 (QF) and COM 352 (QFA) for Communication Studies majors and one of MAT 163, MAT 164 or PHY 119 for Film and New Media majors.

Note: For transfer students, at least three of these six courses must be courses offered at Augsburg.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Culture and Social Justice Minor

The Culture and Social Justice minor is an interdisciplinary program committed to engaging students with the histories, struggles, knowledge, and agency of marginalized groups throughout our global society. Drawing on the diversity of current and past voices from the Augsburg neighborhood, the minor connects local and national efforts to larger global struggles for justice. The program explores the interplay of experiences that form and reform the current landscapes of globalization, including Indigenous origins, diaspora, immigration, the impact of colonialism, postcolonialism, and neocolonialism, cross-cultural and multicultural integration, and cultural thrivance. The interdisciplinary character of this minor helps students develop professional skills for working across cultures and disciplinary audiences, enhances writing and speaking skills for multicultural audiences, and provides preparation for the increasingly diverse and globalized marketplace.

Coordinators

Andrew Aoki and Elise Marubbio

Minor Requirements

A total of six courses – one introductory course, four cluster courses, and one capstone course – are required. No more than two classes from the same department can count toward the minor. At least 2 courses must be upper division. No class can fulfill a requirement in more than one area. Courses noted with an asterisk have prerequisites.

One introductory course:

AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies

ANT 141 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology

CCS 100 - Introduction to Cultural Studies

Four courses are required from the four clusters:

Theory cluster: Courses from this cluster will help students develop the ability to use a variety of theoretical approaches to understanding globalization and marginalization. One course is required.

AIS 208 - Native American Women and Film

AIS 364 - Indigenous Filmmakers

COM 329 - Intercultural Communication

PSY 261 - Personality and Cultural Context

SOC 240 - Protest and Social Change: Sociology of Social Movements

SOC 265 - Race, Class, and Gender

SOC 290 - Cultures of Violence

THR 245 - Introduction to Pan-Asian Theater

WST 305* - Introduction to Queer Studies

WST 315 - Margins as Center: Feminist Theory

WST 324* - Undocumented, Ecofeminist, & Queer: Contemporary Latin American Liberation Theologies

Local community cluster: Students will be able to describe the histories, politics, and cultures of the communities in which Augsburg resides, and be able to explain how those communities have been shaped by and responded to marginalization. One course is required.

AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies

AIS 205 - Contemporary American Indians

AIS 332 - Native American Storytelling

ENL 355* - Themes in American Indian Literature

POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America

National cluster: Courses in this cluster will help students be able to explain the ways that the United States has been constructed from a variety of cultures, and the economic, political, and social consequences of that. One course is required.

AIS 105 - Introduction to American Indian Studies
AIS 205 - Contemporary American Indians
AIS 264 - American Indian in the Cinema
AIS 320 - American Indian Women
AIS 332 - Native American Storytelling
ART 290/390 - Native American Art
ENL 250* - American Voices
ENL 251* - Introduction to African American Literature
ENL 255* - American Indian Literature
ENL 350* - Readings in African American Literature
ENL 365* - Contemporary Post-Colonial Fiction
HIS 236 - American Indian History
HIS 241, 242, 243 - African American History
POL 282 - Asian American Politics
THR 270 - Introduction to Black Theater

Global cluster: Courses in this cluster will help students be able to describe issues and question that cross national boundaries, and the ways that people around the world are adapting to changing environments. One course is required.

AIS 305/490† - Indigenous Issues of the Americas [Travel seminar]*
ART 100† - special topic on pottery & spirituality; taught in Guatemala*
ART 231 - Pre-Columbian, Colonial, and Contemporary Mexican Art
HIS 150/350 - Latin American History
HIS 155/355 - Cultural Conflict and Change in Latin America
HIS 162/462 - Contemporary South Asia
HIS 327† - Racism and Resistance in Southern Africa and the United States*
HIS 357†* - Mexican History, Culture, and Cosmivision
POL 158 - Introduction to Political Science
POL 359* - Topics: Gender and Globalization
POL 459* - Topics in Comparative Politics
SPA 332* - Latin American Civilizations and Culture
WST 250 - Global Perspectives on Gender and Sexuality
WST 335†* - Contemporary Latin American Women
WST 341†* - Globalization, Social Struggles, and the Environment

CGE programs in Mexico, Namibia, and Guatemala can count toward 1 class requirement.

Note: Courses marked with a dagger (†) are not offered in the United States. Some are offered through the Center for Global Education at one of their international locations, while others may be done through a study abroad seminar.

Courses marked with an asterisk have one or more prerequisites.

One capstone course:

In this capstone to the minor, students will review the connections between local, national, and global dynamics, and be able to describe the ways that people around the world adapt to the forces of globalization, and the role that those forces play in creating or reinforcing pressures of marginalization.

AIS 405: Indigenous Activism and Resistance in the Americas

INS 495: Topics

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Economics

The Department of Economics offers a program that stresses a strong theoretical background, quantitative analysis, and an emphasis on national and international issues. Students who graduate with an economics major are well prepared to continue their education in a variety of fields or to work successfully in business and government because of the strong liberal arts emphasis within the major.

The department offers six majors: Economics, Applied Economics, Mathematical Economics, Business and Economics, Computational Economics, and Economics and Political Science (Education majors only).

The Economics major and the Applied Economics majors lead to careers in the business world or government. The Mathematical Economics major is designed for students who intend to attend graduate school in economics or another quantitative field such as finance or operations research. It is also designed to serve students to work in quantitative fields immediately upon graduation, e.g., research analysts or actuaries. Computational Economics provides a liberal arts entry into the field of computer science. The combined Economics/Business Administration major allows students great flexibility in order to explore both fields. Finally, the teaching major in Political Science/Economics allows secondary education licensure students to obtain a solid background for teaching economics.

The study of economics provides a firm foundation for confronting change because it presents a disciplined way to analyze and make choices. An Economics major prepares students for community leadership and leads to a great diversity of career opportunities including law, teaching, journalism, and private and public international service. Pre-law and potential Master of Business Administration students are especially encouraged to consider Economics as a major or a minor.

Students are able to combine an Economics major with other disciplines such as Business Administration, International Relations, Mathematics, Management Information Systems, Political Science, History, and area study programs. Students who are interested in any type of quantitatively-oriented graduate program in economics or in business are encouraged to either major or minor in Mathematics. These students should also take courses in Computer Science. Consult an advisor for specific course suggestions.

For the Economics and Applied Economics majors, the capstone experience is ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics. Students in other majors should consult their advisor for alternatives. Internships are recommended. Students must consult with the department chair and the Strommen Center before registering for an internship for academic credit.

Note: Transfer students must complete at least three upper division economics courses for a major and two for a minor. Transfer classes must have been completed in the last 10 years with at least a C- grade.

Economics Faculty

Stella Hofrenning (Chair), Jeanne Boeh, Keith Gilsdorf, Liaila Tajibaeva

Degree and Major Requirements

Major in Economics, BA

- ECO 112- Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics
- Three four-credit upper division economics electives
- One of MIS 379, MAT 163, or MAT 164
 - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
 - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics

- MAT 164 – Introductory Statistics for STEM
- One of MAT 114, MAT 145, or MAT 146
 - MAT 114 – Precalculus
 - MAT 145 - Calculus I
 - MAT 146 - Calculus II

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Major in Applied Economics, BA

- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- One of ECO 312 or ECO 315
 - ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
 - ECO 315 - Money and Banking
- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECO 318 - Management Science
- ECO 350 - Labor Economics
- ECO 360 - International Economics
- ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics
- ENL 223 - Writing for Business and the Professions
- One of ECO 399 or ECO 499
 - ECO 399 - Internship Program
 - ECO 499 - Independent Study
- One of MIS 379, MAT 163, or MAT 164
 - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
 - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
 - MAT 164 - Introductory Statistics for STEM
- One of PHI 120 or PHI 125
 - PHI 120 - Ethics
 - PHI 125 - Ethics and Human Identity

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Major in Computational Economics, Bachelor of Arts (joint offering with the Department of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science)

See [Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science section](#).

Combined Major in Economics and Business Administration, BA

Five Economics courses and supporting courses in other departments:

- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics

- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ACC 222 - Introduction to Managerial Accounting
- BUS 242 - Principles of Management
- MKT 252 - Principles of Marketing
- One of FIN 331 or MIS 379
 - FIN 331 - Financial Management
 - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
- One four-credit upper division Economics course elective
- One four-credit upper division Business elective

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. The Quantitative Reasoning (QR) graduation skill can be met by completing two courses: (1) ECO 112 or 113 (QF) and (2) MIS 379 or ECO 318 or ECO 490 (QA). Consult your department chair or academic advisor if you wish to choose an alternative approach to meeting the QR graduation skill.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Major in Mathematical Economics, BS (joint offering with the Department of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science)

- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECO 416 - Mathematical Economics
- ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics
- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 146 - Calculus II
- MAT 245 - Calculus III
- MAT 246 - Linear Algebra
- MAT 373 - Probability Theory
- MAT 374 - Statistical Theory and Applications
- One of MAT 324, MAT 369, or MAT 377
 - MAT 324 - Analysis
 - MAT 369 - Modeling and Differential Equations in the Biological and Natural Sciences
 - MAT 377 - Operations Research
- Two four-credit upper division Economics courses

Recommended Courses:

CSC 165 - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a MAT course.

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Teacher Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students, therefore, should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Teaching Major in Political Science and Economics

See Political Science.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.50 in the major and 3.00 overall; a senior thesis and comprehensive oral examination in the major field of concentration.

Minor in Economics

This minor is not available to students majoring in the combined major of Business Administration and Economics.

- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- One additional four-credit upper division economics course

Other configurations may be permitted by consulting with the department chair.

Note: Students who plan to major in the department are strongly encouraged to select a faculty advisor as soon as possible in order to carefully plan their program of study.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Education

The Department of Education maintains liberal arts-based teacher education programs that are approved by the Minnesota Board of Teaching. These programs lead to recommendation for licensure to the State of Minnesota for:

- Elementary (grades K-6)
- Secondary—grades 5-12 in communication arts/literature, health, mathematics, and social studies; grades 9-12 in life science, chemistry, and physics
- K-12 licenses in visual arts, physical education, music, English as a Second Language (ESL) and the special education: Academic Behavioral Strategist (ABS) license. (Note the ESL and ABS programs are available in weekday evening program only*)
- General Science (5-8) initial license
- Optional endorsements for a K-6 elementary license include, mathematics (grades 5-8), general science (grades 5-8), social studies (grades 5-8), or communication arts/literature (grades 5-8).

Program Availability

Degree and/or licensure programs are available in both the Day and AU (weekday evening*) programs. Augsburg Undergraduate (AU) degree and licensure programs are limited to elementary, secondary communication arts/literature and social studies, and K-12 visual arts, ESL and ABS. Additional licensure programs are available through the Day program and open to AU students who can take courses on a weekday schedule. All prerequisite courses, elementary core courses, and professional education courses are available on a weekday evening schedule*. P-12 field service requirements associated with courses and student teaching must be completed during regular P-12 school hours. All students must have some time available each term for field service in P-12 educational settings.

Licensure only

Students who have completed a BA/BS degree may complete a licensure only program within the day or AU* undergraduate program. Contact the Education Department or the Office of Admission for information.

Program Overview

Students in all degree and/or licensure programs must apply for acceptance into the licensure program prior to beginning most 300-400 level courses. (EDC 310 may be taken prior to admission). Additional criteria for acceptance into the Education Department are available through the department website. Students complete a semester of full-time student teaching at the conclusion of their degree and/or licensure. Students must complete the EdTPA during their student teaching semester. State law requires passing appropriate exams (pedagogy and content exams) prior to recommendation for licensure. Students who entered Augsburg University under earlier catalogs must comply with the requirements of the new licensure programs.

The Education Department offers non-licensure majors in Elementary Education and Education Studies. Contact the department for details. The department also offers a Special Education minor which is described at the end of this section.

Students are assigned an Education Department program advisor upon request or at the outset of EDC coursework. All students are expected to become knowledgeable about programs and follow through with department policies. Handbooks outlining programs and policies are available through the Education Department and website.

Student Teaching Abroad

Selected Education Department students may participate in an international student teaching program. Those interested in further information should contact the Education Department at least one year prior to student teaching. Students who teach abroad will do part of their student teaching in the Twin Cities area under direct Augsburg faculty

supervision. In addition to gaining Education Department approval for student teaching abroad, students must apply through the Study Abroad and Study Away Office in the [Center for Global Education and Experience](#).

Education Faculty

Joseph Erickson (Chair), Jennifer Diaz, Margaret Finders, Audrey Lensmire, Rachel Lloyd, Cari Maguire, Susan O'Connor, Donna Patterson, Barbara West, Terrance Kwame-Ross, Joaquin Munoz, Kaycee Rogers, Jason Lukasik

Elementary Education

Major and Licensure Requirements

Elementary Education majors are required to complete the following non-major and major courses. To be licensed they must also complete a student teaching experience. Degree-seeking students follow the Bachelor of Science Liberal Arts Foundation requirements.

Non-departmental Core Courses

These requirements should be taken during the first year or sophomore year; many of these courses will also fulfill liberal arts requirements:

ENL 111 - Effective Writing

HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education

Math sequence for students

(Do NOT take if seeking 5-8 math endorsement.) MPG 3 pre-requisite.

MAT 137 - Mathematics for Elementary Teachers I (fall)

MAT 138 - Mathematics for Elementary Teachers II (spring)

Science sequence for students

(Do NOT take if seeking 5-8 general science endorsement.)

Option A is for Day students who do not have college-level science courses in their background.

BIO 102 - The Biological World

and

PHY 203 - Physics and Earth Science for Elementary Education Teachers

Option B is for weekday, AU*, and/or transfer students with at least one college-level science course accepted in transfer, or for weekday students who have already started this sequence.

PHY 203 - Physics and Earth Science for Elementary Education Teachers

or

EED 203 - Physical Science for Elementary Teachers (summer session, Time 1 only) **and** EED 200 - Elementary Education Earth Science (summer session, Time 2)

and

BIO 102 - The Biological World

Option C (Rochester only).

SCI 110 - Natural Science I (Physical Science)

SCI 111 - Natural Science II (Biological and Earth Science)

Major Courses

Foundations Block I

- EDC 200 - Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting**
- Complete either EDC 206 or both EDC 210 and EDC 211
 - EDC 206 - Diversity/Minnesota American Indians
 - EDC 210 - Diversity in the School (or EDC 110) and EDC 211 - Minnesota American Indians
- EDC 220 - Educational Technology
- EED 225 - Foundations of Literacy

Foundations Block II

- EDC 310 - Learning and Development in an Educational Setting

Methods Block I (Courses from this point on require admission to the department)

- EED 311 - K-6 Methods: Health
- EED 312 - K-6 Methods: Physical Education
- EED 325 - K-6 Methods: Literacy
- EED 326 - Elementary Reading K-6 Field Experience**
- EED 386 - K-6 Methods: Children' Literature

Methods Block II

- EED 336 - Advanced Literacy Methods**
- EED 341 - K-6 Methods: Art
- EED 342 - K-6 Methods: Music
- EED 350 - K-6 Methods: Mathematics**
- EED 360 - K-6 Methods: Science**
- EED 370 - K-6 Methods: Social Studies/Thematics
- EED 380 - Kindergarten Methods**

Capstone Block

- EDC 410 - Learners with Special Needs**
- EDC 490 - School and Society

Student Teaching Block

Student teaching is required for licensure. Students with an Elementary major who do not complete student teaching can graduate through the Elementary Education non-licensure major or the Interdisciplinary Studies major.

- EDC 481 - Student Teaching: Initial License (12-14 weeks)
- EED 489 - Teacher Performance Assessment and Student Teaching Seminar

Endorsements (optional to add on to elementary license, secondary biology, chemistry, physics)

Communication Arts (5-8)

- ENL 220 - Intermediate Expository Writing
- ENL 240 - Introduction to Literary Study
- One of COM 254, COM 329, COM 351, or COM 355
 - COM 254 - Interpersonal Communication
 - COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
 - COM 351 – Argumentation
 - COM 355 - Small Group Communication
- EED 331 - Middle School Methods Writing
- ESE 300 - Reading/ Writing in the Content Area**
- ESE 350 - 5-12 Methods: Literature and Reading**
- EDC 482 - Student Teaching: Endorsement

Social Studies (5-8th grade)

- POL 121 - American Government and Politics
- One of HIS 120, HIS 121, or HIS 122
 - HIS 120 - America to 1848
 - HIS 121 - 19th-Century United States

- HIS 122 - 20th-Century United States
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- One of HIS 103, HIS 104, PSY 105, SOC 121, or ANT 141
 - HIS 103 - The Modern World
 - HIS 104 - Decolonizing Asia and Africa
 - PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
 - SOC 121 - Introduction to Sociology
 - ANT 141 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
- ESE 220 - Introduction to Human Geography
- ESE 300 - Reading/Writing in the Content Area**
- ESE 311 - Middle School Methods: Social Studies**
- EDC 482 - Student Teaching: Endorsement

Mathematics (5-8th grade)

- MAT 114 - Precalculus (or MPG 4)
- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- One of MAT 163 or MAT 164
 - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
 - MAT 164 – Introductory Statistics for STEM
- MAT 252 - Exploring Geometry
- MAT 271 - Discrete Mathematical Structures
- MAT 287 - History of Mathematics
- ESE 300 - Reading/Writing in the Content Area**
- ESE 331 - Middle School Methods: Mathematics**
- EDC 482 - Student Teaching: Endorsement

General Science (5-8th grade)

- BIO 102 - The Biological World
- BIO 121 - Human Biology
- CHM 115 - General Chemistry I
- CHM 116 - General Chemistry II
- PHY 116 - Introduction to Physics
- SCI 106 - Introductory Meteorology
- Geology - (take elsewhere—see Education Department for suggestions)
- ESE 300 - Reading/Writing in the Content Area**
- ESE 341 - Middle School Methods: Natural Science**
- EDC 482 - Student Teaching: Endorsement

Graduation and Licensure/ Endorsement Requirements

A minimum GPA of 2.50 overall, 2.50 in the major, 2.00 in the specialty area, and grades of P in student teaching courses are required for licensure as well as C- or better in all required core, specialty, and education major courses.

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

K-12 English as a Second Language

The K-12 English as a Second Language (ESL) undergraduate major is available as an initial license as well as an endorsement to an existing license. This license qualifies teachers to work with K-12 students for whom English is a second language across a range of subject areas. A prerequisite to program admission is two years of high school level or one year of college level language instruction.

The K-12 ESL program is offered in a hybrid format with a mix of face-to-face and online instruction throughout the semester. Program courses are offered in a weekday evening* framework during the academic year and summer semester to make them accessible to working adults.

Major and Licensure Requirements

Required Non-major Courses:

- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
- ENL 111 - Effective Writing
- Modern language pre-requisites (2 years high school or 1 year college language)

Required Education Courses for ESL:

- EDC 200 - Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting**
- Complete either EDC 206 or both EDC 210 and EDC 211
 - EDC 206 - Diversity/Minnesota American Indians
 - EDC 210 - Diversity in the School (or EDC 110) and EDC 211 - Minnesota American Indians
- EDC 220 - Educational Technology
- EDC 310 - Learning and Development in an Educational Setting
- EDC 410 - Learners with Special Needs**
- ESE 325 - Creating Learning Environments
- EED 325 - K-6 Methods: Literacy
- EED 326 - Elementary Reading K-6 Field Experience**

ESL Major Courses

- ESL 310 - Second Language Acquisition
- ESL 320 - Introduction to Linguistics
- ESL 330 - History and Structure of the English Language
- ESL 340 - ESL Literacy**
- ESL 410 - ESL Testing and Evaluation
- ESL 420 - ESL Methods **
- ESL 490 - Language, Culture, and Schools (Keystone requirement)
- EDC 483 - Student Teaching: Initial License in PE, Music, Art, or ESL
- ESL 489 - Teacher Performance Assessment and Student Teaching Seminar

A minimum GPA of 2.50 overall, 2.50 in the major, and grades of P in student teaching courses are required for licensure as well as C- or better in all required core and education major courses.

Graduation Skills

Graduation Skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Secondary Education

It is the responsibility of each student to meet all specific requirements of the Education Department and the subject area major. Secondary and K-12 licensure students are expected to have advisors in both their subject area major and in the Education Department. K-12 licensure is available in art, music, health and physical education. A 5-12 secondary licensure program is available in communication arts/literature, mathematics, and social studies. A 9-12 secondary licensure program is available in life science, chemistry, and physics with an additional general science endorsement for grades 5-8.

Licensure requirements in the state of Minnesota for teaching in secondary schools are met through the Augsburg University Education Department licensure program. These requirements are: bachelor's degree, academic major in an approved teaching area, and completion of an approved licensure program.

Consult with your subject matter advisor for Graduation Skills requirements in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W).

Major and Licensure Requirements

Non-Departmental Requirements

- ENL 111 - Effective Writing
- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education

Program Requirements

Foundations Block I

- EDC 200 - Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting**
- Complete either EDC 206 or both EDC 210 and EDC 211
 - EDC 206 - Diversity/Minnesota American Indians
 - EDC 210 - Diversity in the School (or EDC 110) and EDC 211 - Minnesota American Indians
- EDC 220 - Educational Technology

Foundations Block II

- EDC 310 - Learning and Development in an Educational Setting
- Courses from this point and on require admission to the Education Department.*

Methods Block I

- ESE 300 - Reading/Writing in the Content Area**
- ESE 325 - Creating Learning Environments

Methods Block II

- ESE 3XX - K-12 or 5-12 Methods in Content Area**

Capstone Block

- EDC 410 - Learners with Special Needs**
- EDC 490 - School and Society

Student Teaching Block

- One of EDC 481 or EDC 483
 - EDC 481 - Student Teaching: Initial License (12-14 weeks)
 - EDC 483 - Student Teaching: Initial License in PE, Music, Art, or ESL
- ESE 489 - Teacher Performance Assessment and Student Teaching Seminar

A minimum GPA of 2.50 overall, 2.50 in education, 2.50 in the teaching major, and P (pass) in student teaching are required for licensure. All required major, non-departmental requirements, and education program courses must have a grade of C- or better.

Art, Music, and Physical Education Licensure (K-12)

Students preparing for licensure in one of these areas follow the Secondary Education program even though they may plan to teach at the elementary school level. A person with a major in one of these special areas will take three to four courses in student teaching and do some student teaching at both the secondary and elementary levels. Note: Recommendation for teacher licensure in music is granted only to students who successfully complete the requirements for the Bachelor of Music Education major. Art, music, and physical education teacher education programs lead to licensure for grades K-12. Students may no longer license in a minor field of study.

A graduate level licensure option is available through the AU* evening program. Licensure is obtained through a combination of graduate and undergraduate credits. Contact the Education Department or the Undergraduate and Graduate Admission Offices for information.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Special Education: Academic Behavioral Strategist

The special education ABS major is available only through the AU* program. This major is ideally suited to people who are currently working in schools with K-12 special education students. Students must complete field experience requirements in K-12 special education and general education mainstreamed settings as part of course and program requirements; field service requirements are during the regular school times and calendar year.

A graduate-level licensure option is available through AU*. Licensure is obtained through a combination of graduate and undergraduate credits.

Special Education Coordinator: Susan O'Connor

Major and Licensure Requirements

Special Education Major

Non-departmental core courses - These requirements should be taken during the first year or sophomore year; many of these courses will also fulfill liberal arts requirements:

- ENL 111 - Effective Writing
- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
- MAT 137 - Mathematics for Elementary Teachers I (MPG 3 prerequisite)

Required Education Courses for ABS:

- EDC 200 - Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting**
- Complete either EDC 206 or both EDC 210 and EDC 211
 - EDC 206 - Diversity/Minnesota American Indians
 - EDC 210 - Diversity in the School (or EDC 110) and EDC 211 - Minnesota American Indians
- EDC 220 - Educational Technology
- EDC 310 - Learning and Development in an Educational Setting
- EED 225 - Foundations of Literacy

(Students must be admitted to Education Department to take courses beyond this point)

- EED 325 - K-6 Methods: Literacy
- EED 326 - Elementary Reading K-6 Field Experience**
- EED 336 - Advanced Literacy Methods**
- EED 350 - K-6 Methods: Mathematics**
- EED 360 - K-6 Methods: Science**
- EDC 410 - Learners with Special Needs**
- EDC 330 - Building the Public Good: Public Achievement and Organizing I
- EDC 331 - Practicum in Public Achievement I
- EDC 332 - Building the Public Good: Public Achievement and Organizing II
- EDC 333 - Practicum in Public Achievement II
- SPE 410 - Implementing Assessment Strategies
- SPE 411 - Etiology and Theory of Mild to Moderate Disabilities
- SPE 415 - Theory to Practice
- SPE 425 - Transition and Community
- SPE 430 - Instructional and Behavioral Practices
- SPE 490 - Parent and Professional Planning
- EDC 481 - Student Teaching: Initial License (12-14 weeks)
- SPE 489 - Teacher Performance Assessment and Student Teaching Seminar

A minimum GPA of 2.50 overall, 2.50 in the major, and grades of P in student teaching courses are required for licensure as well as C- or better in all required core and education major courses.

Graduation Skills

Graduation Skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Special Education Minor

The Special Education minor requires six courses (five plus one prerequisite psychology course) that encompass an interdisciplinary perspective on the field of disability. The minor is designed to fit the needs of students in various disciplines interested in disability issues. This minor is available through the weekday program.

Required courses:

- EDC 410 - Learners with Special Needs**
- EDU 491 - Practicum and Seminar in Special Education**
- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- SOC 231 - Family Systems: A Cross-Cultural Perspective
- One of PSY 250, PSY 252, or PSY 253
 - PSY 250 - Child Development
 - PSY 252 - Adolescent and Young Adult Development
 - PSY 253 - Aging and Adulthood
- One of PSY 357, PSY 359, SOC 265, or SWK 301
 - PSY 357 - Behavior Analysis
 - PSY 359 - Assessment
 - SOC 265 - Race, Class and Gender
 - SWK 301 - History and Analysis of Social Policy

Interested students should contact the director of Special Education at the outset of coursework

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

English

Through the study of English we witness life's complexity, experience life as others do, and thus better understand the world in which we live and work. Literature helps us contemplate the pains and joys of human existence and allows us to frame human events within diverse world views. Those who study English typically believe that an intense concern for words, ideas, and images helps people understand who they are and who they can become. At the same time, the English Department's emphasis on writing helps our students to clarify and share their thoughts.

English relates closely to other majors. Like the other arts, English is concerned with the pleasure that comes from artistic creation and with the contemplation of works of art. Like psychology and sociology, English is concerned with individual and group behavior. Like philosophy, English is interested in ideas and in the relation between meaning and language. Like science, English is interested in discovering order and determining structures. Like speech and communication, English studies the effective use of language. Like history and the other social sciences and humanities, English studies the way people have acted and thought at different times and in various cultures.

Augsburg's English Department integrates its programs with cultural opportunities available in this vital urban area. Plays, films, and readings are available near the campus, often within walking distance. English majors also have opportunities to use and refine their skills by working in internships on and off campus, tutoring English Language Learner (ELL) students, or tutoring in the Writing Lab.

Students who complete an Augsburg English major pursue careers in elementary, secondary, and college education, journalism, government, law, the ministry, library science, medicine, advertising, public relations, publishing, writing, and other professions and businesses.

English Faculty

Robert Cowgill (Chair), Stephan Clark, Douglas Green, Sarah Groeneveld, Dallas Liddle, John Schmit, Lindsay Starck, Kathryn Swanson, Mzenga Wanyama, Cary Waterman

Degree and Major Requirements

Choosing a Concentration

Students majoring in English have the opportunity to choose one of three concentrations: literature, language, and theory; creative writing; and secondary licensure in communication arts/literature.

While some of our courses explicitly address theoretical approaches to literature, especially those that examine race, class, and gender, all of our courses infuse these concerns in their engagement with primary works of fiction, poetry, creative nonfiction, film, and drama. All literature classes involve students in multiple forms of literary examination and are taught by professors who love teaching and who love literature. Our classes develop and demand the skills of aesthetic receptivity, perceptive and critical reading, open and clear speaking, and analytical and engaging writing—skills of the educated and employable citizen.

English Major with a Literature, Language, and Theory Concentration

The Literature, Language, and Theory concentration provides students various approaches to the study of the written word and visual text. Spotlight courses focus on specific authors, genres, or themes, and enable the discovery of new literary experiences. Courses in African American, Native American, Asian American, and postcolonial literatures reconfigure the nature of traditional literary studies. Survey courses in English, American, and world literatures are organized by historical periods and provide a classically structured framework of study. Courses in literary theory demand the intense and intellectually challenging engagement of text, culture, and self. The Literature, Language, and

Theory concentration offers courses of study cross-listed with American Indian Studies, Art, Communication Studies, Film, Theater, and Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies.

This concentration requires nine courses above ENL 111, or HON 111, or ENL 112 including:

- One of ENL 220 or ENL 221
 - ENL 220 - Intermediate Expository Writing
 - ENL 221 - Intermediate Expository Writing About the Arts
- At least two 200-level literature courses as prerequisites for upper division courses in English. No more than two 200-level literature courses may count for the major.
- At least five 300-level courses, with one each in British literature, American literature, and world literature.
- At least one 400-level course. Any 300-level course serves as a prerequisite for the 400-level.

Minor in Literature, Language, and Theory

Five courses above ENL 111, or HON 111, or ENL 112 are required, including:

- One of ENL 220 or ENL 221
 - ENL 220 - Intermediate Expository Writing
 - ENL 221 - Intermediate Expository Writing About the Arts
- Four literature, language, and theory courses, three of which must be upper division courses.

English Major with a Creative Writing Concentration

The English Creative Writing concentration helps students develop professional writing skills by focusing their efforts in the creative modes: poetry, fiction, creative nonfiction, playwriting, and screenwriting. Over the course of the major, students master terminology; engage the field's aesthetic and ethical issues; and read and study the works of established writers. The creative writing concentration expands competencies in observation, research, and analysis that enable writers to gather and interpret material from a variety of sources and perspectives for their work; it attends particularly to the artistic aspects of the writer's craft, such as form, affect, and revision. English majors in Creative Writing engage the interdisciplinary demands inherent in literary endeavors, including issues of design, and enhance their appreciation of the aesthetic possibilities inherent in the writing life.

Creative Writing courses are taught by dedicated professors, who are themselves practicing writers. The writing concentration offers courses of study cross-listed with Art, Communication Studies, and Theater.

To complete this concentration, students must take 10 courses above ENL 111, or HON 111, or ENL 112, including three literature, language, and theory courses. At least one of these must be at the 300-level or higher.

- One of ENL 220 or ENL 221
 - ENL 220 - Intermediate Expository Writing
 - ENL 221 - Intermediate Expository Writing About the Arts
- ENL 226 - Introduction to Creative Writing
- ENL 420 - Advanced Studies in Writing (Keystone)
- One of ART 215 or ART 201
 - ART 215 - Introduction to Web Design
 - ART 201 - Introduction to Graphic Design
- Three literature, language and theory electives, with at least one at the 300-level or higher
- Three writing electives, with at least two at the 300-level, chosen from:
 - ENL 227 – Journalism
 - ENL 228 - Broadcast and Online Journalism
 - ENL/FLM 229 – Screenwriting
 - ENL 320 - Fiction One
 - ENL 321 - Fiction Two
 - ENL 322 - Poetry One
 - ENL 323 - Poetry Two

- ENL 324 - Creative Non-Fiction
- ENL/THR 325 - Playwriting I
- ENL/THR 326 - Playwriting II
- ENL 329 - Screenwriting II
- ENL 396 - Internship in Teaching Writing
- ENL 397/399 – Internship
- An approved ACTC creative writing course

Minors in Writing

A minor with an open emphasis requires five writing courses above ENL 111, or HON 111, or ENL 112, including at least one course from the 200-level and two from the 300-level.

A minor with a creative emphasis requires five writing courses above ENL 111, or HON 111, or ENL 112 and must include ENL 226, and at least three upper division creative writing courses, two of which must be a 300-level two-course writing sequence.

Communication Arts/Literature Teacher Licensure Major

The Communication Arts/Literature Teacher Licensure concentration is for students who seek to be licensed to teach communication arts/literature in Minnesota. Students are encouraged to take courses toward their major during the first and sophomore years and to apply for the education licensure program no later than the spring of their junior year.

Students in both programs must work with advisors in the English Department and the Education Department in order to meet the professional requirements within the Education Department as well as the requirements for the major. Should licensure not be possible, graduation can be achieved through an English major, which requires at least two additional, specific courses, or through a communication studies major.

Prerequisite: ENL 111, or HON 111, or ENL 112

Major Requirements (eight courses in English):

- ENL 220 - Intermediate Expository Writing
- ENL 240 - Introduction to Literary Study
- ENL 365 - Contemporary Post Colonial Fiction
- ENL 380 - Introduction to the English Language
- ENL 396 - Internship in Teaching Writing
- One upper division ENL British literature course
- One upper division ENL American literature course
- One additional ENL literature, language, or theory course chosen from ENL360, 361, 362, 367, 368, 371, 385, 394, 410, and 430

Experiential Requirement (no credit):

One college-level experience required in forensics, debate, newspaper, literary journal, or related activity (subject to departmental approval)

Additional Courses (outside the English Department):

- COM 111 - Public Speaking
- COM 254 - Interpersonal Communication
- COM 351 – Argumentation
- One of COM 120, COM 243, or POL 342

Special Methods (two courses):

- ESE 350 - 5-12 Methods: Literature and Reading
- ESE 351 - 5-12 Methods: Speaking and Listening

Additional ESE and EDC courses are required for licensure. See the Education Department section for a listing of secondary education licensure requirements. In addition to consulting your designated ENL advisor, contact an Education Department advisor for information about education courses.

Graduation Skills

Graduation Skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

The Quantitative Reasoning (QR) graduation skill is met with one of the following courses: GST 200, HIS 369, MAT 111, MAT 145, MAT 146, MAT 163, MAT 164, NUR 410, PHI 230, PHY 119, POL 483, or the QR from a second major.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall; submit proposal to department chair by early October in senior year for department approval. Submit and defend paper before faculty committee. Honors project may receive independent study credit (refer to departmental guidelines).

MFA Master Class Option

Advanced standing undergraduate junior or senior writers with a GPA of 3.50 in English courses, with the recommendation of undergraduate creative writing faculty, with a portfolio of work specific to the genre in which the student applies, and with approval of the MFA director, may join a MFA summer residency course in their genre. Upon successful completion of the same residency requirements as graduate students, master class students will earn the same number of credits towards their Augsburg undergraduate degree (maximum 6 credits). Additionally, if they enroll in the Augsburg MFA program in the future, they will have satisfied the first of their three summer residency course requirements.

The MFA Master Class Option is not repeatable.

The MFA Master Class Option is open to undergrad students from other institutions as well as Augsburg University.

Transfer Students

Note: Transfer undergraduate English majors must take at least three of their English courses at Augsburg. Transfer students who minor in English must take at least two of their English courses at Augsburg.

Transfer English education students with a BA in English from another college must take at least three of their English courses at Augsburg (preferably upper division courses). These courses must be taken before the department can recommend a student for student teaching.

The English Placement Test

A writing sample is required of students to determine their placement in an appropriate writing class. Students having completed AP (Advanced Placement) courses in composition must have a score of 4 or 5. Students who need to develop competence in composition skills—such as stating and supporting a thesis, organizing clearly, and constructing paragraphs and sentences—are required to enroll in Developmental Writing (ENL 101) where they receive more individual instruction than is possible in Effective Writing (ENL 111). These students must pass Developmental Writing (ENL 101) with a grade of P, C-, or higher before enrolling in Effective Writing (ENL 111).

Note: Students should register for ENL 101 during the first semester of attendance if possible. ENL 111, 112, or HON 111 should be completed, if possible, during the first year.

Students in Developmental Writing (ENL 101), Effective Writing (ENL 111), HON 111, or ENL 112 can elect the traditional grading system or P/N grading in consultation with their instructor up through the last week of class (without special permission/petition).

Service Courses

The department offers these service courses for students as required by a placement test.

Literature, Language, and Theory Courses

The 200-level courses in the literature, language, and theory track of the English major develop foundational competencies in reading and interpreting literary texts, and provide opportunities for diverse literary discovery. These courses require ENL 111, or HON 111, or ENL 112 as a prerequisite or co-requisite.

Upper Level Courses

The 300-level courses in the literature track in English concentrate on primary texts in historical and cultural contexts. These courses ask students to practice interpreting literary texts by employing techniques, terminology, and research methods of the discipline, resulting in effective and substantive expository writing about the subject. Unless otherwise indicated, students must take ENL 220 or 221 (see writing courses), or one 200-level literature, language, or theory course, or gain consent of the instructor as a prerequisite.

The 400-level literature, language, and theory courses emphasize scholarship, criticism, and theory, and ask students to write and speak professionally about literary texts. Any 300-level literature course or permission of the instructor serve as a prerequisite for the 400-level. One 400-level course must fulfill the keystone requirement.

Writing Courses

Note: First day attendance in all writing courses is mandatory for a student to hold their place in the course.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Environmental Studies

Environmental Studies is the interdisciplinary investigation of human relations with the natural world. The program pursues a multifaceted examination—across the natural sciences, social sciences, humanities, and professional studies—of the interdependence shared by people and nature. It provides an understanding of the material world as well as the ecological, social, and cultural processes and problems that bind that world together. Through the study of politics, biology, literature, chemistry, social work, economics, communications and history, Environmental Studies students focus on the most pressing local, regional, national, and global issues of our day.

Augsburg University's location in the city offers a particular opportunity for the close study of complex urban environments. Although many equate environmental issues with rural areas, most people live in cities. Urban residents shape nature in innumerable ways, including through energy, food, and water consumption; transportation; and industrial production. In turn, cities often serve as the settings in which environmental injustice flourishes. With that in mind, Augsburg's Environmental Studies program fosters the simultaneous study of ecological quality and social justice.

The program provides undergraduate training leading to a BA or a minor in Environmental Studies. Upon completion of the program, students will be able to comprehend ecological processes, recognize the many and varied forms of nature in the city, distinguish stakeholders' interests in policy debates, decipher the context and variety of human experiences in nature, identify inequities in the access to and use of natural resources, and articulate responses grounded in multiple disciplinary insights to current urban environmental challenges. Drawing on their experiences in settings as diverse as the Cedar-Riverside neighborhood, the upper Mississippi River Valley, and Mexico, graduates of the program pursue vocations in nonprofit organizations, government policy and planning positions, law and graduate school, education, ministry, and corporate settings.

Environmental Studies Faculty

Christina Erickson (Social Work), Matthew Beckman (Biology), Kristen Chamberlain (Communication Studies), Lars Christiansen (Sociology/Urban Studies), Z. Vivian Feng (Chemistry), Nancy Fischer (Sociology/Urban Studies), Keith Gilsdorf (Economics), David Hanson (Chemistry), Joan Kunz (Chemistry), Michael Lansing (History), Emily Schilling (Biology/Environmental Studies), Joseph Underhill (Political Science, Program Director), John Zobitz (Mathematics).

Degree and Major Requirements

Environmental Studies Major

Standard Track Requirements

Core courses:

- ENV 100 - Environmental Connections
- ENV 320 and ENV320L - Environmental Science
- SWK 210 - Environmental Justice and Social Change
- One of ENV 310, POL 241, POL 325, POL/WST 341, or SOC 381
 - ENV 310 - Environmental Politics Field Seminar
 - POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
 - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
 - POL/WST 341 - Globalization, Social Struggle and the Environment
 - SOC 381 - City and Regional Planning
- One of COM 260 or RLN 333 / WST 313
 - COM 260 - Environmental Communication
 - RLN 333/WST 313 - Environmental Theology and Ethics
- HIS 316 - Nature, Cities, and Justice: U.S. Urban Environmental History
- ECO 365 - Environmental Economics
- ENV Internship (ENV 396, 397, 398, or 399)

- One of ENV 492 or ENV 490
 - ENV 492 - The City and Environment Keystone
 - ENV 490 - Environmental Studies Independent Project (Keystone)

Biology requirements:

- BIO 151 - Introductory Biology
- BIO 152 - Ecology, Evolution and Diversity
- BIO 481 - Ecology

Chemistry requirements:

- CHM 115 and CHM 115L- General Chemistry I and Lab
- CHM 116 and CHM 116L - General Chemistry II and Lab

HECUA Track Requirements

- ENV 100 - Environmental Connections
- SWK 210 - Environmental Justice and Social Change
- One of COM 260 or RLN 333 / WST 313
 - COM 260 - Environmental Communication
 - RLN 333/WST 313 - Environmental Theology and Ethics
- HIS 316 - Nature, Cities, and Justice: U.S. Urban Environmental History
- INS 345, INS 346, INS 399 - (HECUA Environmental Sustainability Semester, four courses: Adaptive Ecosystem Management; Social Dimensions of Environmental Change, Field/Research Methods and Investigation, Internship and Integration Seminar)
- One of ENV 492 or ENV 490
 - ENV 492 - The City and Environment Keystone
 - ENV 490 - Environmental Studies Independent Project (Keystone)

Biology requirements:

- BIO 151 - Introductory Biology
- BIO 152 - Ecology, Evolution, and Diversity
- BIO 481 - Ecology

Chemistry requirements:

- CHM 115 and CHM 115L- General Chemistry I and Lab
- CHM 116 and CHM 116L - General Chemistry II and Lab

Environmental Studies Minor

Five courses:

- ENV 100 - Environmental Connections
- Complete four courses from at least two of the four divisions:
 - *Humanities*
 - COM 260 - Environmental Communication
 - ENL 270 – Themes
 - HIS 316 - Nature, Cities, and Justice: U.S. Urban Environmental History
 - RLN 333/WST 313 - Environmental Theology and Ethics
 - *Social Sciences*
 - ECO 365 - Environmental Economics
 - ENV 310 - Environmental Politics Field Seminar
 - POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
 - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
 - POL/WST 341 - Globalization, Social Struggle and the Environment

- SOC 380 - Disaster and Resilience
- *Professional Studies*
 - SWK 210 - Environmental Justice and Social Change
- *Natural Sciences*
 - BIO 152 and 152L - Evolution, Ecology, and Diversity
 - BIO 481 and 481L – Ecology
 - CHM 115 and CHM 115L- General Chemistry I
 - ENV 320 and 320L - Environmental Science

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies

The Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies program provides students with the opportunity to examine critically women's contributions and experiences in various historical and cultural contexts. This is an inter-college program with course offerings at Augsburg University, Hamline University, St. Catherine University, and the University of St. Thomas. Courses are drawn from many disciplines and combine theoretical, practical, and research components that focus not only on gender, but also acknowledge that race, class, and sexual identity are crucial aspects of women's experiences. The Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies program offers both a major and a minor, and provides students with academic preparation for careers in human services, education, and social work as well as graduate study.

Faculty

Adriane Brown (director), Kristin M. Anderson, Janelle Bussert, Kristin Chamberlain, Sarah Combellick-Bidney, Ankita Deka, Jacqueline deVries, Grace B. Dyrud, Darcey Engen, Nancy Fischer, Doug Green, Milda Hedblom, Sophia Jacobsen, Michael Lansing, Barbara Lehmann, Mary Lowe, Ann Lutterman-Aguilar, M. Elise Marubbio, Kathleen McBride, Sarah Myers, Norma Noonan, Pary Pezechkian-Weinberg, Timothy Pippert, Beverly J. Stratton, Kathryn Swanson, James Vela-McConnell, Mzenga Wanyama

Degree and Major Requirements

Major

Ten courses that must include:

- WST 201 - Introduction to Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies
- WST 315 or another mid-level course in feminist theory selected from an approved list
- WST 485 - Senior Seminar
- WST 199/399 – Internship
- The remaining six electives are to be selected from approved Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies courses, and should include one course with a racial, ethnic, or global emphasis and one course with a sexuality emphasis. At least three of the six electives must be upper division courses. Students may take courses at any of the colleges participating in the Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies program. However, at least three courses must be completed at Augsburg.

Each student's program must have the written approval of the Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies program coordinator.

Both majors and minors are encouraged to participate in one of the gender-focused semester study abroad programs offered through Augsburg's Center for Global Education. Two programs have been pre-approved for Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies credit: Crossing Borders: Gender and Social Change in Mesoamerica (offered fall semester) and Migration and Globalization: Engaging Our Communities (offered spring semester).

Graduation Skills

The Speaking (S), Writing (W), and Critical Thinking (CT) graduation skills are embedded at all levels and are met by completing the major. The Quantitative Reasoning (QR) graduation skill can be met by completing GST 200 or MAT 163 or MAT 164. Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Minors and Concentrations

Students majoring in Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies can pursue a concentration in Sexuality Studies and/or Global Women's and Gender Studies. A concentration will be noted on the transcript at the point of graduation, not a minor.

Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies Minor

Five courses that must include WST 201; WST 315; and three electives, one of which must be upper division. Courses may be taken from the other ACTC colleges as well as Augsburg. Each student's program must have the written approval of the Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies Program Coordinator.

Sexuality Studies Minor or Concentration

The 20-credit minor/concentration in Sexuality Studies offers students the opportunity to explore the history, social construction, and physiology of sexuality and to examine the cultural meanings of gender, sexual orientation, and sexual practice on a global level. Students are required to take three core courses plus two electives (one of which must be upper division), as follows:

Core Courses in Sexuality Studies:

- WST 201 - Introduction to Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies
- SOC 266 - Sociology of Sexualities
- WST 305 - Introduction to Queer Studies
- Two electives, including at least one upper division elective, chosen from:
 - WST 250 - Global Perspectives on Gender and Sexuality
 - WST 315 - Margins as Center: Feminist Theory
 - HPE 316 - Human Sexuality
 - WST 281/481 - Topics

Global Women's and Gender Studies Minor or Concentration

The 20-credit minor/concentration in Global Women's and Gender Studies offers students the opportunity to focus on women's roles, experiences, and worldviews in a global context. Students are required to take three core courses plus two electives (one of which must be upper division), as follows:

Core Courses in Global Women's and Gender Studies:

- POL 359 - Topics: Women in Comparative Politics
- WST 201 - Introduction to Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies
- WST 315 - Margins as Center: Feminist Theory
- Two electives, including at least one upper division elective, chosen from:
 - WST 250 - Global Perspectives on Gender and Sexuality
 - WST 281/481 – Topics
 - WST 313 - Environmental Theology and Ethics (CGE)
 - WST 341 - Globalization, Social Struggles and the Environment (CGE)
 - WST 357 - Mexican History, Culture and Cosmology (CGE)
 - WST 362 - Walking the Truth: Culture, Gender and Millennium Development Goals in Sub Saharan Africa
 - WST 366 - Latin American Liberation Theologies (CGE)
 - AIS 208/408 - Native American Women and Film
 - AIS 233 - Women: A Cross-Cultural Perspective
 - AIS 305 - Indigenous Issues of Central America
 - AIS 320 - American Indian Women
 - ENL 365 - Contemporary Post Colonial Fiction
 - HIS 195 - Topics in History: Promoting Justice and Seeking Equality - Globalization and Women's Grassroots Movements in Latin America

Students are strongly encouraged to study abroad or to take at least one travel seminar.

Transfer Students

Students who transfer to Augsburg University and wish to complete a major or minor in Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies are urged to consult with the director of Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies immediately upon transfer.

The Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies program has an articulation agreement with Century College and with Inver Hills Community College that governs students from these institutions with a Women's Studies certificate who transfer to Augsburg. Transfers from other colleges and universities must consult with the director of Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies for approval of courses for the major or minor.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science

All students at Augsburg University interact with the Department of Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science. Departmental goals include providing quality experiences and preparation for careers in education, allied health, and fitness professions, along with an education that leads to lifelong participation in wellness activities. The department ensures that all students - recreational participants as well as student athletes - will find ample opportunity for developmental activities.

The Physical Education program prepares students for careers in physical education endeavors in schools and in allied professions.

The Health Education program prepares students for careers in school health education, wellness, and allied professions. This program offers a comprehensive view of wellness that examines prevention and promotion needs for individuals, schools, and the community.

The Exercise Science program prepares students with practical application of the knowledge needed to become a health fitness or community health professional. Interested students will also be prepared to move on to graduate or professional school in allied health professions such as physical therapy, occupational therapy, athletic training, and chiropractic studies.

Faculty

Eileen Kaese Uzarek (Chair), Chris Brown, Anthony Clapp, Carol Enke, Jill Everett, Aaron Griess, Melissa Lee, Michael Navarre, Ana Ribeiro, Eric Rolland, Missy Strauch, Nathan Tenut, Kassondra Valek, Steve Verlennich, Jackie Voigt

Degree and Major Requirements

Health Education Major

- HPE 104 - Components of Fitness Training
- HPE 110 - Personal and Community Health
- HPE 114 - Health and Safety Education
- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
- HPE 215 - Health and Exercise Psychology
- HPE 316 - Human Sexuality
- HPE 320 - School Health Curriculum
- HPE 357 - Measurement in Health, Physical Education and Exercise Science
- HPE 358 - Assessment in Health and Physical Education
- HPE 390 - Instructional Methods and Materials in Health Education
- HPE 410 - Administration and Supervision of the School Health Program
- HPE 450 - Current Health Issues
- BIO 103 - Human Anatomy and Physiology
- One of PSY 250 or PSY 252
 - PSY 250 - Child Development
 - PSY 252 - Adolescent and Young Adult Development

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Health Education Minor

- HPE 104 - Components of Fitness Training
- HPE 110 - Personal and Community Health
- HPE 114 - Health and Safety Education
- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
- HPE 316 - Human Sexuality
- HPE 320 - School Health Curriculum
- HPE 390 - Instructional Methods and Materials in Health Education
- HPE 450 - Current Health Issues
- BIO 103 - Human Anatomy and Physiology

(The Minnesota Board of Teaching does not license minors in teaching.)

Teaching Licensure

The Minnesota Board of Teaching has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may be subject to change after the publication of this catalog. It is the responsibility of the student to consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

A Bachelor of Science degree is available for students seeking teacher licensure. Students must consult with a faculty advisor concerning the Augsburg Core Curriculum requirements under the Bachelor of Science option.

All students seeking teaching licensure must receive a minimum grade of C in all required courses with an HPE prefix.

Physical Education Major

- HPE 104 - Components of Fitness Training
- HPE 114 - Health and Safety Education
- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
- HPE 205 - Introduction to Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 220 - Motor Learning and Development
- HPE 254 - Introduction to Developmental/Adapted Physical Education
- HPE 275 - Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries
- HPE 324 - K-6 PE Games and Activities
- HPE 334 - 7-12 Sport Skills and Activities
- HPE 335 - Outdoor Education
- HPE 340 - Organization and Administration of Physical Education Programs
- HPE 350 - Kinesiology
- HPE 351 - Physiology of Exercise
- HPE 357 - Measurement in Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 358 - Assessment in Health and Physical Education
- HPE 473 - Physical Education Curriculum
- BIO 103 - Human Anatomy and Physiology

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Physical Education Minor

- HPE 104 - Components of Fitness Training

- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
- HPE 205 - Introduction to Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 324 - K-6 PE Games and Activities
- HPE 334 - 7-12 Sport Skills and Activities
- HPE 351 - Physiology of Exercise

(The Minnesota Board of Teaching does not license minors in teaching.)

Coaching Certification

The Minnesota Board of Teaching does not require coaching certification. The following courses are recommended for those interested in coaching in Minnesota public schools:

- HPE 114 - Safety Education
- HPE 275 - Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries
- HPE 280 - Coaching Theory

The Minnesota State High School League (MSHSL) requires all head varsity coaches of interscholastic sports to complete a coaching effectiveness program offered through the MSHSL.

Teaching Licensure

The Minnesota Board of Teaching has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may be subject to change after the publication of this catalog. It is the responsibility of the student to consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

A Bachelor of Science degree is available for students seeking teacher licensure. Students must consult with a faculty advisor concerning the Augsburg Core Curriculum requirements under the Bachelor of Science option.

All students seeking teaching licensure must receive a minimum grade of C in all required courses with an HPE prefix.

Exercise Science Major, BA

- HPE 104 - Components of Fitness Training
- HPE 110 - Personal and Community Health
- HPE 114 - Health and Safety Education
- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
- HPE 205 - Introduction to Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 215 - Health and Exercise Psychology
- HPE 220 - Motor Learning and Development
- HPE 275 - Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries
- HPE 300 - Nutrition for Exercise Science
- HPE 304 - Advanced Fitness Training
- HPE 305 - Stress Management
- HPE 315 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- HPE 350 – Kinesiology
- HPE 351 - Physiology of Exercise
- HPE 357 - Measurement in Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 397/399 - Internship in Exercise Science
- HPE 450 - Current Health Issues
- HPE 452 - Advanced Biomechanics
- HPE 490 - Exercise Science Seminar and Keystone
- BIO 103 - Human Anatomy and Physiology

Exercise Science Major, BS

Pre-Health Science Track

This major is available for those wishing to satisfy the prerequisites for graduate school in exercise science and allied professions such as physical therapy, occupational therapy, athletic training, and chiropractic. Students wishing to apply for admission to an accredited Physical Therapy program are advised to take INDI 2220 - Medical Terminology, and one of MAT 114 - Precalculus or MAT 145 - Calculus.

- HPE 104 - Components of Fitness
- HPE 110 - Personal and Community Health
- HPE 114 - Health and Safety Education
- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
- HPE 205 - Introduction to Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 275 - Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries
- HPE 300 - Nutrition for Exercise Science
- HPE 304 - Advanced Fitness Training
- HPE 315 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- HPE 350 – Kinesiology
- HPE 351 - Physiology of Exercise
- HPE 357 - Measurement in Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science
- HPE 397/399 – Internship
- HPE 490 - Exercise Science Seminar and Keystone

Supporting courses:

- BIO 151 and 151L - Introductory Biology
- BIO 152 and 152L - Evolution, Ecology and Diversity
- Complete an anatomy and physiology two course sequence
 - BIO 353 and BIO 473
 - BIO 353 and 353L - Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy
 - BIO 473 and 473L - Physiology of Humans and Other Animals
 - BIOL 2610 and BIOL 2620 (St. Catherine)
 - BIOL 2610 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
 - BIOL 2620 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- CHM 115 and CHM 115L- General Chemistry I
- CHM 116 and CHM 116L - General Chemistry II
- PHY 107 and 107L - College Physics I
- PHY 108 and 108L - College Physics II
- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- Complete one of PSY 215, MAT 163, or MAT 164
 - PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
 - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
 - MAT 164 - Introductory Statistics for STEM
- Complete one of PSY 203 or PSY 262
 - PSY 203 - Lifespan Development
 - PSY 262 - Abnormal Psychology
- Complete one elective chosen from:
 - HPE 215 - Exercise and Health Psychology
 - HPE 220 - Motor Learning and Development
 - HPE 305 - Stress Management
 - HPE 450 - Current Health Issues
 - HPE 452 - Advanced Biomechanics

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Exercise Science Minor

- BIO 103 - Human Anatomy and Physiology
- HPE 104 - Components of Fitness Training
- HPE 350 and 350L - Kinesiology and lab
- HPE 351 and 351L - Physiology of Exercise and lab
- Complete eight credits of HPE electives, chosen from the following:
 - HPE 114 - Health and Safety Education
 - HPE 215 - Health and Exercise Psychology
 - HPE 220 - Motor Learning and Development
 - HPE 280 - Coaching Theory
 - HPE 304 - Advanced Fitness Training
 - HPE 315 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
 - HPE 357 - Measurement in Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

History

History is to society what memory is to an individual; it brings to a civilization an understanding of its identity. The distinguished medievalist J.R. Strayer expressed it this way: “No community can survive and no institution can function without constant reference to past experience. We are ruled by precedents fully as much as by laws, which is to say that we are ruled by the collective memory of the past. It is the memory of common experiences that makes scattered individuals into a community.”

The study of history enables us to deal more knowledgeably with continuity and change in society. The construction of an informed sense of our past is a fundamental ingredient in appreciating and understanding the present as well as anticipating the future. History majors are prepared to be active and contributing members of their society. The study of history, which has long held a major role in the liberal arts, is an entry to elementary and secondary education, graduate study in many fields, and a wide range of employment opportunities that require abilities in communication, conceptualization, and processing of information.

History Faculty

Michael J. Lansing (Chair), Phillip C. Adamo, Jacqueline deVries, William Green, Maheen Zaman

Degree and Major Requirements

History Major

Nine courses, including HIS 280 and HIS 480. At least four of these courses must be upper division. A major must have at least one course (either survey or upper level) from each of the four areas: ancient and medieval, modern Europe, United States, and non-Western.

History Area Courses

- Ancient and Medieval: HIS101, 102, 360, 361, 369, 370, 374, 378, or HUM 120
- Modern Europe: HIS102, 103, 282, 348, 352, or 354
- United States: HIS120, 121, 122, 225, 234, 236, 241, 242, 243, 249/349, 300, 316, 331, 332, 335, 336, 338, or 343
- Non-Western: HIS104, 140/440, 150/350, 155/355, 162/462, 323, 327, 346, 357, or 474

Graduation Skills

The Critical Thinking (CT) graduation skill is embedded throughout the offered courses and is met by completing the major. Speaking (S) and Writing (W) skills are also developed throughout the major, but are given special emphasis in the following courses (both required for majors):

S: HIS 480

W: HIS 280 and HIS 480

The Quantitative Reasoning (QR) graduation skill may be fulfilled by taking HIS 369, GST 200, MAT 111, MAT 145, MAT 146, MAT163, PHI 230, or an approved QR course from a second major.

Teaching Licensure

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Minor

Five HIS courses, at least three of which must be upper division.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.60 in the major and 3.00 overall; except in special instances, application before the end of the first term of the junior year and an honors thesis (equal to four credits) to be defended before a faculty committee.

Other Requirements

First-year students should enroll in one or more 100-level courses. 200-level courses are normally reserved for sophomore or upper division students. Upper division courses are numbered 300 and above.

Prerequisites

Satisfactory completion of a lower division course (100- or 200-level) is normally required before enrolling in an upper division course (300- and 400-level). See instructor for permission to waive prerequisites.

Transfer Students

Transfer students planning a major must normally take at least three of their courses at Augsburg including HIS 280 and 480. A minor normally requires two courses taken at Augsburg.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Honors Program – HON

Introduction

The Augsburg Honors Program offers an adventurous education where students with a passion for ideas can be their best. We offer a friendly and welcoming atmosphere for students committed to an exceptional higher education.

Augsburg's Honors Program is unlike any other honors program in the nation because it gives students the resources and freedom to build their own ideal higher education. Students have the opportunity to create their own courses, edit and write for the Honors Review of Undergraduate Scholarship, belong to an Honors House, and learn through small reading groups, research projects, and travel around the world.

Each Honors course has been specifically created for Honors students, and includes a challenging "signature experience" such as writing a play, putting great books on trial, or attending music, theater, and art performances. Honors courses bring in professors from several different departments so students can learn from talented professors teaching their specialties.

For information, contact Stacy Freiheit, Honors Program interim director, at freiheit@augsborg.edu.

Honors Program Recognition

Students who complete the Honors Program requirements receive special transcript notation, special graduation recognition, résumé-building positions, and special access to academic advising and career options.

Honors Admission Requirements and Academic Scholarships

Students with a demonstrated record of achievement are eligible to enter the Augsburg Honors Program. Prospective students may demonstrate achievement in a variety of ways. Most students who are admitted have a composite ACT score of 27 or higher (or a combined SAT score of 1250 or higher), and a high school GPA of 3.50 or higher. However, students without these numeric requirements may be eligible if they have exceptional records of extracurricular activity or other exceptional experiences. All students are encouraged to apply. To apply, students should fill out the online application at www.augsburg.edu/honors.

Students applying for the Honors Program also automatically apply for the university's highest academic scholarships: the President's, Honors Regents', International President's, and Hanwick/Agre Scholarships.

Qualifying Advanced Placement, International Baccalaureate, College in the Schools, and Postsecondary Option courses may satisfy Honors Program requirements, and/or be granted credit. Contact Academic Advising or the Honors Program director for further information.

Students may enter the Honors Program at any point in their academic career, so long as they have the time left to complete the 28 credits needed to satisfy the Honors requirements. This usually means by the start of their junior year.

All Honors students must complete the three required, 4-credit courses (HON 120, HON 130, and HON 490), and the junior colloquium (HON 340).

Honors Program Requirements

- All Honors students must complete the university's General Education core requirements, including RLN 100, RLN 200, ENL 111, and two Liberal Arts Foundation (LAF) courses in each of the four disciplinary areas (Humanities, Fine Arts, Social and Behavioral Science, Natural Science and Mathematics). Unless exempt, Honors students must also fulfill the foreign language and physical education requirements.
- Some Honors courses, both required and elective, may also satisfy Gen Ed requirements. Students should use this circumstance to their advantage where it helps them toward degree completion. For example, students may take

HON 100, HON 200, or HON 111 to fulfill the Gen Ed requirements met by RLN 100, RLN 200, or ENL 111, respectively.

- At the same time, exemption from certain Gen Ed requirements does not mean exemption from Honors requirements. For example, students may be exempt from the Humanities LAF, but this does not make them exempt from taking HON 130-Liberating Letters, which all Honors students must take, usually in their first year.
- In order to graduate with the Honors Program distinction, all Honors students must participate in a substantial research process. This may be accomplished in a variety of ways, including HON 260 Honors Review, HON 470 Independent Research Collaboration, and URGO summer research.
- All Honors students must complete 28 credits in Honors to meet the Honors requirements for graduation.
- Students may transfer up to 8 credits from another institution toward their total of 28 Augsburg Honors credits. Transfer credits may come from AP, IB, PSEO, or other courses, through pre-established reciprocity agreements, participation in a chapter of the PTK community college honors society, or a portfolio of leadership activities. All transfer credits are subject to the approval of the Honors director. (This effectively means that some students may only take 20 Honors credits at Augsburg.)

Honors Co-Curricular Activities

Honors Houses

All Honors students must belong to an Honors House for the purpose of receiving academic advising and program information. All Honors students are required to attend mandatory meetings of the Honors Program or of their houses. These meetings are necessary for advising, information, and governance. When students enter the Honors Program they choose to join one of the four Honors Houses:

- The Crockett Scholars House coordinates scholarship, research, fellowship, major award or prize opportunities, and graduate school placement for all Honors students. Crockett House also organizes scholarship events.
- The Pike Stewards House coordinates public relations, job placement, and fundraising opportunities for all Honors students. Pike House also organizes events for alumni and fundraising.
- The Griffin Citizens House coordinates recruiting, social activities, admission and scholarship applications, and the Honors website opportunities for all Honors students. Griffin House also organizes events for recruiting and socializing, such as banquets, parties, and high school recruiting trips.
- The Hesser Servants House coordinates service-learning, social justice, experiential learning, and political activity opportunities for all Honors students. Hesser House also organizes related events, such as Honors service days and Augsburg experiences.

Augsburg Honors Review

Students manage, edit, write, and publish an interdisciplinary journal of undergraduate scholarship. The Review accepts submissions from students at Augsburg and other colleges and universities around the nation.

Student Leadership Opportunities

Students elected to leadership within their Honors House may serve as house presidents or serve in other program leadership positions. The house presidents sit on the Honors Student Presidents Council and make critical decisions about program courses and resources.

Student-Created Learning Experiences (SCLE)

Honors students may learn through established courses or through student-created learning experiences. These student-created experiences may substitute for Honors curricular requirements, or may simply enrich a student's education. Such student created experiences may count toward requirements in majors and satisfy Honors requirements, or simply be an elective course.

Student-created learning experiences may take almost any form. Some possible forms include:

- Student-created courses (created in collaboration with faculty)

- Full course (10-20 students)
- Reading Groups (29 students)
- Individual Reading and Examination (individual study)
- Student/Faculty Research (may be one or many students)

Process: A student-created learning experience may be proposed by any Honors student or by any Augsburg faculty or staff person. The interested student should speak with either an Honors Council member or the Honors Program director. Next, a proposal should be drafted in accord with the Honors student-created learning experience form. Finally, the proposal should be submitted by the student to the Honors Program director who will carry the proposal to the Honors Council for review.

Honors Curriculum

These courses may best be taken in the order listed below, but can be taken out of order if scheduling conflicts require it.

First year at Augsburg: Fall

Required course:

HON 120 - Scholar Citizen (includes theater lab, satisfies speaking skill and critical thinking skill requirements)

Electives that also satisfy Gen Ed requirements:

HON 100 - Religion, Vocation, and the Search for Meaning I

First year at Augsburg: Spring

Required course:

HON 130 - Liberating Letters (also satisfies humanities LAF and speaking skill)

Electives that also satisfy Gen Ed requirements:

HON 111 - Effective Writing for Liberating Letters (also satisfies effective writing requirement)

Subsequent years at Augsburg

Required course:

HON 340 - Junior Colloquium (taught over two semesters by the Honors Director; P/N grading, fulfills Honors Grants, Fellowships, and Awards application requirement)

Electives that also satisfy Gen Ed requirements:

HON 200 - Religion, Vocation, and the Search for Meaning II

HON 220 - Scholar Scientist (satisfies non-lab natural sciences and mathematics LAF and quantitative reasoning skill requirements)

HON 230 - Arts and the City (satisfies fine arts LAF)

HON 240 - Science, Technology, and Citizenship (satisfies natural sciences and mathematics lab LAF)

HON 250 - Social Scientist (satisfies social and behavioral sciences LAF)

Other Electives:

HON 380 - Student Created Learning Experience (1, 2, or 4 credits)

HON 499 - Independent Study (1, 2, or 4 credits.)

These may be fulfilled by one summer of URGO research, independent study within a department, an internship within a department, or completing a departmental honors project.) All HON 499 courses are subject to the approval of the Honors director.

Certain courses cross-listed in other departments

Final year at Augsburg: Fall or Spring

Required course:

HON 490 - Honors Senior Seminar

Electives:

As needed

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Interdisciplinary Studies

Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Studies

The B. A. in Interdisciplinary Studies degree includes the following requirements:

- A student must complete at least 40 credits for the major.
- Within the 40 credit minimum, a student must complete 24 credits of 300- or 400-level courses and can only include 4 credits of 200-level language courses.
- A student must select at least one concentration field of study and take at least 20 credits (including 12 credits at a 300- or 400-level) from that field of study (those from a single course prefix, for example AIS, or courses that are typically part of a major in that field). If a student elects to have two concentration fields of study, the student will take 20 credits (including 12 credits at a 300- or 400-level) from each of two fields of study (will have 20 credits from each of two different course prefixes).
- A student must also complete all core and signature curriculum requirements.
- A student must complete a capstone and/or keystone as a culminating experience. (Credits for KEY 490 are not included in the 40 credit total.) Options include:
 - A capstone/keystone course in one of their concentration disciplines;
 - An internship or faculty mentored research and KEY 490; or
 - An independent study capstone experience and KEY 490.
- A student must compile a portfolio of learning experiences that demonstrate the achievement of each of the selected learning outcomes. A template for the portfolios will be developed by the faculty committee proposing this major in consultation with the Director of Assessment and the Director of General Education.
- The name of the major noted on the transcript will be Interdisciplinary Studies, and the concentration(s) will be noted on the transcript.

The faculty advisor will assist the student in determining which of the institutional learning outcomes align with the proposed major. Each major will include at least 3 institutional student learning outcomes.

- a. use appropriate methods to gather and analyze evidence, identify underlying assumptions, and evaluate competing claims
- b. construct coherent, polished and persuasive arguments, narratives and explications in written, oral and other formats
- c. critically engage their own beliefs and articulate their gifts and goals for meaningful life and work in a pluralistic context
- d. identify the broad foundations for sustainable living and apply them in demonstrable ways
- e. employ the fundamental principles of quantitative literacy to arrive at thoughtful judgments articulate and solve problems in creative, analytical, and integrative ways
- f. engage their communities and demonstrate a sense of agency to create change in ethical and informed ways
- g. explain diverse positions and collaborate effectively across social, cultural and geographic differences in local and global contexts

All Interdisciplinary Studies majors will include the following learning outcome.

- h. demonstrate the ability to apply, analyze, synthesize, and evaluate theories and/or concepts from one or more fields studied in depth

The student will work with one faculty member as their advisor and get input from other faculty as needed to develop a major plan. Specialized training will be developed for faculty advisors who are working with students in this major developed with input from Academic Advising, the Director of General Education, and the Director of Assessment. Having one faculty advisor will ensure the consistency of the information for the student and can be accommodated by our current academic management software. The major plan will be approved by the advisor, the department chair of each concentration, and the Dean of Arts and Sciences or the Dean of Professional Studies before submission to the Registrar.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

International Relations

International Relations is an interdisciplinary major which provides students with the basis for informed global citizenship, preparing them for graduate study or careers in foreign service, nonprofit organizations, or international business. Students focus on a discipline or geographic area of the world. The program consists of a core of seven courses and six electives chosen from a wide list of offerings at Augsburg and other colleges. Students are encouraged to consider foreign study opportunities; most of our majors do study abroad at some point during their time at Augsburg. Competency in one foreign language is required, and some students study two languages. All majors complete a significant senior research project and thesis on a topic of their own choosing, such as immigration, conflict resolution, economic development, or climate change.

The goal of the program is to give students a broad exposure to international studies with considerable freedom to choose options for specialization. Students often combine this major with a second major in History, Political Science, International Business, or a foreign language. Numerous combinations of majors and minors are possible with the international relations major.

Director

Joseph Underhill

Degree and Major Requirements

International Relations Major

Required Core Courses

- One of ECO 112 or ECO 113
 - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
 - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- One of HIS 103 or HIS 104
 - HIS 103 - The Modern World
 - HIS 104 - Decolonizing Asia and Africa
- One of POL 158 or POL 160
 - POL 158 – Introduction to Political Science
 - POL 160 - World Politics
- One of POL 490 or KEY 480
 - POL 490 - International Relations Keystone
 - KEY 480 - Topics in Global Interdependence
- Four terms (or equivalent) of college work in a modern language other than English
- One of the following lower division electives:
 - ANT 141 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
 - INS 225 - Introduction to Islam
 - POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
 - SWK 230 - Global Peace and Social Development
 - WST 250 - Global Perspectives on Gender and Sexuality
 - or one additional upper division course from the list of required electives listed below.
- Two of the following:
 - HIS 332 - History of United States Foreign Relations
 - POL 368 - Model United Nations
 - POL 459 - Topics: Comparative Politics
 - POL 461 - Topics: International Politics
- Five of the following (not more than three from any one discipline may be counted toward the major):
 - BUS 362 - International Business

- BUS 465 - International Management
- COM 329 - Intercultural Communication
- ECO 360 - International Economics
- ECO 365 - Environmental Economics
- ECO 370 - International Economic Development
- ENV 310 - Environmental Politics Field Seminar
- FIN 460 - International Finance
- FRE 332 - French Civilization Today
- GER 332 - German Civilization and Culture II
- HIS 323 - Modern China
- HIS 346 - Namibia and South Africa: A Historical Perspective
- HIS 352 - The Holocaust in German History
- HIS 354 - Modern Britain and Ireland
- HIS 440 - Topics in World History
- HIS 474 - World and the West
- MKT 466 - International Marketing
- POL 350 - Topics: European Politics
- POL 459 - Topics: Comparative Politics
- POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
- RLN 276 - World Religions
- SPA 331 - Spanish Civilization and Culture
- SPA 332 - Latin American Civilization and Culture

Seminars, independent study, topics courses, and courses at other colleges/universities can be considered here with the approval of the program director, as well as a fourth term or higher of college work in a second foreign language.

Note: Only the fourth or higher term of language counts toward the major; prerequisite courses or competencies cannot be credited toward the 13 required courses. Students should confer with the program director about regional and disciplinary concentrations possible within the major; for example, a concentration in a geographic area or one of the major disciplines in the program.

Graduation Skills

The Critical Thinking (CT) and Writing (W) graduation skills are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. The graduation skill in Speaking (S) is met by completing ECO 365

The graduation skill in Quantitative Reasoning (QR) may be met by completing the IR elective POL 483 or MAT 163 or MAT 164.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

International Relations Major with International Business Concentration

- One of ECO 112 or ECO 113
 - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
 - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- One of HIS 103 or HIS 104
 - HIS 103 - The Modern World
 - HIS 104 - Decolonizing Asia and Africa
- One of POL 158 or POL 160
 - POL 158 – Introduction to Political Science
 - POL 160 - World Politics
- One of POL 490 or KEY 480
 - POL 490 - International Relations Keystone
 - KEY 480 - Topics in Global Interdependence

- Four terms (or equivalent) of college work in a modern language other than English
- One of the following lower division electives:
 - ANT 141 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
 - INS 225 - Introduction to Islam
 - POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
 - SWK 230 - Global Peace and Social Development
 - WST 250 - Global Perspectives on Gender and Sexuality
- Two of the following:
 - HIS 332 - History of United States Foreign Relations
 - POL 368 - Model United Nations
 - POL 459 - Topics: Comparative Politics
 - POL 461 - Topics: International Politics
- Three of the following:
 - BUS 362 - International Business
 - BUS 465 - International Management
 - FIN 460 - International Finance
 - MKT 466 - International Marketing
- One of the following:
 - ECO 360 - International Economics
 - ECO 365 - Environmental Economics
 - ECO 370 - International Economic Development
- One elective from the list of International Relations major electives, excluding other Business, Economics, and Marketing courses.

Note: Several of the Business courses have prerequisites. Please consult the catalog and your academic advisor before registering for one of the advanced courses.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.50 in the major; 3.00 overall. In addition to fulfilling the requirements for the major, the student must enroll in an independent study (POL 499) course and complete an honors thesis no later than April 1 of the senior year and must defend the thesis before a faculty committee. Students should declare their intention to complete an honors major by the end of their junior year.

International Relations Minor

- One of ECO 112 or ECO 113
 - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
 - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- One of HIS 103 or HIS 104
 - HIS 103 - The Modern World
 - HIS 104 - Decolonizing Asia and Africa
- One of POL 158 or POL 160
 - POL 158 - Introduction to Political Science
 - POL 160 - World Politics
- One of HIS 332 or POL 461
 - HIS 332 - History of United States Foreign Relations
 - POL 461 - Topics: International Politics
- One year of modern language
- Three courses from the list of required electives for the major

Not more than two courses from any department can count toward the minor.

Peace and Global Studies Minor

The Peace and Global Studies minor focuses on the centrality of justice, tolerance, and intercultural understanding in moving toward a less violent world; it takes advantage of the campus resources of the Human Rights Forum (co-hosted each year by Augsburg University), the Center for Global Education and Experience, and the international diversity of our surrounding neighborhoods. The minor is structured as a learning community that involves students, faculty, staff, and community members; it focuses on experiential learning that emphasizes the interconnections between peace, justice, and environmental sustainability. Students in the program draw on study abroad in taking local actions to address global issues.

The minor consists of two required courses, two upper division electives, a senior keystone seminar, a study abroad requirement, and participation in local peace-related activities. See International Relations program director for full program description.

- POL 160 - World Politics
- SWK 230 - Global Peace and Social Development
- An approved senior keystone course
- Study abroad experience
- Participation in local peace-related activities
- Two upper division electives from:
 - ECO 365 - Environmental Economics
 - ECO 495 – Topics
 - ENL 365 - Contemporary Post-Colonial Fiction
 - HIS 332 - History of United States Foreign Relations
 - HIS 346 - Namibia and South Africa: A Historical Perspective
 - HIS 350 - Latin American History
 - INS 312 - The Politics of Development in Southern Africa
 - POL/WST 341 - Globalization, Social Struggles and the Environment
 - POL 353 - Political and Social Change in Namibia
 - RLN 333 - Environmental Theology and Ethics
 - RLN 336 - Latin American Liberation Theologies
 - RLN 376 - Religion and Social Change in Southern Africa
 - SOC 240 - Protest and Social Change: The Sociology of Social Movements
 - Other topics or study abroad courses with approval of program director

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies

The Department of Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies at Augsburg University contributes in many ways to realizing the university's mission of providing liberal arts education for service in today's world. The department is committed to the view that education should go beyond career preparation and that familiarity with the language and culture of another people is an essential step in the development of a truly global perspective.

The department offers language, literature, and culture courses leading to majors in French, German, and Spanish, as well as an interdisciplinary major in Cross-Cultural Studies. Introductory courses in Latin, Dakota, Ojibwe, and American Sign Language are offered at Augsburg, and courses in Ancient Greek, Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, and Portuguese are available to Augsburg students through Augsburg's four partner institutions in the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC) consortium.

Knowledge of several languages, perhaps combined with the study of linguistics, is essential in preparing for careers in second-language education and translation, but also represents a valuable special qualification in many other professions. Students anticipating careers in international business, law, social work, the diplomatic corps, the health professions, or the ministry may wish to take a second major or minor in languages. In addition, a minor in languages is a valuable research tool for those intending to pursue graduate study in most academic disciplines.

Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies Faculty

Michael Kidd (Chair), Cédric Briand, Randi Cowmeadow, Sarah Degner-Riveros, Sharon Gerlach, Randy Gresczyk, Diane McDonagh, Kate Reinhardt, Joseph Towle

Degree and Major Requirements

Language Major

- CCS 100 - Introduction to Cultural Studies
- 9 courses above 211 including:
 - One course in literature
 - KEY 480 - Topics in Global Interdependence
- A semester of study abroad (15 weeks) is required

Students are expected to take as many courses in the target language as possible. Other than CCS 100 and KEY 480, any course taught in English must be approved by the advisor for credit toward the major.

Cross-Cultural Studies Major

The Cross-Cultural Studies major consists of three core courses, a language requirement, a study-abroad requirement, and three electives, as specified below.

Core courses:

- CCS 100 - Introduction to Cultural Studies
- CCS 399 – Internship
- KEY 480 - Topics in Global Interdependence

Language requirement:

- Minor in French, German, or Spanish or completion of the 212 level in two different languages. Placement waivers of the core skill in languages do not fulfill any part of the language requirement for the Cross-Cultural Studies major. Heritage speakers must earn credit by examination for 212, if following the two-language path, or complete the coursework for a minor in available languages (consult Academic Advising for testing in less commonly taught languages).

Study-abroad requirement (consult Augsburg Abroad for offerings):

- One semester (15 weeks) on an approved study abroad program or two short-term international study experiences approved by the department

Electives:

- Three upper-division courses in related areas. Courses must be chosen in consultation with the student's academic advisor and must include comparative study of a non-English speaking culture. Seminars, independent study, topics courses, and courses at other colleges and universities can be considered here. No more than two courses may be counted from a single department.

Graduation Skills

For all majors, the Critical Thinking (CT) graduation skill is embedded throughout the offered courses and is met by completing the major. The graduation skills in Speaking (S) and Writing (W) are met by completing CCS 100 and KEY 480.

The Quantitative Reasoning (QR) graduation skill is met with one of the following courses: GST 200, HIS 369, MAT 111, MAT 145, MAT 146, MAT 163, MAT 164, NUR 410, PHI 230, PHY 119, POL 483, or the QR from a second major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Language Minor

Four courses above 211

Students are expected to take all courses in the target language. Any course taught in English must be approved by the advisor for credit toward the minor.

Departmental Honors

Majors seeking graduation with departmental honors must apply to the chair of the department in their junior year. Requirements include a 3.50 GPA both in the major and overall, and an honors thesis written in the target language.

Prerequisite

Any prerequisite must be completed with a minimum grade of C- or P.

Transfer Students

Transfer students intending to major or minor in languages must take a minimum of one upper division course per year at Augsburg. See major/minor above for limits on non-Augsburg courses. Courses accepted for transfer must have been taken within the past seven years.

Study Abroad

A semester of study abroad (15 weeks) is required for Language majors, and some study abroad is strongly recommended for minors. See advisor for guidelines on portfolio documentation of coursework taken abroad. Majors in Cross-Cultural Studies must complete a semester abroad (15 weeks) or two short-term international study experiences approved by the department.

Internships

An advanced-level internship in the major language (399) or an interdisciplinary internship (INS 199) that links language skills with community service and career exploration may be arranged pending faculty availability.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Leadership Studies Minor

The Leadership Studies minor is designed for students who are, and have been, engaged in leadership experiences and to tie their experiences with the academic study of leadership.

Successful completion of the undergraduate minor in leadership will allow the student advanced standing in the MA in Leadership program at Augsburg. They would not be required to take ML 505 Foundations and would only have to take 10 courses to complete the MA instead of 11.

Five courses are required for the minor: LST 205, LST 485 and three electives as specified below. Note: some of these courses may have a prerequisite.

LST 205 - Introduction to Leadership Studies

LST 485 - Leadership Seminar: Integrating Leadership Theory and Practice

At least three electives chosen from the two core areas of leadership focus – communication and cultural competence in organizations. At least one course from each area. Courses must be selected from at least two different departments. Students must have a C- grade or above in all of the courses in the minor to qualify for graduation with the minor. Note: some of these courses may have prerequisites.

Communication

Leaders must have skills in imparting or exchanging of information. Choose at least one of the courses below, or a director approved elective:

COM 321 - Business and Professional Speaking

COM 345 - Organizational Communication

COM 355 - Small Group Communication

COM 480 - Public Relations/Promotional Communication

ENL 220 - Intermediate Expository Writing

ENL 385 - Language and Power

Director approved elective

Cultural Competence in Organizations

All leadership takes place within the context of an organization. Leaders should be able to understand, appreciate, and interact with persons from cultures and/or belief systems other than their own within those organizations. Choose at least one of the courses below, or a director approved elective:

COM 329 - Intercultural Communication

INS 359 - Political Sociology of Building Power, Change, and Equity

SOC 265 - Race, Class and Gender

SOC 349 - Organizations and Society: Understanding Nonprofits and Corporations

SWK 280 - Diversity and Inequality in Professional Practice

Approved CGEE Study Abroad Course

Director approved elective

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science

Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science provide tools for solving a wide array of quantitative problems. Our majors and minors develop the ability to understand both applied and abstract quantitative relationships, to interpret and communicate with data, to use modern technology to compute, and to understand and implement algorithms. Based on a strong theoretical foundation and grounded in the liberal arts, these perspectives and skills are critical not only to today's top jobs but also to the yet-to-be-discovered jobs of the future. Students completing a major in Mathematics, Mathematical Economics, or Computer Science or a minor in Mathematics, Statistics, or Computer Science go on to careers such as Data Analytics, Software Engineering, Finance, and Insurance, or to teach in grades 7-12. They pursue graduate work in Mathematics, Statistics/Biostatistics, Economics, Finance, Law, Business, or other sciences. The department offers the following programs:

- Computer Science (BA, BS, and Minor)
- Computational Economics (BA)
- Computational Philosophy (BA)
- Mathematics (BA, BS, and Minor)
- Mathematical Economics (BS)
- Statistics (Minor)

Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science Faculty

Suzanne Dorée (Chair), Nimanthi Atukorala, Pavel Bělík, Larry Crockett, Richard Flint, Matthew Haines, Scott Kerlin, Amy Larson, Wilmina Marget, Christopher Smith, Jody Sorensen, Erik Steinmetz, John Zobitz

List of Courses Offered and Descriptions

See the [Course Description Search](#).

Degree and Major Requirements

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course.

Computer Science Major, Bachelor of Arts

- One of CSC 160 or CSC 165
 - CSC 160 - Introduction to Computer Science and Communication
 - CSC 165 - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
- CSC 170 - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
- CSC 210 - Data Structures
- One of CSC 240, CSC 272, or approved topics course with a "systems" focus
 - CSC 240 - Information Security and Assurance
 - CSC 272 - UNIX and C
 - Approved topics course
- CSC 320 - Algorithms
- CSC 345 - Principles of Computer Organization
- CSC 450 - Programming Languages
- One of CSC 352, CSC 396, or approved topics course with a "user-client" component
 - CSC 352 - Database Management and Design
 - CSC 396 - Internship - or 4 credits of CSC397/398, or CSC399
 - Approved topics course
- One of CSC 443, CSC 451, MIS 476, or approved topics course with a "semester-long project"
 - CSC 443 - Software Engineering
 - CSC 451 - Compilers

- MIS 476 - Information Systems Projects
- Approved topics course
- Two electives (8 credits) from:
 - CSC courses above 200 (beyond those applied to above requirements)
 - PHY 261 – Electronics
 - MAT 355 - Numerical Mathematics and Computation
 - One elective may be chosen from MAT 213, MAT 273, MIS 270, or approved “computing with data” course
 - MAT 213 - Data Visualization and Statistical Computing
 - MAT 273 - Statistical Modeling
 - MIS 270 - Data Management for Business
- MAT 114 - Precalculus (or MPG 4)
- One of MAT 171 or MAT 271
 - MAT 171 - Discrete Mathematics for Computing (recommended)
 - MAT 271 – Discrete Mathematical Structures

Students may apply up to 4 credit hours of internship towards the major.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course. Students must also earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the BA major in Computer Science.

Graduation Skills

The Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR) and Writing (W) graduation skills are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the BA major in Computer Science. The Speaking (S) graduation skill is met by MAT 201, COM 111, COM 115, or other speaking courses approved by the department.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Computer Science Major, Bachelor of Science

- One of CSC 160 or CSC 165
 - CSC 160 - Introduction to Computer Science and Communication
 - CSC 165 - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
- CSC 170 - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
- CSC 210 - Data Structures
- One of CSC 240, CSC 272, or approved topics course with a “systems” focus
 - CSC 240 - Information Security and Assurance
 - CSC 272 - UNIX and C
 - Approved topics course
- CSC 320 - Algorithms
- CSC 345 - Principles of Computer Organization
- CSC 385 - Formal Logic and Computation Theory
- CSC 450 - Programming Languages
- One of CSC 352, CSC 396, or approved topics course with a “user-client” component
 - CSC 352 - Database Management and Design
 - CSC 396 - Internship - or 4 credits of CSC397/398, or CSC399
 - Approved topics course
- One of CSC 443, CSC 451, MIS 476, or approved topics course with a “semester-long project”
 - CSC 443 - Software Engineering
 - CSC 451 - Compilers
 - MIS 476 - Information Systems Projects
 - Approved topics course
- Two electives (8 credits) from:

- CSC courses above 200 (beyond those applied to above requirements)
- PHY 261 - Electronics
- MAT 355 - Numerical Mathematics and Computation
- One elective may be chosen from MAT 213, MAT 273, MIS 270, or approved “computing with data” course
 - MAT 213 - Data Visualization and Statistical Computing
 - MAT 273 - Statistical Modeling
 - MIS 270 - Data Management for Business
- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 271 - Discrete Mathematical Structures (students who have already completed MAT 171 may choose to substitute a third MAT elective from those listed below)
- One of MAT 146, MAT 246, or MAT 304
 - MAT 146 - Calculus II
 - MAT 246 - Linear Algebra
 - MAT 304 - Graph Theory
- One additional mathematics elective chosen from:
 - MAT courses above 200 (beyond those applied to above requirements)
 - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
 - MAT 164 - Introductory Statistics for STEM

Students may apply up to 4 credit hours of internship towards the major.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course. Students must also earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the BS major in Computer Science.

Graduation Skills

The Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), and Writing (W) graduation skills are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the BS major in Computer Science. The Speaking (S) graduation skill is met by MAT 201, COM 111, COM 115, or other speaking courses approved by the department.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Computer Science Minor

- One of CSC 160 or CSC 165
 - CSC 160 - Introduction to Computer Science and Communication
 - CSC 165 - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
- CSC 170 - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
- CSC 210 - Data Structures
- One of CSC 320 or CSC 345
 - CSC 320 - Algorithms
 - CSC 345 - Principles of Computer Organization
- One additional CSC course numbered 300 or above (Internships may not be used as electives toward the minor)
- One of MAT 171 or MAT 271
 - MAT 171 - Discrete Mathematics for Computing
 - MAT 271 - Discrete Mathematical Structures

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course.

Computational Economics Major, Bachelor of Arts (joint offering with the Department of Economics)

- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- One of CSC 160 or CSC 165
 - CSC 160 - Introduction to Computer Science and Communication

- CSC 165 - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
- CSC 170 - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
- CSC 210 - Data Structures
- One of CSC 240, CSC 320, or CSC 352
 - CSC 240 - Information Security and Assurance
 - CSC 320 - Algorithms
 - CSC 352 - Database Management and Design
- CSC 345 - Principles of Computer Organization
- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECO 315 - Money and Banking
- ECO 318 - Management Science
- CSC/ECO 499 - Independent Study

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course.

Graduation Skills

The Speaking (S), Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), and Writing (W) graduation skills are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the BA major in Computational Economics. Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Computational Philosophy Major, Bachelor of Arts (joint offering with the Department of Philosophy)

- MAT 114 - Precalculus (or MPG 4)
- One of MAT 171 or MAT 271
 - MAT 171 - Discrete Mathematics for Computing
 - MAT 271 – Discrete Mathematical Structures
- One of CSC 160 or CSC 165
 - CSC 160 - Introduction to Computer Science and Communication
 - CSC 165 - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)
- CSC 170 - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
- CSC 210 - Data Structures
- CSC 320 – Algorithms
- CSC 373 - Symbolic Programming and Artificial Intelligence
- CSC 385 - Formal Logic and Computation Theory
- PHI 241 - History of Philosophy I: Ancient Greek Philosophy
- PHI 242 - History of Philosophy II: Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy
- PHI 343 - History of Philosophy III: Early Modern and 19th-Century Philosophy
- PHI 344 - History of Philosophy IV: 20th-Century Philosophy
- PHI 365 - Philosophy of Science
- One of PHI 410 or CSC 495
 - PHI 410 - Topics in Philosophy
 - CSC 495 - Advanced Topics in Computer Science
- One upper division elective in philosophy

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course.

Graduation Skills

The Speaking (S), Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), and Writing (W) graduation skills are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the BA major in Computational Philosophy Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Mathematics Major, Bachelor of Arts

- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 146 - Calculus II
- MAT 245 - Calculus III
- MAT 246 - Linear Algebra
- MAT 271 - Discrete Mathematical Structures
- MAT 491 - Mathematics Colloquium (to be taken during junior and senior years)
- A “theoretical structures” course from:
 - MAT 304 - Graph Theory
 - MAT 314 - Abstract Algebra
 - MAT 324 - Analysis
 - MAT 363 - Dynamical Systems
 - Other courses approved by the department.
- Three additional electives chosen from MAT courses numbered above 250, at least two of which are numbered above 300. Note that PHY 327: Special Functions of Mathematical Physics, and ECO 416: Mathematical Economics count as 300-level MAT courses.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course. Students must also earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the BA major in Mathematics.

At least two MAT courses numbered above 250 must be taken at Augsburg.

Graduation Skills

The Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR) and Writing (W) graduation skills are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the BA major in Mathematics. The Speaking (S) graduation skill is met by MAT 201, COM 111, COM 115, or other speaking courses approved by the department. Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Mathematics Major, Bachelor of Science

- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 146 - Calculus II
- MAT 245 - Calculus III
- MAT 246 - Linear Algebra
- MAT 271 - Discrete Mathematical Structures
- MAT 491 - Mathematics Colloquium (to be taken during junior and senior years)
- Four additional electives chosen from MAT courses numbered above 250, at least three of which are numbered above 300. Note that PHY 327: Special Functions of Mathematical Physics, and ECO 416: Mathematical Economics count as 300-level MAT courses.
- Three additional electives chosen from MAT courses numbered above 250, or the following list of supporting courses (or substitutes with departmental approval); BIO 255, BIO 473, BIO 481, CHM 280, CHM 362, CHM 368, CSC 165, CSC 170, CSC 210, CSC 320, CSC 385, CSC 457, ECO 112 or ECO 113 (cannot count both), ECO 318, ECO 416, ECO 490, ESE 330, FIN 331, MAT 163, MAT 164, MAT 173, MIS 379, MKT 352, PHY 121, PHY 122, PSY 215, PSY 315, SOC 362, SOC 363. (Not more than one of MAT 163, MAT 164, PSY 215, SOC 362, or MIS 379 may count).

Among these seven electives (or additional courses) there must be:

- At least one of: MAT 304: Graph Theory, MAT 314: Abstract Algebra, MAT 324: Analysis, MAT 363: Dynamical Systems, or other approved “theoretical structures” course.
- At least one of: MAT 355: Numerical Mathematics and Computation, MAT 369: Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences, MAT 374: Statistical Theory and Applications, or other approved “applied projects” course.
- At least one of: MAT 163: Introductory Statistics, MAT 164: Introductory Statistics for STEM, MAT 373: Probability Theory, PSY 215: Research Methods and Statistics I, SOC 362: Statistical Analysis, MIS 379: Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics, or other approved “statistical perspectives” courses.
- At least five courses from a focus area approved by the department. Students are encouraged to have their plans for a focus area approved by the department before junior year. Sample focus areas include:
 - Actuarial Science (with University of St. Thomas)
 - Business
 - Computational Mathematics
 - Data Analytics
 - Economics
 - Finance
 - Mathematical Biology
 - Mathematical Chemistry
 - Physics
 - Statistics
 - Teaching Mathematics
 - Theoretical Mathematics

In addition, an experiential component in the focus area is required, such as an internship, volunteer or paid work experience, undergraduate research project, student teaching in mathematics, or other experiences approved by the department. Such experiences may also fulfill the Augsburg Experience requirement if approved. For an undergraduate research project, the work may build upon a course-based project, but significant work beyond a course is expected.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course.. Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the BS major in Mathematics.

At least two MAT courses numbered above 250 must be taken at Augsburg.

Graduation Skills

The Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR) and Writing (W) graduation skills are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the BS major in Mathematics. The Speaking (S) graduation skill is met by MAT 201, COM 111, COM 115, or other speaking courses approved by the department. Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers. The state requirements are subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

At the time of publication, undergraduate students seeking secondary education licensure and a major in Mathematics should complete the requirements for a BS major in Mathematics with the following seven electives:

- ESE 330 - 5-12 Methods: Mathematics
- MAT 252 - Exploring Geometry
- MAT 287 - History of Mathematics
- MAT 314 - Abstract Algebra
- One of MAT 324: Analysis or MAT 363: Dynamical Systems

- One of MAT 355: Numerical Mathematics and Computation, MAT 369: Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences, MAT 374: Statistical Theory and Applications, or other approved “applied projects” course.
- One of MAT 163: Introductory Statistics, MAT 164: Introductory Statistics for STEM (recommended), or MAT 373: Probability Theory

At the time of publication, students seeking a concentration in mathematics to teach in grades 5-8 and a major in Elementary Education should complete the requirements for a BS major in Elementary Education and the following courses:

- ESE 331 - Middle School Methods: Mathematics
- MAT 114 - Precalculus (or MPG 4)
- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 252 - Exploring Geometry
- MAT 271 - Discrete Mathematical Structures
- MAT 287 - History of Mathematics
- One of MAT 163: Introductory Statistics, MAT 164: Introductory Statistics for STEM (recommended), or MAT 373: Probability Theory

Elementary Education majors seeking middle school mathematics licensure are strongly encouraged to consult with a Mathematics faculty advisor before enrolling in the 200 level MAT courses.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course. Students must also earn a grade of C- or better in each course that applies towards education licensure.

Mathematics Minor

Five courses including:

- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 146 - Calculus II
- Three MAT electives numbered above 200, at least one of which is numbered above 300. Note that PHY 327: Special Functions of Mathematical Physics, and ECO 416: Mathematical Economics count as 300-level MAT courses.

Alternatively, students may complete a minor by taking the six courses: MAT 145 - Calculus I, MAT 146 - Calculus II, One of MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics or MAT 164 - Introductory Statistics for STEM, MAT 252 - Exploring Geometry, MAT 271 - Discrete Mathematical Structures, and MAT 287 - History of Mathematics.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course. Students must also earn a grade of C- or better in each course that applies toward the minor in Mathematics.

At least one MAT course numbered above 250 must be taken at Augsburg.

Mathematical Economics Major, Bachelor of Science (joint offering with the Department of Economics)

- ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECO 416 - Mathematical Economics
- ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics
- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 146 - Calculus II
- MAT 245 - Calculus III
- MAT 246 - Linear Algebra
- MAT 373 - Probability Theory
- MAT 374 - Statistical Theory and Applications

- One of MAT 324, MAT 369, or MAT 377
 - MAT 324 - Analysis
 - MAT 369 - Modeling and Differential Equations in the Biological and Natural Sciences
 - MAT 377 - Operations Research
- Two four-credit upper division Economics courses

Recommended Courses:

CSC 165 - Introduction to Computer Programming (Python)

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course.

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Statistics Minor

- An introduction to statistics - one of:
 - MAT 163 - Introduction to Statistics
 - MAT 164 - Introduction to Statistics for STEM
 - MIS 379 - Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
 - PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
 - SOC 362 - Statistical Analysis
- MAT 213 - Data Visualization and Statistical Computing
- MAT 273 - Statistical Modeling
- A project-based statistics course - one of:
 - BIO 481 – Ecology
 - ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics
 - MAT 374 - Statistical Theory and Applications
 - MKT 352 - Marketing Research and Analysis
 - POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
 - PSY 315 - Research Methods and Statistics II
 - SOC 363 - Research Methods
- Two electives chosen from the following:
 - MAT 373 - Probability Theory
 - MAT 394 - Topics in Statistics
 - No more than one of the following:
 - CSC 170 - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming (Java)
 - CSC 352 - Database Management and Design
 - CSC 310 - Introduction to Data Science
 - MIS 270 - Data Management
 - MIS 479 - Business Analytics
 - A second project-based course:
 - BIO 481 – Ecology
 - ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics
 - MAT 374 - Statistical Theory and Applications
 - MKT 252 - Marketing Research & Analysis
 - POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
 - PSY 315 - Research Methods and Statistics II
 - SOC 363 - Research Methods
 - No more than one of the following, with prior approval from the Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science Department:

- PSY 491 - Advanced Research Methods
- Advanced statistics electives taught in the ACTC or in transfer
- An undergraduate research experience or internship using statistics

Either the project-based course or one of the electives must have a designate other than MAT.

Students interested in graduate work in statistics are encouraged to select MAT 373: Probability Theory as one elective and MAT 374: Statistical Theory and Applications as the project-based course, and also to complete MAT 145: Calculus 1, MAT 146: Calculus 2, MAT 245: Calculus 3, and MAT 246: Linear Algebra.

Students must earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies as a prerequisite for a CSC or MAT course. Students must also earn a grade of C- or better (or P) in each course that applies toward the minor in Statistics.

Departmental Honors in Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science

The faculty in the Department of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science awards departmental honors to a few graduating seniors each year. This honor may be given in one (or more) of the disciplines: Mathematics, Statistics, or Computer Science. Departmental honors recognizes:

- Depth of study in the discipline (minimum of the BS Major in Mathematics; BS degree in Mathematics with focus area in Statistics and the Statistics minor; or BS Major in Computer Science, respectively);
- Excellent performance in courses: Minimum 3.00 overall GPA and 3.50 disciplinary GPA;
- Independent investigation or application of the discipline, including public presentation; and
- Involvement in the life of the discipline.

Students who might be eligible for departmental honors should discuss the process with their MSCS faculty advisor during junior year. Detailed requirements and information on the application process are available from the department.

National Honor Society

Membership in the Augsburg chapter of the national Pi Mu Epsilon honor society is by invitation. To be considered, students must have a declared Mathematics major, junior or senior status, and a GPA of 3.00 in their major and overall.

Prerequisites

A course must be completed with a grade of C- or higher to count as a prerequisite for a Mathematics course.

Math Placement Group (MPG)

Before enrolling in any Mathematics course and many other courses that have Math Placement prerequisites, students must have the required Math Placement. All students are required to have their Math Placement Group (MPG) determined. MPG measures student's current skill in and understanding of Basic Math (MPG 2), Algebra (MPG 3), Precalculus (MPG 4), and Calculus I (MPG 5).

Students who have taken the ACT test within the last five years are assigned an initial MPG based on their mathematics subscore, illustrated below. Students who have recently completed a mathematics course at another college or university are assigned an initial MPG by the Registrar's Office as part of Transfer Credit Evaluation, if the course covers Basic Math, Algebra, Precalculus, or Calculus. Students who receive a grade of 4 or 5 on the Advanced Placement Exam in Calculus (AB or BC) are assigned MPG 5. Students are allowed to take the Math Placement Exam to determine if they should be placed into a higher MPG than their initial placement. In particular, students whose initial placement is MPG 1 or MPG 2 are expected to take the Math Placement Exam.

All other students must take the Augsburg Math Placement Exam, which is administered by Academic Advising. The exam is given during Summer Orientation and Registration (SOAR) sessions for first-year students, and before new student registration appointments for transfer and AU students. Other times can be scheduled on an individual basis. Students are also permitted to retake the Math Placement Exam once during their first semester of enrollment at Augsburg University.

Practice questions and other information are available from Academic Advising. Students in MPG 1 take MAT 103 to advance to MPG 2. Students in MPG 2 take MAT 105 or MAT 106 to advance to MPG 3. Students in MPG 3 may take MAT 114 to advance to MPG 4. No other MAT course changes a student's MPG.

ACT Math Subscore	Initial Math Placement	Required Math Placement Exam
18 and below	MPG 1	Basic Math; Algebra
19-21	MPG 2	Algebra
22-23	MPG 2	Algebra
24-25	MPG 3	No exam needed
22-25 and successful high school precalculus, trigonometry, or calculus	MPG 3	Precalculus (if seek MPG 4)
26+ and successful high school precalculus, trigonometry, or calculus	MPG 4	No exam needed

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Medieval Studies

The objective of Medieval Studies is to introduce students to the culture of the Middle Ages—its diverse history and beliefs, its arts and literature—and to the disciplinary and interdisciplinary skills necessary for its serious study.

The major in Medieval Studies fulfills the original (medieval) ideal of a liberal arts education. Since the study of the liberal arts was developed in the Middle Ages, students majoring in Medieval Studies find an ideal context for the pursuit of a liberal arts degree in the modern world.

As was the case in medieval universities, Augsburg's major in Medieval Studies prepares students for life beyond college. Because of its emphasis on precise reading and analysis of texts, careful writing, and spirited discussion, the major in Medieval Studies offers a solid foundation for graduate or professional study, as well as employment opportunities that require abilities in communication, critical and abstract thinking, and processing information.

Medieval Studies Faculty

Michael Kidd (Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies, Program Director), Phillip C. Adamo (History), Kristin M. Anderson (Art), Mark L. Fuehrer (Philosophy), Douglas E. Green (English), Merilee Klemp (Music), Philip A. Quanbeck II (Religion), Martha E. Stortz (Religion), Mark D. Tranvik (Religion), Hans Wiersma (Religion), Maheen Zaman (History)

Degree and Major Requirements

Major

Eleven courses, including six core courses and five electives:

- HUM 120 - Medieval Life in 12th-Century Europe
- LAT 101 - Beginning Latin I
- LAT 102 - Beginning Latin II
- HIS 369 - The Early and High Middle Ages
- HIS 370 - The Late Middle Ages to 1648
- HUM 490 - Keystone: Medieval Studies Project
- One of the following literature courses:
 - ENL 330 – Shakespeare
 - ENL 332 - British Literature: Renaissance and Reformation
 - ENL 360 - The Classical Tradition
 - ENL 361 - The Medieval World
 - SPA 352 - Survey of Spanish Literature I
- One of the following religion or philosophy courses:
 - HIS 378 - Medieval Church
 - PHI 242 - History of Philosophy II: Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy
 - RLN 342 - Martin Luther and the Reformation
- One of the following history of arts courses:
 - ART 386 - Medieval Art
 - ART 387 - Renaissance and Baroque Art
 - MUS 231 - History and Literature of Music I
 - THR 361 - Theater Histories: Origins to 1800
- Two electives from the following courses:
 - HIS 374 - Medieval Crusades
 - HIS 440 - Topics in World History: Monks and Heretics (this topic only)
 - POL 380 - Western Political Thought
 - SPA 331 - Spanish Civilization and Culture
 - Any literature, religion/philosophy, or history of arts courses not already taken may be taken as electives.

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. HIS 369 meets the Quantitative Reasoning (QR) graduation skill.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Language Requirement

Students must take one year of college-level Latin as part of the major.

In addition, students must take one year of a college-level, modern language in which medieval scholarship is published (e.g. Spanish, French, German, Norwegian, Arabic; NOT American Sign Language). This second language will fulfill the Modern Language Core Skills requirement.

Augsburg Experience

As with all majors, an Augsburg Experience is required for graduation. For the Medieval Studies major this might include study abroad, or internships at the University of Minnesota's Rare Books Collection, the Hill Monastic Manuscript Library, or the Minnesota Renaissance Festival. Prior approval of advisor is required for all Augsburg Experiences related to Medieval Studies.

Minor

Five courses, including HUM 120. The remaining four courses must be in different disciplines, as grouped above (history, literature, religion/philosophy, and history of arts).

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Music

The Music Department at Augsburg University offers education for music professions in the context of a liberal arts curriculum through three degrees and five music majors. All Augsburg students with interest and/or background in music, regardless of major, are eligible to participate in music courses and ensembles. Some music courses fulfill Liberal Arts Foundation requirements.

Augsburg's location in the heart of the vibrant artistic and cultural Twin Cities makes it an ideal place to study music, and the Music faculty seek and encourage opportunities that connect the campus and the greater arts communities. These opportunities allow students to explore the links between theory and applied knowledge and may take many forms, including internships; community performances; Music Therapy practica; community-based learning projects; required off-campus performance and concert attendance assignments; or travel and study within and outside the United States.

The Music Department is an institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music (NASM) and the American Music Therapy Association (AMTA).

Faculty

Full-time

J. Anthony Allen, Kristina Boeger, Jill Dawe, Susan Druck, Annie Heiderscheid, Merilee Klemp, Ju Young Lee, Emma Moonier, Reinaldo Moya, Rafael Rodriguez, Erika Svanoë, Sonja Thompson

Part-time Faculty

Trudi Anderson, Thomas Bartsch, Colleen Bertsch, Deborah Carbaugh, Jane Cords-O'Hara, Jessica DeVillers, Lynn Erickson, Erin Fox, Jennifer Gerth, Emily Heuschele, Charles Hodgson, Joan Hutton, Linh Kauffman, Mark Kausch, Kathy Kienzle, Steve Lund, Kameron Markworth, Lindsay Markworth, Xenia Sandstrom-McGuire, Laurie Merz, Dawn Miller, Tami Morse, Elise Parker, Shon Parker, Rick Penning, O. Nicholas Raths, David Schmalenberger, Mark Sedio, Andrea Stern

Consulting Chair

David Myers

Fine Arts Coordinator

Cathy Knutson

Departmental Administrator

Tina Brauer

Degrees/Majors

Bachelor of Arts

Music Major
Music Major/Music Business Concentration

Bachelor of Music

Music Performance Major
Music Education Major (P-12 state licensure; community music)

Bachelor of Science

Music Therapy Major

Music Therapy Equivalency

Offers students with an undergraduate degree the preparation necessary to meet the American Music Therapy Association requirements for becoming a Board Certified Music Therapist (MT-BC).

Music Minors

Music

Music Business

Degree and Major Requirements

All students interested in majoring in music should consult with the music department prior to or during their first semester of study at Augsburg University. Applying students are strongly encouraged to schedule a Fine Arts Scholarship audition during their senior year of high school or, if transferring, in the year prior to entering Augsburg University. Students intending to pursue a music major in any of the three music degree programs must declare their major, perform a sophomore/transfer music major qualifying jury, and complete the Music Department degree application by the end of their fourth semester of study. More detail is included in the Music Department Student Handbook posted on the Music Students site on Moodle.

Students interested in a double major within music or between music and another discipline should consult with their advisors before undertaking relevant course work.

Music Core

- MUS 113 - Music Theory and Aural Skills I
- MUS 114 - Music Theory and Aural Skills II
- MUS 213 - Music Theory and Aural Skills III
- MUS 214 - Music Theory and Aural Skills IV
- MUS 231 - History and Literature of Music I
- MUS 232 - History and Literature of Music II
- One of MUS 331, MUS 332, MUS 333, or MUS 334
 - MUS 331 - Music of the Baroque Era
 - MUS 332 - Music of the Classical Era
 - MUS 333 - Music of the Romantic Era
 - MUS 334 - Music of the 20th Century
- MUS 458 or 459 - Senior Recital
- Performance Study on the principal instrument or voice in accordance with degree requirement
- Four to eight semesters Large Ensemble/Chamber Music in accordance with degree requirement

Large Ensemble Options:

MUE 111 - Augsburg Choir

MUE 112 - Riverside Singers

MUE 114 - Masterworks Chorale

MUE 115 - Cedar Singers

MUE 121 - Augsburg Symphony Orchestra

MUE 141 - Augsburg Concert Band

Chamber Music Options:

MUE 113 - Vocal Chamber Music

MUE 122 - String Chamber Music

MUE 125 - Guitar Chamber Music
MUE 131 - Woodwind Chamber Music
MUE 142 - Brass Chamber Music
MUE 144 - Percussion Chamber Music
MUE 145 - Piano Chamber Music

Additional Requirements

- Pass a piano proficiency test or MUS 238 - Class Piano 4
- Pass a first-year/transfer music major qualifying jury
- Complete the Music Department degree application

Graduation Skills

Bachelor of Arts, Major in Music; Bachelor of Music, Major in Music Education; Bachelor of Music, Major in Performance

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT) and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. The graduation skills in Speaking (S) and Quantitative Reasoning (QR) are met by completing the following courses:

S: MUS 341

QR fulfilled with QFA: PHY 119, GST 200, MAT 145, MAT 146, MAT 163, or MAT 164.

Bachelor of Science in Music Therapy

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Writing (W), Speaking (S), and Quantitative Reasoning (QR) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Bachelor of Arts, Music Major, Concentration in Music Business

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. The graduation skill in Quantitative Reasoning (QR) is met by completing the following courses:

QR fulfilled with QFA: One of GST 200, MAT 145, MAT 146, MAT163, or PHY119

Transfer Students

Transfer Students and Graduation Skills: Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Music Major, Bachelor of Arts

Offers the broadest education in liberal arts and prepares the student for the greatest range of graduate, business, and professional opportunities. Students who intend to pursue non-performance graduate study or desire to enter one of the many music-related business fields most often choose this course of study.

Faculty advisor: Reinaldo Moya

Music Core, Additional Requirements and the following:

- MUS 341 - Basic Conducting(S)
- MUS 458 - Senior Recital
- Eight credits of MUS electives
- MUP 1xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in principal instrument/voice)
- MUP 3xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
- Large Ensemble - eight semesters on the principal instrument or voice from:

- Chamber Music - two semesters of chamber music/small ensemble courses on the principal instrument/voice

Music Major with Music Business Concentration, Bachelor of Arts

The Music Business concentration prepares students to enter today's music industry and to pursue career opportunity where the arts and commerce intersect. Courses in music, performing arts, and business combine with field observations and internships. These experiences prepare students for careers in fields such as arts management, promotion, the recording industry, and general music business. The program affords both the performing artist and the business student the opportunity to pursue music business studies. The Music Business concentration has two tracks: the Bachelor of Arts in Music with Music Business Concentration (designed with a music emphasis) and the Bachelor of Arts in Business Administration with Specialization in Music Business (designed with business emphasis).

Faculty Advisor: J. Anthony Allen

Music Core, Additional Requirements and the following:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- One of BUS 242 or ENT 254
 - BUS 242 - Principles of Management
 - ENT 254 – Entrepreneurship
- MUS 105 - Careers in Music Business
- MUS 162 - Entrepreneurship for Creative Business
- MUS 205 - Legal Issues in Music, Entertainment, and the Arts
- MUS 336 - Arts Management and Concert Promotion
- MUS 408 - Current and Future Issues in the Music Industry
- One of MUS 399 or BUS 399
 - MUS 399 – Internship
 - BUS 399 – Internship
- MUS 458 - Senior Recital
- MUP 1xx - Performance Studies - four semesters of 1 credit lessons in principal instrument/voice
- MUP 3xx - Performance Studies - four semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice
- Large Ensemble - eight semesters on the principal instrument or voice*
- Chamber Music - two semesters of chamber music/small ensemble courses on the principal instrument/voice

**Students wishing to fulfill the large ensemble requirement in a performance area other than their principal instrument or voice may petition the department.*

Business Administration with Specialization in Music Business, Bachelor of Arts

See Business Administration for requirements.

Music Education Major, Bachelor of Music

A fully accredited program (National Association of Schools of Music, and Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board), the Music Education major offers students preparation to become licensed P-12 music teachers and/or skilled teachers in studio and community settings. Those seeking licensure must complete requirements as specified by the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board, including coursework and student teaching, resulting in certification to teach at the elementary through secondary levels, with either a vocal/general or instrumental/general emphasis. Students desiring to enter the Bachelor of Music degree program with a major in music education must formally apply to the Music Department for admission; those applicants seeking licensure to teach in public school settings must also apply to the Augsburg University Department of Education for acceptance to the music education licensure program. All course requirements in and beyond music must be complete prior to the student teaching semester. Those not pursuing licensure have a wider range of options for their degree programs through the

Community-Based Program, including electives that would best prepare students for their future vocational area to be taken with approval of the program advisor.

Admission to upper division music education courses requires an overall academic GPA of at least 2.50 and a music GPA of at least 2.75. Approval for student teaching and internships requires an overall minimum academic GPA of 2.75 and a music GPA of 2.75. For licensure students, a minimum grade of C is required in all Music Core courses, Music Education Core courses, and approved courses and internships, with the exception of the MUS 358 and MUS 459 recital courses, for which P grades are accepted. For community-based students, minimum grade of C- is required in all Music Core courses, Music Education Core courses, and approved courses and internships. In addition to grades, applicants for student teaching placements and internships are reviewed in addition to GPA criteria, to assure appropriate professionalism, dispositions, and attitudes for school and occupational settings appropriate for one's future vocation.

Music Core (except for MUS 331, 332, 333, or 334*) and the following:

- MUS 220 - Worlds of Music
- MUS 303 - Introduction to Learning, Teaching, and Technology in Music
- MUS 311 - Composition I
- MUS 341 - Basic Conducting
- MUS 352 - General Music Education Methods
- MUS 353 - Special Education in Music Education
- MUS 358 - Junior Recital
- MUS 459 - Senior Recital
- Complete either EDC 206 or both EDC 210 and EDC 211
 - EDC 206 - Diversity/Minnesota American Indians
 - EDC 210 - Diversity in the School (or EDC 110) and EDC 211 - Minnesota American Indians
- EDC 310 - Learning and Development in an Educational Setting
- MUS 355 - Music Methods: Strings****
- MUS 356 - Music Methods: Brass and Percussion****
- MUS 357 - Music Methods: Woodwinds****
- MUS 359 - Music Methods: Vocal****
- Choose one of the following areas of emphasis:
 - Vocal Emphasis:
 - MUS 251 - English Diction
 - MUS 252 - Italian Diction
 - MUS 253 - German Diction
 - MUS 254 - French Diction
 - MUS 342 - Choral Conducting***
 - MUS 478 - Choral Methods in Music Education
 - Instrumental Emphasis:
 - MUS 344 - Instrumental Conducting***
 - MUS 477 - Instrumental Methods in Music Education
- Performance Studies and Ensembles - Students should choose the following courses in accordance with their area of emphasis**. Complete all of the following:
 - MUP 1xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
 - MUP 3xx - Performance Studies (three semesters or 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
 - Large Ensemble - seven semesters on the principal instrument or voice
 - Chamber Music - two semesters of chamber music/small ensemble courses

Additional Courses for Licensure Students

- HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education
- EDC 200 - Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting
- ESE 300 - Reading/Writing in the Content Area
- EDC 483 - Student Teaching: Initial License in PE, Music, Art, or ESL

- MUS 494 - Music Teacher Performance Assessment & Student Teaching Seminar

Additional Courses for Community-Based Students

Minimum of 8 credits to be fulfilled with electives approved by the program advisor. 12 credits of MUS 397 and/or MUS 399 to be taken during the final semester of degree career

* Students majoring in music education are exempted from the Music Core requirement to complete one of MUS 331, MUS 332, MUS 333, or MUS 334.

** A Music Education major whose major instrument is piano, organ, or guitar is required to take a minimum of four additional semesters of lessons on an instrument/voice that corresponds with their large ensemble requirement.

*** Students not seeking licensure are exempted from the requirement to complete MUS 342 and MUS 344.

**** For MUS 355, MUS 356, MUS 357, and MUS 359, students not seeking licensure must complete two of these four courses, including one that addresses their principal performance medium.

Music Performance Major, Bachelor of Music

This major is a focused classical training program designed to develop the skills, artistic voice, and performing ability of the individual musician. This degree best prepares students who are interested in graduate school, professional performance opportunities, or private studio teaching. Acceptance to the program requires a half-hour formal audition and interview.

Faculty advisor: Jill Dawe

Requirements:

Music Core, Additional Requirements and the following:

- MUP 1xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
- MUP 3xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
- MUS 358 - Junior Recital
- MUS 459 - Senior Recital
- Large Ensemble - eight semesters on the principal instrument or voice*
- Chamber Music - four semesters of chamber music/small ensemble courses on the principal instrument/voice

*For guitarists, harpists and pianists: either eight semesters of large ensemble or four semesters of large ensemble and four additional semesters of chamber music or other assignment in consultation with advisor.

Voice Majors:

- MUS 251 - English Diction
- MUS 252 - Italian Diction
- MUS 253 - German Diction
- MUS 254 - French Diction
- MUS 435 - Voice Repertoire
- MUS 359 - Music Methods: Vocal
- *MUS Elective (2 credits)

*Voice students are strongly encouraged to take MUS/THR 235 Skills of Music Theater and/or MUE 294 or 494 - Opera Workshop.

Keyboard Majors:

- MUS 436 - Piano Repertoire
- MUS 456 - Piano Pedagogy
- MUS Elective (2 credits)

Instrumentalists:

- One of MUS 355, MUS 356, or MUS 357
 - MUS 355 - Music Methods: Strings
 - MUS 356 - Music Methods: Brass/Percussion
 - MUS 357 - Music Methods: Woodwinds
- MUS Elective (4 credits)

Additional requirements:

BM performance major candidates must pass an extended performance audition and interview that is scheduled after completion of the sophomore/transfer music major qualifying jury.

Music Therapy Major, Bachelor of Science

Fulfills the academic and clinical requirements for eligibility to take the Music Therapy Board Certification Examination. The BS in Music Therapy is a four-and-one-half-year degree program, which includes a six month full-time internship in a clinical facility approved by the American Music Therapy Association (AMTA) or at a university-affiliated site. This course of study is chosen by students who wish to become professional music therapists. A minimum grade of C in all music therapy courses is required.

Faculty Advisor: Emma Moonier

Requirements:

Music Core (except for MUS 331, 332, 333, or 334*), Additional Requirements and the following:

- MUS 135 - Class Piano 1
- MUS 136 - Class Piano 2
- MUS 152 - Class Voice
- MUS 158 - Class Guitar 1
- MUS 237 - Class Piano 3
- MUS 238 - Class Piano 4
- MUS 258 - Class Guitar 2
- MUS 271 - Introduction to Music Therapy
- MUS 273 - Functional Music Skills
- MUS 315 - Psychology, Culture, and Community in Music
- MUS 340 - Music Therapy Methods I
- MUS 345 - Music Therapy Methods II
- MUS 374 - Music Therapy Practicum
- MUS 375 - Music Therapy Practicum
- MUS 376 - Music Therapy Assessment, Treatment and Clinical Processes
- MUS 385 - Music Therapy Clinical Improvisation
- MUS 458 - Senior Recital
- MUS 474 - Music Therapy Practicum
- MUS 475 - Music Therapy Practicum
- MUS 480 - Music Therapy Senior Seminar
- MUS 481 - Music Therapy Clinical Internship
- BIO 103 - Human Anatomy and Physiology
- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- PSY 203 - Lifespan Development
- PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
- PSY 262 - Abnormal Psychology
- MUP 1xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in principal instrument/voice)
- MUP 3xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 1 credit lessons in the principal instrument/voice)
- Large Ensemble - eight semesters on the principal instrument or voice
- Chamber Music - two semesters of chamber music/small ensemble courses on the principal instrument/voice

- Pass guitar proficiency test, piano proficiency test, and voice proficiency test

* *Students majoring in Music Therapy are exempted from the Music Core requirement to complete one of MUS 331, MUS 332, MUS 333, or MUS 334.*

Music Therapy Equivalency/Certification Program

The Music Therapy equivalency program is available to students who already have a bachelor's degree in music and wish to meet the requirements set by the American Music Therapy Association (AMTA) to become a board-certified music therapist (MT-BC). This equivalency program prepares students for eligibility to take the Music Therapy Board Certification Examination. Depending upon the student's degree and skill level, individual requirements will be outlined by the director of Music Therapy. There is a minimum two-year residency requirement, which includes participation in a major ensemble for four terms. Acceptance to the degree program requires the following:

- Pass the sophomore/transfer music major jury and Music Department degree application
- Pass guitar proficiency, piano proficiency, and voice proficiency

Music Minor

Faculty Advisor: Merilee Klemm

Requirements:

- MUS 113 - Music Theory and Aural Skills I
- MUS 114 - Music Theory and Aural Skills II
- MUS 341 - Basic Conducting
- One of MUS 231 or MUS 232
 - MUS 231 - History and Literature of Music I
 - MUS 232 - History and Literature of Music II
- One additional course (2 credits or above) in music history or conducting (Other music courses may be approved by departmental petition)
- MUP 1xx - Performance Studies (four semesters of 0.5 credit performance studies in the principal instrument/voice)
- Large Ensemble - four semesters in a large Augsburg ensemble

Additional requirements:

Submit a Music Department application for minor by spring semester, sophomore year

Music Business Minor

The Music Business minor is a course of study designed both for the Music major desiring additional preparation in business and for the non-music major interested in pursuing a career in the music industry. With the Music Business minor, students are given the opportunity to enroll in coursework and participate in on-site field experiences that address specific professional skills necessary to enter today's music industry. The minor is a collaborative program between the Music and Business departments.

Faculty Advisor: J. Anthony Allen

Requirements:

- ACC 221 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- MIS 260 - Problem Solving for Business
- MUS 105 - Careers in Music Business
- MUS 162 - Entrepreneurship for Creative Businesses
- MUS 205 - Legal Issues in Music, Entertainment, and the Arts
- MUS 408 - Current and Future Issues in the Music Industry
- MUS/BUS 399 - Internship (approved for the music business minor)

- One of the following:
 - MUS 336 - Arts Management and Concert Promotion
 - BUS 301 - Business Law
 - ENT 254 - Entrepreneurship

Departmental Honors

Senior Music majors with a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher in Music courses may apply for Music departmental honors by completing extended original work in their area of interest. Such work could include, but is not limited to, one of the following: defending a senior thesis, presenting an additional recital, composing a substantial piece(s), conducting a program, presenting a research paper, or some combination of any of the above.

Consideration for departmental honors requires a clearly written proposal that includes a project title, a transcript, and a brief music résumé to be submitted to the music faculty by November 1 of the senior year with outlined plans to complete the project by spring break of the senior year.

Piano Proficiency

All Augsburg Music majors are required to have basic piano skills that are either demonstrated by passing MUS 238 or by meeting the standard required by the Piano Proficiency Test offered at the end of each semester. Students come to Augsburg with a wide variety of prior training and experience in piano, and therefore can elect to develop their piano skills and prepare for the proficiency test in several ways. Students with extensive training may be able to simply pass the test; those with some training may register for private piano lessons; the majority of students are advised to take a piano placement test that determines their appropriate placement within a sequence of four class piano courses (MUS 135/136/237/238) designed to teach the skills of the piano proficiency test. To maximize student learning, it is strongly recommended that piano training is started during the first year, when piano study will complement and strengthen the student's experience in the music theory and aural skills curriculum. Consult the Music Student Handbook for piano major and non-piano major requirements and test dates.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Natural Science Teaching Licensure

The Natural Science licensure program is designed to combine a strong content focus with early and ongoing teaching preparation courses that meet Minnesota licensure requirements. Courses are designed to provide a broad background in science and allow for specialization in an area. The following programs assume that the student will meet the general education requirements of the university, the requirements for appropriate majors, required education courses (see Secondary Education requirements), and, in the physical sciences, have at least one year of calculus. Early consultation with the Education Department (in your sophomore year) is essential to complete undergraduate major and licensure requirements on a timely basis.

Degree and Major Requirements

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current licensure requirements. All upper division courses required for the Biology major must be completed before student teaching.

Licensure Requirements

General Science Endorsement (for grades 5-8):

Introductory Geology (taken off campus, offered through ACTC program)

- SCI 106 - Introductory Meteorology
- BIO 121 - Human Biology
- BIO 102 - The Biological World
- Complete PHY 116 or both PHY 121 and PHY 122 (see advisor before registering for physics)
 - PHY 116 - Introduction to Physics
 - PHY 121, 122 - General Physics I, II
- CHM 115 - General Chemistry I
- CHM 116 - General Chemistry II

**See the Biology, Chemistry, or Physics Department sections for teaching major requirements in those disciplines.*

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Nursing (BSN) Bachelor of Science Completion

The Augsburg University BSN Completion program is designed exclusively for registered nurses (RNs) who want to advance their education, increase their career opportunities, and address changing health needs in a variety of rapidly changing care settings and communities.

The BSN program at Augsburg prepares nurses to synthesize knowledge from the liberal arts with the art and science of nursing. Educational opportunities are provided that challenge students' interests and engage their creativity as they increase skills in critical thinking, speaking, writing, ethics, nursing theories, community assessment, leadership, decision-making and the role of citizen nurse. Classes that combine short-term immersion experiences of study both at home and abroad are woven into the BSN curriculum. Students are invited to participate in these exciting endeavors as they are able.

Department of Nursing Faculty

Martha Aleman, Kaija Freborg, Rebecca Hartwig, Virginia McCarthy, Kristin McHale, Joyce Miller (Chair), Anna Sanchez

Staff: Sharon Wade, Linden Gawboy

Mission

Within the context of the liberal arts and Christian values, the baccalaureate in nursing program prepares students to uphold and improve health and human potential among persons, families, groups and communities across care settings with particular emphasis on health inequities locally and globally.

Program Goals

The program goals at the baccalaureate level:

- Prepare graduates of associate degree and diploma nursing programs for professional nursing practice in contemporary and emerging roles.
- Provide a sound scholarly foundation for transformative nursing practice and graduate study.
- Create and sustain a teaching-learning environment that promotes personal growth, lifelong learning, and a vocation of professional service in a global society.

Degree and Major Requirements

Nursing Major, BSN

Seven 4-semester credit hour courses, including:

- NUR 300 - Trends and Issues in Nursing
- NUR 305 - Communication
- NUR 306 - Paradigms in Nursing
- NUR 403 - Families and the Life Cycle
- NUR 410 - Community Health Nursing I
- NUR 411 - Practicum: Community Health Nursing II
- NUR 490 - Leadership/Management

A minimum grade of C in each nursing course and a cumulative major GPA of 2.5 are required. Students also must complete Augsburg's residence and general education requirements.

Graduation Skills

The Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) graduation skills are embedded throughout the required courses in the Nursing major and are met by completing the major.

Students petitioning to transfer in upper division nursing courses from another institution to meet requirements in the nursing major at Augsburg must consult a nursing advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these graduation skills.

Other Information

The BSN program has been planned so that courses in the nursing major can be completed over 16 months of full-time study taking two courses per semester. Students can pursue their studies as quickly as 12 months taking three courses per semester, based on personal choice.

More time may be required to complete the total course of study depending on the number of liberal arts (general education) courses individual students need to complete the BSN degree and the number of credits each student transfers to Augsburg University from other colleges or universities. Students in Nursing may take non-nursing courses in both the Day and Adult Undergraduate programs. Students will be assigned to a nursing faculty adviser to develop a plan of study.

Admission to the Nursing Major

In addition to meeting admission requirements for Augsburg, admission to the Nursing major requires the following:

- An earned associate of science degree in nursing
- Cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher in one's basic nursing program
- Unencumbered RN license—applicant must be a registered nurse who is licensed and currently registered to practice in Minnesota prior to beginning the Nursing major
- Evidence of HIPAA training
- Up-to-date immunization records
- Criminal background check (details provided in application process)
- Special conditions:
 - Students may be provisionally admitted to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program at Augsburg with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.5 in their basic nursing program. Full admission to the program requires students to achieve a GPA of 3.00 or better in two liberal arts courses at Augsburg before being fully admitted to the BSN program.
 - Students may apply to Augsburg prior to completion of their associate nursing degree program. However, all BSN program admission requirements must be met prior to matriculating into the BSN program at Augsburg.

Admissions are handled throughout the year. Students are admitted for fall, spring, or summer semesters.

Credit for Previous Nursing Courses

Registered nurses transferring into Augsburg's BSN completion program will be awarded up to 34 semester credits in recognition of their previous lower division nursing coursework if the following standards are met:

- Prior nursing education in the United States is taken in an associate degree in nursing (ADN) program or a diploma in nursing program. Both must be state board-approved programs.
- Nursing coursework taken outside of the United States requires a professional credit evaluation. See the [International Students](#) section of this catalog for details about how to submit this evaluation. In addition, nursing coursework must be verified for authenticity by the Commission on Graduates of Foreign Nursing Schools (CGFNS). Applicants must request CGFNS (www.cgfns.org) to forward the educational credentials report to the Minnesota State Board of Nursing. Once their credentials are verified, applicants must apply for licensure and demonstrate successful passing of the National Council Licensure Examination (NCLEX). Nurses who have previously submitted CGFNS credential verification in a state other than Minnesota, and who have passed the NCLEX, will be considered for admission and must meet the same residency requirements expected of all students.

Class Schedules

Augsburg recognizes that nurses have a variety of time schedules, personal responsibilities, and work demands that must be taken into account in any decision to work toward a degree. For this reason, Augsburg offers full- and part-time sequential alternatives for pursuing a Nursing degree.

Courses in the Nursing major are generally offered on Monday, Tuesday, or Thursday evenings with practicum courses (NUR 410 and 411) requiring additional weekday time. Generally, nursing classes meet on weekday evenings for four-hour time blocks. Online instruction and activities occur between face-to-face class times. Optional immersion courses and practicums at home and abroad are scheduled throughout the year. Students complete their community health practicum locally or have the opportunity to go to Pine Ridge, SD or Nicaragua (which is offered every other year). Check with the Department of Nursing for details.

It is recommended to work with an academic advisor for advice on liberal arts courses.

Transfer of Upper Division Nursing Courses

BSN students who are provisionally accepted into the Master of Arts in Nursing program at Augsburg may enroll in up to three designated MAN courses, which can be used to fulfill elective credits in the BSN program as well as fulfill credits in the MAN program. Note that these graduate courses may not transfer into another college or university as graduate courses if they have been used to complete the BSN; Augsburg University, however, accepts the courses as also fulfilling requirements in the MAN. The three graduate Nursing courses plus the practica include the following:

NUR 500 - Transcultural Health Care (3 semester credits)

NUR 500P - Practicum: Transcultural Health Care (1 semester credit)

NUR 532 - Transcultural Healing and Self Care (3 semester credits)

NUR 532P - Practicum: Transcultural Healing Practices and Self Care (1 semester credit)

NUR 541 - The Politics of Health Care (3 semester credits)

NUR 541P - Practicum: Politics of Health Care (1 semester credit)

Note: Students who decelerate for more than five years may be asked to audit courses already taken. There is a fee to audit courses.

Departmental Honors

Admission to the honors major requires a GPA of at least 3.60 in the major and 3.30 overall, application to the department chair by November 1 of the senior year, recommendation by nursing faculty, and an honors thesis to be presented before a faculty committee by April 15. Candidates register for NUR 499 to complete the honors requirement.

Latin Honors

To be eligible for Latin honors, a student must meet minimum GPA standards as well as complete a minimum of 56 traditionally-graded credits at Augsburg. For further information, see the Latin Honors section in Academic Information.

Accreditation

The baccalaureate degree program in nursing/master's degree program in nursing and Doctor of Nursing Practice program at Augsburg University are accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education, 655 K Street NW, Suite 750, Washington, DC 20001, (202) 887-6791.

For a complete list of Augsburg's accreditations, approvals, and memberships, see the listing in the Accreditation, Approvals, and Memberships section.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Philosophy

Philosophy, in an important sense, is the most fundamental of the disciplines. All sciences and most other disciplines arose out of it. Moreover, philosophy is concerned with asking and answering the “big” questions that are the most basic. For example: Is there a God? Is there life after death? Are there absolute moral standards? What kind of life is the best? What is knowledge and what are its sources?

Students learn to ask and answer these and other similar questions for themselves through the development and use of critical reasoning, assisted by the study of philosophers from the past and present.

The Philosophy major has been carefully planned so that students can easily graduate with two majors. Some Philosophy majors continue on to graduate school in philosophy, while others use the major to prepare for other professional studies such as law, medicine, religious ministry, or journalism.

Philosophy Faculty

David Apolloni (Chair), Larry Crockett, Markus Führer, Marit A. Peterson, Judith Stack-Nelson, Bernard Walker

Degree and Major Requirements

Philosophy Major

Eight courses including, including at least four upper division courses:

- One of PHI 230 or PHI 385
 - PHI 230 – Logic
 - PHI 385 - Formal Logic and Computation Theory
- PHI 241 - History of Philosophy I: Ancient Greek Philosophy
- PHI 242 - History of Philosophy II: Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy
- PHI 343 - History of Philosophy III: Early Modern and 19th-Century Philosophy
- PHI 344 - History of Philosophy IV: 20th-21st Century Philosophy
- A 400-level Philosophy course (other than PHI 499)
- Two elective courses in Philosophy

Note: The Philosophy department at present does not offer a keystone PHI 499 course of its own. We recommend that majors take the keystone course offered in the Religion Department, or (in the case of double majors) in the department of the other major.

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. The Quantitative Reasoning (QR) graduation skill can be met by taking PHI 230.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Language requirement

The Philosophy Department has no specific language requirement besides the one of the university, but it recommends for Philosophy majors Greek, Latin, French, or German, at the discretion of the faculty advisor.

Major in Computational Philosophy, Bachelor of Arts (joint offering with the Department of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science)

See the [Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science section](#) for more information.

Departmental Honors

Admission to the Philosophy honors program is by recommendation of the Philosophy faculty. Such recommendations will be made at the end of the junior year. The program will consist of an honors thesis on an approved topic of the student's choice that involves research above the course level, and a defense of this thesis before the faculty of the department.

Philosophy Minor

Five courses:

- Two of PHI 241, PHI 242, PHI 343, or PHI 344
 - PHI 241 - History of Philosophy I: Ancient Greek Philosophy
 - PHI 242 - History of Philosophy II: Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy
 - PHI 343 - History of Philosophy III: Early Modern and 19th-Century Philosophy
 - PHI 344 - History of Philosophy IV: 20th-21st Century Philosophy
- Three additional PHI electives

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Physics

Physicists are a curious and ambitious lot. Their aim is to understand the fundamental principles that describe and govern all physical aspects of the universe. Historically called “natural philosophers,” physicists investigate by means of controlled experimentation and mathematical analysis. Physics includes the study of systems ranging from sub-atomic particles to the largest galaxies and from the relative stillness of near absolute zero to the fiery activity of stars. Physics plays an important role in many of the liberal arts disciplines and contributes to society’s understanding of such areas as energy, weather, medical science, and space exploration. A good background in physics (and the associated problem solving skills obtained therein) will prepare you well for a multitude of careers.

Recognizing the importance of physics in contemporary life and the need to keep abreast of rapid technological advances, the department strives to give students not only an understanding of basic concepts, but also insights into recent developments. A rigorous major provides students with the preparation required for graduate study in physics. It also provides flexibility, serving as a stepping stone to advanced work in related areas such as astronomy, engineering, materials science, atmospheric science and meteorology, oceanography, biophysics, environmental science, and the medical and health-related fields. The department serves the liberal arts by offering courses for non-science students that enable them to attain a general understanding of a particular area of science. These courses provide the basis for further study and enable students to follow new developments in science with heightened awareness and comprehension.

The department administers Augsburg University’s portion of funds designated for the Minnesota Space Grant College Consortium, funded by NASA. It also maintains active research programs through its Center for Atmospheric and Space Sciences and the Sverdrup Laboratory for Biophysics, with support from the National Science Foundation, NASA, and other private and public sources. Several students work as research assistants in these efforts during the academic year and in the summer. Cooperative education, internship, and undergraduate research programs provide opportunities for students to apply their knowledge and problem-solving skills in practical situations in industrial, governmental, and academic settings.

Faculty

Stuart Anderson (professor emeritus), Moumita Dasgupta, Mark Engebretson (professor emeritus), Ben Stottrup (Chair), Jeff Walter

Degree and Major Requirements

Physics Major, BA

- PHY 121 and PHY 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and PHY 122L - General Physics II
- PHY 245 and PHY 245L - Modern Physics
- PHY 351 - Classical Mechanics
- PHY 365 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHY 395 - Comprehensive Laboratory I
- PHY 396 - Comprehensive Laboratory II
- PHY 484 - Quantum Mechanics Supplement
- CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 146 - Calculus II
- MAT 245 - Calculus III
- One of PHY 327 or MAT 369
 - PHY 327 and PHY 327L - Special Functions of Mathematical Physics
 - MAT 369 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences
- Eight elective credits, with at least four in physics, chosen from:

- PHY 261 and PHY 261L - Electronics
- PHY 317 and PHY 317L - Biophysics
- BIO 473 and BIO 473L - Physiology of Humans and Other Animals
- BIO 475 and BIO 475L - Neurobiology
- CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
- CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
- CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab
- CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis
- CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
- CSC 345 - Principles of Computer Organization
- CSC 431 - Introduction to AI Robotics
- MAT 273 - Statistical Modeling
- MAT 355 - Numerical Mathematics and Computation
- MAT 369 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences (*if not used in place of PHY 327 above*)

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

The graduation skill in Speaking (S) is met by completing one of the following courses—COM 111, COM 115, HON 130, or MAT 201.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Physics Major, BS

- PHY 121 and PHY 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and PHY 122L - General Physics II
- PHY 245 and PHY 245L - Modern Physics
- PHY 261 and PHY 261L - Electronics
- PHY 351 - Classical Mechanics
- PHY 365 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHY 395 - Comprehensive Laboratory I
- PHY 396 - Comprehensive Laboratory II
- PHY 484 - Quantum Mechanics Supplement
- CHM 115 & 115L - General Chemistry I and lab
- CHM 116 & 116L - General Chemistry II and lab
- CHM 368 - Physical Chemistry: Microscopic Theory
- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 146 - Calculus II
- MAT 245 - Calculus III
- One of PHY 327 or MAT 369
 - PHY 327 and PHY 327L - Special Functions of Mathematical Physics
 - MAT 369 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences
- Eight elective credits, with at least four in physics, chosen from:
 - PHY 317 and PHY 317L - Biophysics
 - BIO 473 and BIO 473L - Physiology of Humans and Other Animals
 - BIO 475 and BIO 475L - Neurobiology
 - CHM 362 - Physical Chemistry: Macroscopic Theory
 - CHM 430 - Advanced Thermodynamic and Separation Lab
 - CHM 450 - Advanced Spectroscopy and Computational Chemistry Lab

- CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis
- CHM 482 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
- CSC 345 - Principles of Computer Organization
- CSC 431 - Introduction to AI Robotics
- MAT 273 - Statistical Modeling
- MAT 355 - Numerical Mathematics and Computation
- MAT 369 - Modeling and Differential Equations in Biological and Natural Sciences (*if not used in place of PHY 327 above*)

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT) and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. Consult your department chair or academic advisor for requirements for meeting the Quantitative Reasoning (QR) graduation skill.

The graduation skill in Speaking (S) is met by completing one of the following courses—COM 111, COM 115, HON 130, or MAT 201.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Physics Major with Concentration in Space Physics, BS

It is the same as the BS major, with the addition of PHY 320 - Introduction to Space Science and PHY 420 - Plasma Physics.

Physics Major with Concentration in Biophysics, BS

It is the same as the Physics BS major, with PHY 317 replacing the required PHY elective, the addition of one independent project (PHY, CHM, BIO, or MAT 499), and one additional elective from the following:

BIO 253 and BIO 253L - Introductory Cellular Biology
 BIO 255 and BIO 255L - Genetics
 BIO 369 and BIO 369L - Biochemistry
 BIO 471 and BIO 471L - Advanced Cellular and Molecular Biology
 BIO 475 and BIO 475L - Neurobiology
 BIO 476 and BIO 476L - Microbiology
 BIO 486 and BIO 486L - Immunology
 CHM 353 - Quantitative Analytical Chemistry
 CHM 367 - Properties of Polymers
 CHM 464 - Advanced Organic Chemistry
 CHM 470 - Principles of Medicinal Chemistry
 CHM 481 - Instrumental Analysis

Departmental Honors

A GPA of 3.50 in physics and 3.30 overall. An original research project on a significant topic in Physics with an oral presentation and written report. Project proposals should be made to the department by November 30 of the senior year. Final project submissions are due to April 1st.

Other Requirements

In planning their courses of study, students are encouraged to work closely with members of the Physics faculty. Normally, students should have MAT 145, 146, and PHY 121, 122 during the first year, and MAT 245 and 369 (or PHY 327) during the sophomore year.

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT) and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. Consult your department chair or academic advisor for requirements for meeting the Quantitative Reasoning (QR) graduation skill.

The graduation skill in Speaking (S) is met by completing the following course—COM 115

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

- PHY 121 and PHY 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and PHY 122L - General Physics I
- PHY 245 and PHY 245L - Modern Physics
- PHY 351 - Classical Mechanics
- PHY 365 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHY 395 - Comprehensive Laboratory I
- PHY 396 - Comprehensive Laboratory II
- SCI 490 - Integrated Science or other approved Keystone
- Two additional physics courses above 122; PHY 261 recommended
- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 146 - Calculus II
- MAT 245 - Calculus III
- PHY 327 and PHY 327L - Special Functions of Mathematical Physics
- CHM 115 and 115L - General Chemistry I and lab
- CHM 116 and 116L - General Chemistry II and lab

Physics Minor

- PHY 121 and PHY 121L - General Physics I
- PHY 122 and PHY 122L - General Physics II
- MAT 145 - Calculus I
- MAT 146 - Calculus II
- Three elective physics courses (12 credits) numbered above PHY 122

Society of Physics Students

The Augsburg chapter of the Society of Physics Students provides students the opportunities of membership in a national physics society and of participating in the physics community on a professional basis. Membership in the society is open to all students interested in physics.

Sigma Pi Sigma

Membership in the Augsburg chapter of this national physics honor society is open to those students who have completed the equivalent of a minor in physics, have a GPA of 3.00 in physics and overall, and rank in the upper third of their class.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Political Science

Political Science at Augsburg University helps prepare you for many paths: political engagement, pursuit of an advanced degree, a successful career. Political science focuses on the role of power and authority in human affairs, something relevant to any field you might choose. Understanding power and authority is also necessary for anyone interested in political and social change.

Political Science majors pursue many options after graduation, including law school, or graduate work in areas such as political science, public administration, and public policy. Our majors have gone on to work in government, business, communications, the non-profit sector, education, and numerous other fields.

Internships are within easy reach of the campus, because of our location in the heart of the Twin Cities metro area. Grounded in the diverse and international community around Augsburg, the department directly engages the world and issues around us.

Numerous study abroad programs are also available, as well as learning opportunities throughout the country. Our Model UN team travels annually to participate in a Model UN in other parts of the country, and is a highlight for many students. Our majors experience an education which extends from the classroom to the surrounding community to places around the world.

Experienced faculty teach in all major areas of political science, and also possess special expertise in campaigns and elections, immigration and ethnic and racial politics, urban and environmental politics, gender and politics, economic development, comparative and international politics, mass communications and other information technology, and American public law. Our broad, balanced, and flexible course offerings, combined with the many special educational opportunities, enhance your potential for graduate study and a successful career.

Faculty

Andrew Aoki (Chair), Sarah Combellick-Bidney, Milda Hedblom (Pre-Law Advisor), Elizabeth Klages, Norma Noonan (emerita), Joseph Underhill

Degree and Major Requirements

A C- minimum grade is required in all courses taken for the major.

Political Science Major

Ten courses:

- POL 158 - Introduction to Political Science
- POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
- POL 484 - Political Analysis
- One elective from the following:
 - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
 - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
 - POL 160 - World Politics
 - POL 170 - Law in the United States
- At least five other upper division courses in four out of five Political Science areas. A seminar in one of the five areas may be counted for that area. Only one internship may count for an upper division area.
- One other Political Science course in any area, upper or lower division

Political Science Area Courses

This is a list of commonly offered courses that fulfill the upper division area elective requirements. Students may also satisfy the elective requirements with a variety of courses from study abroad experiences, HECUA, or other programs,

with the permission of the department. POL495 can be used toward area requirements with advisor approval. The applicable area will vary based on the topic of the course.

- Area 1 – American Government and Politics: POL325, 326, 342, or 421
- Area 2 – Comparative Politics and Analysis: POL350, 359, or 459
- Area 3 – International Politics: POL368, 461, or 490
- Area 4 – Public Law: POL370 or 371
- Area 5 – Political Theory and Analysis: POL380 or 381

Graduation Skills

The Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), and Writing (W) graduation skills are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major. The graduation skill in Speaking (S) is met by completing one of the following courses: POL 325, POL 326, or POL 380

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Pre-Law Concentration in Political Science

11 required courses including:

- POL 121 - American Government and Politics
- POL 170 - Law in the United States
- POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
- POL 484 - Political Analysis
- Two of the following three courses:
 - No more than one of ENL 220 or ENL 223
 - ENL 220 - Intermediate Expository Writing
 - ENL 223 - Writing for Business and the Professions
 - PHI 230 – Logic
 - COM 111 - Public Speaking
- Five Electives:
 - Three courses from the choices below:
 - POL 350 - Topics: European Politics
 - POL 370 - Constitutional Law
 - POL 371 – Topics
 - POL 380 - Western Political Thought
 - POL 381 - Topics: Democratic Theory
 - Two additional upper level courses in Political Science (can come from the list above, or be any other upper level Political Science course).

Public Policy and Political Change Concentration in Political Science

10 courses plus an internship, including:

- One of ECO 112 or ECO 113
 - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
 - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- One of POL 121 or POL 122
 - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
 - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
- One of POL 325 or POL 326
 - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
 - POL 326 - Political Parties and Behavior
- One of ECO 490, POL 483, or SOC 362

- ECO 490 - Research Methods in Econometrics
- POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
- SOC 362 - Statistical Analysis
- POL 484 - Political Analysis
- One Course from the Following:
 - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
 - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
 - POL 124 - American Women and Politics
 - POL 158 - Introduction to Political Science
 - POL 160 - World Politics
 - POL 170 - Law in the United States
- Four Courses from the Following:
 - POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
 - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
 - POL 326 - Political Parties and Behavior
 - POL 342 - Mass Communication in Society
 - POL 370 - Constitutional Law
 - POL 371 – Topics
 - POL 381 - Topics: Democratic Theory
 - POL 421 - Topics: American Politics
 - POL 461 - Topics: International Politics
 - SOC 381 - City and Regional Planning
 - One of ECO 312 or ECO 313
 - ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
 - ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
- An internship, usually taken as POL 399.

Notes

- If both POL 121 and 122 are completed, one can count for section I and one for section II. The same course cannot fulfill requirements in both sections.
- If both POL 325 and 326 are completed, one can count for section I and one for section III. The same course cannot fulfill requirements in both sections.
- Only one economics course (either 312 or 313) can be counted toward the four courses required in Section III.
- The internship can be taken for credit or not-for-credit. A student taking an internship not for credit must still have a Political Science department faculty member supervising the internship, and must fulfill certain academic requirements, which will be explained by the supervising faculty member.
- Substitutions to the courses above can be approved by the department chair. For example, the department sometimes offers relevant topics courses under numbers not listed above.

Political Science Areas

- (I) American Government and Politics
- (II) Comparative Politics and Analysis
- (III) International Politics
- (IV) Public Law
- (V) Political Theory and Analysis.

Any course listed in more than one area may be counted in only one area toward major or minor requirements.

Departmental Honors

The honors major in Political Science includes the requirements listed above, plus the following:

The student's GPA must be 3.50 in Political Science courses and 3.00 overall; the student must take an honors independent study (to work on the thesis) and a seminar (usually POL 484), and must submit an honors thesis to be defended before a faculty committee. Students may work with any member of the department on their honors thesis. For specific requirements, consult the department chair.

For a student to be eligible for departmental honors, all courses in the major must be taken with traditional grading (not P/N). Exceptions may be made in extraordinary circumstances.

Political Science Minor

Five courses, including:

- POL 158 - Introduction to Political Science
- One of the following lower division electives:
 - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
 - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
 - POL 160 - World Politics
 - POL 170 - Law in the United States
 - POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
 - POL 282 - Asian American Politics
- At least three upper-division courses in three out of five political science areas

POL 483 may not usually be used for a minor.

Pre-Law Minor

- POL 121 - American Government and Politics
- POL 170 - Law in the United States
- Two of the following:
 - No more than one of ENL 220 or ENL 223
 - ENL 220 - Intermediate Expository Writing
 - ENL 223 - Writing for Business and the Professions
 - PHI 230 – Logic
 - COM 111 - Public Speaking
- Two electives from the following:
 - POL 350 - Topics: European Politics
 - POL 370 - Constitutional Law
 - POL 371 – Topics
 - POL 380 - Western Political Thought

When necessary, substitutions can be approved by the chair (e.g. if a required course has to be canceled).

Public Policy and Political Change Minor

- One of POL 121 or POL 122
 - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
 - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
- One of POL 325 or POL 326
 - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
 - POL 326 - Political Parties and Behavior
- POL 399 - Internship
- Three of the following:
 - POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
 - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
 - POL 326 - Political Parties and Behavior
 - POL 342 - Mass Communication in Society

- POL 381 - Topics in Democratic Theory
- POL 421 - Topics in American Politics
- POL 461 - Topics in International Politics
- SOC 381 - City and Regional Planning
- No more than one of ECO 312 or ECO 313
 - ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
 - ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics

Notes

- If both POL 325 and 326 are completed, one can count for section I and one for section II. The same course cannot fulfill requirements in both sections.
- Only one Economics course (either 312 or 313) can be counted toward the three courses required in Section II.

Teaching Major in Political Science and Economics

Total of 12 courses required: five courses in economics, five courses in political science, and two courses in education. ECO 112 or 113 and POL 121 also fulfill requirements for the social studies core; education courses also fulfill licensure requirements for secondary education.

- Economics Courses:
 - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics (elective for social science core)
 - ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics (elective for social science core)
 - One of ECO 312 or ECO 315
 - ECO 312 - Intermediate Macroeconomics
 - ECO 315 - Money and Banking
 - ECO 313 - Intermediate Microeconomics
 - One other upper division Economics course
- Education Courses:
 - EDC 200 - Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting (required for licensure)
 - ESE 310 - 5-12 Methods: Social Studies (Capstone course) (required for licensure)
- Political Science Courses:
 - POL 121 - American Government (social science core course)
 - Two upper-level political science courses (must be in two different areas)
 - Two other Political Science courses

In addition, in order to graduate with this major, a student must have been admitted into the Department of Education. To be licensed in social studies, additional education courses and the social studies core are required.

Note: Students interested in secondary education may take a Political Science major or the teaching major in Economics and Political Science. Either option requires that the student also take courses required for the social studies core. For more information, see the department chair.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Psychology

Psychology is the scientific investigation of behavior and mental processes. As an integral part of a liberal arts education, psychology contributes to the understanding of individual and group behavior. The study of psychology equips students to understand and use the scientific method to think creatively and critically beyond the classroom. To prepare students for graduate study and work in psychology, the major emphasizes the complementary components of a strong foundation in research and theoretical work with the application of knowledge and skills in coursework, research experiences, and internships within the community. The curriculum's emphasis on the experiential dimensions of learning and the integration of liberal arts and professional domains prepares students for careers in many settings including business, education, social services, research, law, government, religious institutions, and medicine.

Faculty members in the Department of Psychology have varied professional specializations including clinical, counseling, neurobiological, developmental, social, cognitive, and industrial/organizational psychology as well as expertise in psychological applications to health, law, and public policy. Students may tap this expertise through a variety of learning experiences including group and individual projects, Psi Chi Honor Society, and faculty-student research teams.

Faculty

Henry Yoon (Chair), Alex Ajayi, Ben Denking, Stacy Freiheit, O. Evren Guler, David Matz, Bridget Robinson-Riegler, Nancy Steblay

Degree and Major Requirements

Psychology Major

The major is 10 courses including:

- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
- PSY 315 - Research Methods and Statistics II
- PSY 400 - Keystone Internship
- At least two courses from the following:
 - PSY 325 - Social Behavior
 - PSY 354 - Cognitive Psychology
 - PSY 355 - Biopsychology
- At least one course from the following:
 - PSY 491 - Advanced Research Seminar
 - PSY 493 - Seminar: Contemporary Issues
 - PSY 495 - Clinical Research and Lab
- Electives (three additional courses in psychology)

Majors are encouraged to take more than the minimum 10 required psychology courses.

Note: A minimum of five courses must be from Augsburg. No more than two courses from among PSY 199, 299, 399, 400 and 499 may be counted.

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students should consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

All psychology majors must have an advisor in the Psychology department.

Transfer Students

Transfer-course policy for majors and minors: All transfer courses, including ACTC courses, must be approved by the chair. Only those psychology courses successfully completed (C- or above) within the last 10 years will be considered. In general, courses that meet the transfer guidelines may only be applied to elective or PSY 105 credit for the major.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Biopsychology Major

The Psychology and Biology Departments jointly offer a program in Biopsychology. See Biopsychology in the departmental pages of this catalog.

Concentration in Clinical Psychology

The Clinical Psychology concentration is designed to prepare students for careers and graduate education in mental health care fields. Students will learn about the biological, psychological, and social factors related to defining, understanding, and treating abnormal behavior. Emphasis is placed on developing knowledge and skills related to both the science and practice of psychology. Experiential learning opportunities include collaborating on faculty-student research projects and completing an internship in a real-world mental health setting.

Students take ten courses, including:

- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
- PSY 262 - Abnormal Psychology
- PSY 315 - Research Methods and Statistics II
- PSY 385 - Counseling Psychology
- PSY 400 - Keystone Internship
- At least two courses from the following:
 - PSY 325 - Social Behavior
 - PSY 354 - Cognitive Psychology
 - PSY 355 – Biopsychology
- At least one course from the following:
 - PSY 491 - Advanced Research Seminar
 - PSY 493 - Seminar: Contemporary Issues
 - PSY 495 - Clinical Research and Lab
- At least one course from the following:
 - PSY 261 – Personality and Cultural Context
 - PSY 359 - Assessment

Concentration in Psychology and Law

The field of psychology and law involves the application of scientific and professional aspects of psychology to questions and issues relating to law and the legal system. This field encompasses contributions made in a number of different areas- research, clinical practice, public policy, and teaching/training among them—from a variety of orientations within the field of psychology, such as developmental, social, cognitive, neuropsychology, and clinical. Students in this concentration will participate in at least three experiential learning venues: laboratory research, a community-based internship, and study tours to Hennepin County courts.

Students take the following courses:

- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
- PSY 235 - Psychology and Law
- PSY 262 - Abnormal Psychology
- PSY 315 - Research Methods and Statistics II
- PSY 325 - Social Behavior
- PSY 354 - Cognitive Psychology
- PSY 360 - Psychology Laboratory
- PSY 400 - Keystone Internship
- PSY 491 - Advanced Research Seminar
- SOC 277 - Introduction to Criminology
- At least one course from the following:
 - PSY 359 – Assessment
 - PSY 385 - Counseling Psychology
 - PSY 410 - Clinical Neuropsychology
- At least one course from the following:
 - POL 170 - Law in the United States
 - POL 370 - Constitutional Law

Concentration in Social Psychology

Both the Psychology and Sociology Departments offer courses relevant to students with interests in social psychology. The intent of the Social Psychology concentration is to provide students with a solid disciplinary foundation along with specific coursework to strengthen a cross-disciplinary social psychological perspective. Coursework will emphasize research skills, theoretical analysis, and applied work in areas intended to prepare students for careers in law, consulting, research, and social policy, as well as many other areas. In addition, the Social Psychology concentration is ideal for graduate school preparation.

Students take the following courses:

- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- PSY 215 - Research Methods and Statistics I
- PSY 315 - Research Methods and Statistics II
- PSY 325 - Social Behavior
- PSY 400 - Keystone Internship
- SOC 121 - Introduction to Sociology
- SOC 375 - Social Psychology
- At least one course from the following:
 - PSY 354 - Cognitive Psychology
 - PSY 355 - Biopsychology
- At least one course from the following:
 - PSY 491 - Advanced Research Seminar
 - PSY 493 - Seminar: Contemporary Issues
 - PSY 495 - Clinical Research and Lab
- Electives (three additional courses in psychology)

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.50 in the major and overall, and completion of a high-quality research project. Formal application must be made during the junior year. Consult the department chair for more detailed requirements.

Minor

Five courses, including:

- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- Four additional PSY electives

A minimum of two courses must be taken at Augsburg. If a student minoring in psychology elects to complete internship courses, no more than two of the following courses can count toward the minor: PSY 199, 299, 396, 399, 400, and 499.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Religion

Religion – everyone has a notion of what it is. But try to define it, and words get tangled in the varieties of religious expressions, experiences, systems, and cultures. Personal perspective and experience also come into play, creating different and even conflicting attitudes and opinions about religion’s value and place in the 21st century.

But while religion is deeply personal, it is seldom private. Its impact is everywhere and affects everyone, from the most committed believer and practitioner to the most convinced atheist. Because of the significance of religion in the public sphere, “Religion and Public Life” serves as a guiding theme that emerges in various ways in the courses offered by the Augsburg University Religion Department as we welcome students of all religious persuasions – and none – to explore the role of religion:

- In their own lives with a view toward how their beliefs, values, and commitments inform their place in society;
- To gain knowledge and competency in relating to the religious beliefs, practices, and cultures of others whom students may engage in their future professional and social contexts;
- In considering their own career choices in service to the world through religious institutions and organizations;
- For a deeper understanding of religion’s impact – past and present – in the world they inhabit, regardless of any student’s own religious position.

All courses in the Religion Department are designed to enhance religious literacy and interreligious competency. Religious literacy involves gaining an appreciative knowledge of the religious and spiritual practices of the world. Interreligious competency is connected to intercultural competency and involves developing the skills and attitudes that facilitate relationships with people who hold different religious or core commitment than one’s own.

The above learning outcomes arise from Augsburg’s educational mission that is “guided by the faith and values of the Lutheran Church.” This tradition, at the core of Augsburg’s own vocation in higher education, encourages inquiry, welcomes diversity, wrestles with life’s complexities, and engages the world while preparing students of all backgrounds and persuasions “...to be informed citizens, thoughtful stewards, critical thinkers, and responsible leaders.”

Faculty

Lori Brandt Hale (Chair), Russell Kleckley, Mary Lowe, Matthew Maruggi, Jeremy Myers, Philip Quanbeck II, Marty Stortz, Mark Tranvik, and Hans Wiersma

Majors

The Religion Department offers two majors: Religion and Theology & Public Leadership.

General Education Requirements

RLN 100: Religion, Vocation, and the Search for Meaning I

Augsburg embraces a world of many cultures, beliefs, and traditions. This introductory course invites students into that engagement between religious commitment and the world through an exploration of vocation, pluralism, and diversity. The course encounters the search for meaning through the narratives of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, and encourages students to consider their own religious, philosophical, and ethical commitments in dialogue with other perspectives. Course related texts, activities, and experiences foster critical thinking and inquiry.

Religion, Vocation, and the Search for Meaning II

For their second required Religion course, students may choose from a wide range of courses that build on the foundational themes established in RLNEL100 and continue the exploration of vocation, the search for meaning, and role of religion in public life in the context of particular issues, topics, and people. These courses focus the study of Religion through a specific topic or issue from the broad field of Religion and its connection to Public Life in a variety of social, cultural, and historical settings. One option, RLNEL 200: Religion, Vocation, and the Search for Meaning II, develops themes from RLNEL 100, including vocation, culture, pluralism, and interreligious dialogue. Other courses are described in the course listings. Any course taken in fulfillment of this requirement may count toward a potential Religion major or minor.

Degree and Major Requirements

Religion Major, BA

Courses offered toward a major in Religion highlight the theme of Religion in Public Life in four concentrations: 1) Culture and Society, 2) History and Theology, 3) Sacred Texts and Narratives, 4) Global Religions and Interfaith Studies. Students majoring in Religion may choose one of these areas as a concentration for their degree by completing four courses within the concentration out of the 8 total courses (32 credit hours) required for the major. Many students choose to add religion as a second major. Examples of double majors include students in biology, sociology, and history. The Religion major prepares students to think critically, read analytically, write clearly, and speak confidently—skills that make our graduates attractive to graduate schools and employers in any field.

Major/Concentration/Minor Requirements

Religion Major: 8 courses (beyond RLN 100; including RLN 209, RLN 400)

Concentration within the major: Minimum 4 courses in the concentration

Religion Minor: 4 courses (beyond RLN 100; can include RLN 209, RLN 400)

Concentrations

Students majoring in Religion can pursue one of the four concentrations listed below.

Culture and Society – Sixteen credits from:

RLN205: Exploring Topics in Religion (depending on topic)

RLN216: Religion and Science in Popular Culture

RLN222: Spirituality, Religion, and Popular Culture

RLN230: Self, Sex & Sin: Human Person in Christian & Contemporary Thought

RLN251: The Bible in Culture and Counterculture

RLN257: Heaven, Hell, and the End of the World

RLN319: Religion at the Movies

RLN409: Topics (depending on topic)

RLN441: Contemporary Theology

History and Theology – Sixteen credits from:

RLN205: Exploring Topics in Religion (depending on topic)

RLN214/MUS234: Church Music and Worship

RLN216: Religion and Science in Popular Culture

RLN230: Self, Sex & Sin: Human Person in Christian & Contemporary Thought

RLN237: Giants of the Christian Faith

RLN240: Religion and the Rise of Science

RLN243: Religion in America

RLN245: The Lutheran Heritage

RLN257: Heaven, Hell, and the End of the World

RLN319: Religion at the Movies

RLN330: Theology of Death and Dying

RLN331: Christian Ethics

RLN342: Martin Luther and the Reformation

RLN340/HIS378: The Medieval Church

RLN370: American Indian Spirituality and Philosophical Thought

RLN374: Ethics and World Religions

RLN409: Topics (depending on topic)

RLN441: Contemporary Theology

Sacred Texts and Narratives – Sixteen credits from

RLN205: Exploring Topics in Religion (depending on topic)

RLN251: The Bible in Culture and Counterculture

RLN257: Heaven, Hell, and the End of the World

RLN261: Jesus and His Interpreters

RLN409: Topics (depending on topic)

Global Religions and Interfaith Studies – Sixteen credits from:

RLN205: Exploring Topics in Religion (depending on topic)

RLN275: Judaism

RLN276: World Religions

RLN370: American Indian Spirituality and Philosophical Thought

RLN374: Ethics and World Religions

RLN407: Interfaith Scholars Seminar I (2 semester credits)

RLN408: Interfaith Scholars Seminar II (2 semester credits)

RLN409: Topics (depending on topic)

Theology and Public Leadership Major, BA

The Theology and Public Leadership major is an interdisciplinary major that forms leaders for work at the intersections of church and society. Students in this major are equipped with the necessary theological and theoretical frameworks, leadership skills and servant hearts to lead a variety of communities in their expression of faith and their work for justice in the world. This happens through the disciplined study of theology, scripture, the social sciences, and ministry. A distinctive element of the major is the combination of practical and theological training: students have many opportunities to apply knowledge and skills in specific ministry contexts, including a supervised internship.

Graduates of this program work in the areas of youth ministry, congregational ministry, community organizing, public policy and advocacy, nonprofits and graduate school. Our vision is a generation of Christian leaders equipped to lead the Christian church into the public square for the common good.

Students in this program earn a Bachelor of Arts in Theology and Public Leadership and combine this degree with a concentration, minor or second major in an area of interest.

A Word about Youth and Family Ministry: For decades, Augsburg University has been a leader in the field of youth and family ministry. The Youth and Family Ministry degree program has a long and storied history of pushing the envelope with cutting edge approaches to ministry. This new version of the degree program stands proudly on that storied past. Students who are pursuing a call to ministry with children, youth and families can prepare for this career by combining the Theology and Public Leadership major with the Youth Studies concentration or minor.

Theology and Public Leadership Major (40-56 credits)

- *Theology core (20 credits):*
 - RLN 209 - Research Methods in Religion
 - RLN 251 - The Bible in Culture and Counterculture
 - RLN 342 - Martin Luther and the Reformation
 - RLN 400 - Religion Keystone
 - RLN 441 - Contemporary Theology
- *Public ministry core (16 credits):*
 - RLN 290 - Foundations for Public Ministry
 - RLN 295 - Church: Past, Present, Future
 - RLN 390 - The Art of Public Ministry
 - RLN 399 - Internship
- *Cross-Disciplinary Elective (4 credits) OR Concentration (16-20 credits)*
 - Complete 4 credits in one of the concentrations listed below or complete the entire concentration

Concentrations

Students majoring in Theology & Public Leadership can pursue one of the concentrations listed below. A concentration will be noted on the transcript at the point of graduation, not a minor.

Youth Studies Concentration

The 20-credit concentration in Youth Studies offers students the opportunity to explore the history and practice of work with children and youth, to form a critical and constructive framework for understanding and appreciating young people, and to develop the necessary skill set for effective work with children and youth.

- YST 210 - Rethinking Children and Youth
- YST 320 - Working With Children and Youth
- One human development course from:
 - PSY 203 - Lifespan Development
 - PSY 250 - Child Development
 - PSY 252 - Adolescent and Young Adult Development
 - SWK 303 - Human Development and the Social Environment
- EDC 330, 331, 332, and 333 – Public Achievement sequence
- Complete 4 credits in a YST elective from the courses listed below
 - HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education (2 cr.)
 - HPE 335 - Outdoor Education (2 cr.)
 - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
 - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
 - PSY 262 - Abnormal Psychology
 - PSY 291 - Addiction and Recovery
 - SOC 231 - Family Systems: Cross Cultural Perspectives
 - SOC 265 - Race, Class, and Gender
 - SOC 387 - Juvenile Delinquency
 - SOC 395 - Mental Illness and Society
 - WST 281/481 – Topics: Girls, Culture, and Identity (*this topic only*)

Leadership and Management Concentration

This 16-credit concentration prepares students to manage and lead organizations, especially non-profits.

- SOC 349 – Organizations and Society: Understanding Nonprofits and Corporations
- BUS 242 – Principles of Management
- COM 345 – Organizational Communication
- NMS 230 – Social Media

Community Engagement Concentration

This 16-credit concentration prepares students to be effective community organizers and leaders who help organizations effectively connect with their surrounding communities.

- SOC 111 - City Life: Introduction to Urban Sociology or POL 122 – Social Justice in Urban America
- SOC 240 - Protest and Social Change: The Sociology of Social Movements
- SWK 230 - Global Peace and Social Development
- COM 329 - Intercultural Communication

Worship and Music Concentration

This 16-credit concentration prepares students to be worship and music leaders in congregations and other faith communities.

- RLN 214/MUS 234 - Church Music and Worship
- COM 111 - Public Speaking
- Two other courses (yet to be determined; see program director for more information)

Environmental Stewardship Concentration

This 16-credit concentration prepares students to organize and educate faith communities and other non-profits around practices of environmental stewardship.

- ENV 100 - Environmental Connections
- ENV 320 - Environmental Science
- SWK 210 - Environmental Justice and Social Change
- COM 260 - Environmental Communication

Advocacy & Public Policy Concentration

This 16-credit concentration prepares students to lead faith communities and other non-profits in their work around advocacy and public policy.

- POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
- SOC 390 - Social Problems Analysis
- SOC 265 - Race, Class, and Gender
- COM 329 - Intercultural Communication

Human Services Concentration

This 16-credit concentration prepares students to work in faith communities and other non-profits serving individuals and families in need.

- PSY 203 - Lifespan Development
- PSY 262 - Abnormal Psychology or SOC 395 - Mental Illness and Society
- SOC 231 - Family Systems: Cross Cultural Perspectives
- SWK 100 - Introduction to Professional Social Work

Cross-Cultural Relations Concentration

This 16-credit concentration prepares students to help faith communities and other non-profits work effectively across cultural differences.

- Two semesters (8 credits) of a modern language at the 200-level or above, or its equivalency.
- CCS 100 - Introduction to Cultural Studies
- COM 329 - Intercultural Communication

Graduation Skills for Religion and Theology and Public Leadership Majors

The Critical Thinking (CT) graduation skill is embedded throughout the offered courses and is met by completing the major. The graduation skills in Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S) and Writing (W) are met by completing the following courses:

Quantitative Reasoning: GST 200, MAT 145, MAT 146, MAT 163, MAT 164, or PHI 230; or by the QR requirement for a second major

Speaking: Consult with advisor for an approved course outside the major

Writing: RLN 400 and one of the following: RLN 342, 370, or 441

Transfer students must consult a Religion Department advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Prerequisites

RLN 100 is a prerequisite to all other RLN courses.

Transfer Courses

All transfer courses for majors and minors, including ACTC courses, must be approved in writing by the chair. Only courses successfully completed within the last 10 years will be considered. In general, courses that meet the transfer guidelines may only be applied to elective credit for the major.

Advising

All majors must have an advisor in the Religion Department.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.50 in the major and 3.00 overall, research project approved by the department, and colloquium with the department. Application must be received by the department by December 30 of the student's senior year.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Social Studies Teaching Licensure

The social studies licensure program is designed to combine a strong content focus with early and ongoing teaching preparation courses that meet Minnesota licensure requirements. Students preparing to teach social studies at the secondary level must complete a broad foundation program in the social sciences and professional requirements within the Education Department.

Coordinators

Michael Lansing, History, Content Liaison
Jason Lukasik, Secondary Education

Social Studies Teaching Licensure

Core requirements:

- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ESE 220 - Introduction to Human Geography
- One of HIS 120, HIS 121, or HIS 122
 - HIS 120 - America to 1815
 - HIS 121 - 19th-Century United States
 - HIS 122 - 20th-Century United States
- One of HIS 103 or HIS 104
 - HIS 103 - The Modern World
 - HIS 104 - Decolonizing Asia and Africa
- HIS 280 - The History Workshop
- POL 121 - American Government and Politics
- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- SOC 121 - Introduction to Sociology
- ANT 141 - Introduction to Cultural Anthropology

Plus a major in one of six fields—Economics, History, Political Economics, Political Science, Psychology, or Sociology. Geography and anthropology are also acceptable fields, although they are not offered as majors on the Augsburg campus.

An interdisciplinary Social Studies major is available for persons holding a bachelor's degree and seeking licensure only. Consult with Chris Brown for details.

Students considering a career in social studies education should consult the Augsburg Education Department and the Social Studies coordinator by the beginning of their sophomore year.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. Students should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Social Work

Professional social work is for students who have the desire to better the lives of people. Social work is for students who want to learn the skills necessary for a successful and satisfying career for themselves and the lifelong benefit of working with colleagues who also love their work. Our accredited program will immerse you in the skills and theories of social work and interweave that body of knowledge with the liberal arts, psychology, sociology, economics, statistics, and political science. The curriculum will prepare you for multicultural professional internships in a range of human service agencies including, schools, hospitals, community centers, food shelves, women's centers and a number of other settings in your junior and senior year. The BSW program believes in social justice and teaches students how to engage the system to achieve it.

The bachelor of social work degree awarded will allow you to be successful in your chosen areas of social work practice and prepared to work in multicultural settings. Students graduating with a Social Work major will receive a Bachelor of Science degree in social work and are eligible to apply for licensure as a generalist social worker. Over ninety-five percent pass the exam on their first attempt.

Students interested in a graduate degree in social work (MSW) are encouraged to apply to our Master of Social Work program. The undergraduate degree provides transferable credits toward the foundation year of an MSW program, reducing the number of credits needed. Both the undergraduate and graduate Social Work programs are accredited by the Council on Social Work Education. For more information about the MSW program, consult the Graduate Catalog.

Social Work Faculty

Laura Boisen (Chair), Lois Bosch (MSW Program Director), Bibiana Koh (MSW Field Director), Christina Erickson (BSW Program Director), Nancy Rodenburg (BSW Field Coordinator), Michael Schock, Nishesh Chalise, Susan Conlin, Ankita Deka, Melissa Hensley, Barbara Lehmann, Erin Sugrue, Paula Watts Zehringer

Admission to the Major

Students must apply to be admitted to the degree program in Social Work. This application process begins in the fall semester of the sophomore year at Augsburg or in the summer months for junior transfer students. Each Social Work major must complete the application materials and be officially admitted to the Social Work program before beginning the first field placement in the junior year. Social Work majors must have a cumulative 2.50 GPA to apply to the program. Students who do not meet this minimum GPA standard will be given an opportunity to explain their GPA and may be considered for conditional admission. Admission to the program is required as a prerequisite for those 300 and 400 level courses restricted to Social Work majors only. After admission to the program, a cumulative 2.50 GPA is required (in the supporting courses, upper division courses, and overall) to remain in good program standing. Please contact the Social Work Department for details.

Degree and Major Requirements

The BSW degree consists of ten upper-level courses and a total of seven supporting courses. Social Work courses that are open to non-majors are designated with an asterisk.

The Supporting Courses

- BIO 121 - Human Biology
- PSY 105 - Principles of Psychology
- SOC 121 - Introduction to Sociology
- SWK 280 - Diversity and Inequality in Professional Practice*
- Select one of these three courses:
 - SWK 100 - Introduction to Professional Social Work*
 - SWK 210 - Environmental Justice and Social Change*
 - SWK 230 - Global Peace and Social Development*

- Select one of these four courses:
 - ECO 112 - Principles of Macroeconomics
 - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
 - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
 - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
- Select one of these three courses:
 - SOC 362 - Statistical Analysis
 - MAT 163 - Introductory Statistics
 - MAT 164 - Introductory Statistics for STEM

Graduation Skills

The Critical Thinking (CT), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) graduation skills are embedded throughout the curriculum and are met by completing the major. The Quantitative Reasoning (QR) graduation skill is met by taking SWK 401 and MAT 163, MAT 164 or SOC 362.

Pass/No Credit Maximums for Majors

All Social Work majors must take their upper level courses with traditional grading.

Social Work Major

Ten upper-level courses:

- SWK 301 - History and Analysis of Social Policy*
- SWK 303 - Human Development and the Social Environment*
- SWK 306 - Social Work Practice 1: With Individuals
- SWK 307 - Field Work 1: Integrative Seminar
- SWK 316 - Social Work Practice 2: With Families and Groups
- SWK 317 - Field Work 2: Integrative Seminar
- SWK 401 - Social Work Research and Evaluation
- SWK 406 - Social Work Practice 3: With Communities and Policies*
- SWK 407 - Field Work 3: Integrative Seminar
- SWK 417 - Field Work 4: Integrative Seminar (Senior Keystone course)

Courses with an asterisk are open to non-social work students.

Social Work Semester in Mexico

Each spring social work majors who are juniors may attend our Social Work In Mexico Semester and complete their coursework and field placement. Offered at our Mexico Campus:

- SWK 261 - Social Welfare: The U.S. Mexican Context
- SWK 271 - Comparative Social Policy: Social Policy and Social Change in Mexico and the United States

Social Welfare Minor (for non-social work majors)

The goal of the social welfare minor is to give non-majors a sense of the impact of social work on society and a means to incorporate some social welfare perspectives to their chosen career.

Six courses including:

- SWK 100 - Introduction to Professional Social Work
- SWK 301 - History and Analysis of Social Policy
- SWK 303 - Human Development and the Social Environment
- SWK 406 - Social Work Practice 3: With Communities and Policies
- SOC 265 - Race, Class and Gender

- And one course from:
 - POL 121 - American Government and Politics
 - POL 158 - Introduction to Political Science
 - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy

Required Social Work Field Placement

Students are required to take a field placement at a social service agency in their junior and senior year. The field placements are a total 120 hours each semester which is 240 hours over the course of one year.

No credit for non-academic work

In accordance with accreditation standards, the Social Work Department does not grant credit for life experience or previous work experience.

Departmental Honors

The Social Work Department offers students the opportunity to earn departmental honors through the completion of an applied or scholarly project. Students may apply for departmental honors if they have earned and maintain an overall GPA of 3.50 and maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.60 in all Social Work classes at the 300-level and above. Honors applicants may take up to two non-social work courses as P/N (pass/no credit) and must complete a minimum of 56 traditionally-graded Augsburg credits. Other requirements include the successful completion of a paper or project designed to demonstrate critical understanding of one area in the field of social work or social welfare. A faculty mentor will guide and supervise work on this paper or project. Please consult with the advisor or BSW Program Director for complete details and deadlines.

Social Work Honor Society

Phi Alpha Omicron Delta is the Augsburg University chapter of the national social work honor society. Phi Alpha fosters high standards of education for social workers and invites into membership those who have attained excellence in scholarship and achievement in social work.

Membership is open to juniors who have completed at least one semester and who rank in the top 33 percent of student GPA's.

Social Work Study Abroad Opportunities

The Augsburg BSW program is a leader in international education for its students. All majors are encouraged to study abroad at some point in their academic career. Through The [Center for Global Education and Experience](#), the BSW program offers an award-winning semester [study abroad program in Cuernavaca, Mexico](#). Students in the spring semester of their junior year study social work in Mexico and finish their degrees on time. The Social Work department also offers a rotating selection of faculty-led, short courses to countries such as China, Slovenian, South Africa and India.

Social Work Course Sequence

Social Work Entry Level Courses

The Social Work major offers two ways to begin the BSW degree: SWK 100 is for those students interested in the breadth of the profession; SWK 210 is for students whose interest is in environmental justice and social change strategies. Both courses are equal as introductions to the major. Each course features an experiential learning component.

Social Work upper-level courses (300s and 400s) are taught in a two-year sequence. Courses are taught once a year. The senior keystone is SWK 417: Field Work 4: Integrative Seminar.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Sociology

Sociology is the scientific study of society and social interaction in groups. Our examination of human social organization provides the opportunity to improve the world we have created and in which we live. The sociological perspective provides an important way to critically understand how human beings come to think and act as they do in a variety of social contexts.

The goal of the Department is to guide students in gaining knowledge of social processes and the social order, how it affects them in their daily lives, and how it can be applied to their lives and vocations. Sociology majors develop an understanding of theories of society and social groups, learn to create and use scientific tools of analysis, and practice the application of sociological concepts to the solution of social problems.

The Department urges students to use Augsburg's urban and international settings (through study abroad) as a laboratory for learning. Internships enable majors to apply sociological theories and research skills while they explore career paths. Students also may take an independent study, special topics course, or field study toward that end.

The major in Sociology has equipped our alumni to understand and function more effectively in the social world as professionals, citizens, and persons, providing the necessary knowledge base and analytical, writing, and critical thinking skills. Augsburg alumni who have majored in Sociology are currently employed in the nonprofit sector, research positions, human resources positions in both government and private corporations, the criminal justice field, and as professors of sociology. Others have used the major as preparation for advanced study in areas such as law, human services, social work, urban planning, and the ministry.

Sociology Faculty

Nancy Fischer (Chair), Lars Christiansen, Garry Hesser (Emeritus), Diane Pike, Tim Pippert, James Vela-McConnell

Degree and Major Requirements

Sociology Major

Sociology has a long-standing tradition as an excellent undergraduate major that applies to a number of fields from human services to criminal justice to business to public service. The foundation of the major at Augsburg is that it provides a clearly organized curriculum that is challenging, develops over the course of the major, and integrates and reinforces a challenging set of important skills; those skills include abstract thinking, writing, critical analysis, basic research, integration of theory and data, and the connection of the individual and collective perspectives in the unique way of the sociological imagination. The five core courses intentionally develop those skills in our students. The electives allow students to choose courses that add other skills related to areas of career interest.

The major includes a total of 10 courses: five required core courses and five electives, at least three of which are upper division courses from the specified list below:

- Core courses (complete all five):
 - SOC 121 - Introduction to Sociology
 - SOC 362 - Statistical Analysis
 - SOC 363 - Research Methods
 - SOC 485 - Sociological Theory
 - SOC 490 - Senior Seminar and Keystone
- Five elective courses:
 - Five SOC electives, at least three of which must be upper division courses (Prerequisite: SOC 121).

Note: Majors must have a C- or higher in each required course (SOC 121, 362, 363, 485, and 490) to receive credit in the major, and at least a cumulative 2.00 GPA in courses counting toward the major.

Graduation Skills

The Critical Thinking (CT), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), Speaking (S), and Writing (W) graduation skills are embedded throughout the offered courses and are met by completing the major.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements.

Interest Tracks

In order to focus preparation for careers and further study, the Department offers interest tracks within the major. These interest tracks are: City and Community; Crime and Deviance; Law; Organizations; and Social Psychology. Interest tracks guide majors in selecting elective courses in a way that tailors their sociological training, experiences and skills. Working with an advisor, Sociology majors can design a pathway through the major that directs them toward particular careers or graduate work in criminal justice, law, organizational development, public relations, social services, and urban studies.

Students who are interested in pursuing an interest track should discuss this with their advisor or the Sociology Department chair. A full description of each interest track may be found at the Sociology Department website, www.augsburg.edu/sociology.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Departmental Honors

To complete departmental honors in Sociology, the student must have a minimum GPA of 3.50 in the major and overall. See department chair and website for specific requirements. An application for departmental honors/graduation with distinction must be completed by spring of the junior year.

Minor

Five courses including SOC 121 and at least two upper division courses taken at Augsburg University. Students are required to have a C- or higher in SOC 121 and at least a cumulative 2.00 GPA in courses counting toward the minor.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Theater

Theater is an ever-changing field that is important to understand in cultural and societal context. In our courses, productions, recitals, and artist series, the Theater Department explores both classical and new forms, examines global and local perspectives, and encourages in-depth creative exploration. Students are challenged to deepen their critical thinking abilities and to master professional skills while also exploring new approaches to theater through their studies in design, directing, performing, and playwriting. Students thoughtfully interrogate issues of cultural representation, diversity, and inclusion as they find and express their own creative visions. The program prepares them well to continue with their education and/or to become leaders in the field of theater and performance studies.

The study of theater is firmly grounded in the liberal arts, integrating knowledge and principles from many academic and artistic disciplines, including literature, history, philosophy, religion, speech, art, music, and dance. Both the high quality curriculum and dramatic productions of our department offer valuable cross-disciplinary connections for students and the campus, while providing a solid base in classical, modern, and contemporary theater from various cultural traditions. In order to encourage non-majors to become involved in our department, we offer two Theater minors and welcome all Augsburg students to become involved in our productions.

Augsburg's location in the heart of a nationally recognized theater community makes it an ideal place to study theater. At Augsburg we create every opportunity for students to grow both as theater artists and scholars by encouraging connections between our campus and the greater arts community, and between theory and practice. Students have the opportunity to make these connections through course study, theatrical production work, participation in the Artist Series (an annual series of events featuring visiting theater professionals from the local community who work closely with students), and attendance at numerous professional productions throughout the Twin Cities. Augsburg productions are a valuable opportunity for students to enter into creative collaboration with faculty and professional artists-in-residence. We value and regard theater productions as a critical and vital laboratory for student learning and training, and we hold our productions to the highest standards of the profession.

Many of the skills acquired by Theater majors or minors are valuable and transferable to other professions: collaboration, verbal and nonverbal communication, organization, critical thinking, leadership, creativity, and self-expression. Involvement in theater can help prepare students for successful careers in law, education, business, communication, journalism, and many other fields, as well as in professional or academic theater, television, or film.

Theater Faculty

Full-Time

Darcey Engen (Chair), Michael Burden, Sarah Myers, and Beliza Torres Narváez

Adjunct

Charles Adams Jr, Sarah Bahr, Jason Ballweber, Barbrea Berlovitz, Warren C. Bowles, Heidi Eckwall, Marlina Gonzalez, Michelle Hutchison, Wu Chen Khoo, Peter Morrow, Karen Mulhausen, Richard Remedios, Kimberly Richardson, Harrison David Rivers, Joel Sass, Stephanie Walseth, and Randy Winkler

Degree and Major Requirements

Bachelor of Arts

The Theater Department currently offers both a Theater major with one (or more) concentrations, a Theater major without a concentration and two Theater minors. There are three choices for concentrations within the major: performance, directing/dramaturgy/playwriting, and design/technical.

The Theater major with a concentration requires the following: The Theater core curriculum, three concentration courses, plus two Theater major electives (12 total courses). The Theater major with no concentration requires the following: The Theater core curriculum and two Theater major electives (9 total courses). The general Theater minor

requires any five courses from our department and the Musical Theater minor requires five specified courses (see Theater minors).

Each concentration requires 8 Theater Practicum Units (THPs). The Theater major without a concentration requires 4 THP units. The Theater minors both require 3 THP practicum units. See Theater Practicum courses for specific course information and transfer requirements.

Graduation Skills

The Theater Department addresses the graduation skills using the embedded model. Every course within the core curriculum and most electives as part of a specific concentration require various projects that address Critical Thinking (CT), Writing (W), and Speaking (S). The Quantitative Reasoning (QR) graduation skill can be met by completing GST 200, MAT 111, MAT 145, MAT 146, MAT 163, MAT 164, PHI 230, or PHY 119.

Transfer students must consult an advisor about potential adjustments to their course requirements to fulfill each of these skills.

Theater Major

- THR 228 - Introduction to Stagecraft
- THR 229 - Theatrical Design
- THR 232 - Acting
- THR 250 - Script Analysis: Foundations of Theater
- Three from the following:
 - THR 245 - Introduction to Pan-Asian Theater
 - THR 270 - Introduction to Black Theater
 - THR 273 - Latinx Theater and Performance
 - THR 361 - Theater Histories: Origins to 1800
 - THR 362 - Theater Histories: 1800 to the Present
- Two elective courses from the following:
 - THR 226 - Movement for Theater
 - THR/FLM 230 - Scenic Painting: Painting for Stage, Film and Faux Application
 - THR 233 - Acting for the Camera
 - THR 235 - Skills of Musical Theater
 - THR 237 - Dance for Musical Theater
 - THR 245 - Introduction to Pan-Asian Theater
 - THR 255 - Introduction to Musical Theater
 - THR 265 - Computer Drafting for the Stage and Architecture
 - THR 270 - Introduction to Black Theater
 - THR 273 - Latinx Theater and Performance
 - THR 275 - Lighting and Sound for the Stage
 - THR 280 - Costumes and Makeup for Performance
 - THR 295 - Topics
 - THR/ENL 325 - Playwriting I
 - THR/ENL 326 - Playwriting II
 - THR 350 - Voice for Speech, Stage and Screen
 - THR 355 - Performing Shakespeare
 - THR 361 - Theater Histories: Origins to 1800
 - THR 362 - Theater Histories: 1800 to the Present
 - THR 365 - Advanced Acting
 - THR 366 - Stage Direction
 - THR 367 - New Methodologies of Stage Direction and Dramaturgy
 - THR 490 - Theater Keystone: Exploring Vocation & Artistic Practice
 - ENL 221 - Expository Writing about the Arts

- ENL 330 - Shakespeare
- ENL 338 - British and Commonwealth Drama
- ENL 358 - Readings in American Drama
- ENL 368 - Readings in World Drama
- The general Theater major requires four THP credits (Theater Practicum Units) in any area.

Theater Major with Concentration(s)

Theater majors with concentrations require an additional three courses, specified below. No course can be counted twice as a major requirement and a concentration requirement. A total of twelve courses are required for Theater majors with concentrations.

Theater majors with concentrations require eight THP credits: 1 performance, 1 stagecraft/crew, 1 lighting, 1 costuming, and the remaining four in any area.

Transfer students with concentrations should complete the following number of THPs based on their transfer standing: 6 for sophomores, 4 for juniors, and 2 for seniors. The areas in which these THPs are completed should be determined with an advisor.

Performance Concentration

Choose three from the following:

- THR 226 - Movement for Theater
- THR 350 - Voice for Stage, Speech, and Screen
- THR 355 - Performing Shakespeare
- THR 365 - Advanced Acting

Design/Technical Concentration

Choose three from the following:

- THR/FLM 230 - Scenic Painting
- THR 275 - Lighting and Sound for the Stage
- THR 280 - Costumes and Makeup for Performance
- THR 285 - Scenery Design

Directing/Dramaturgy/Playwriting Concentration

Choose three from the following:

- THR/ENL 325 - Playwriting I
- THR/ENL 326 - Playwriting II
- THR 366 - Stage Direction
- THR 367 - New Methodologies of Stage Direction & Dramaturgy

Theater Minor

Any five courses offered in Theater or listed above under Theater major electives. The Theater minor requires three Theater Practicum Units (THPs) in any area.

Musical Theater Minor

Choose five from the following:

- THR 232 - Acting
- THR/MUS 235 - Skills of Musical Theater
- THR 237 - Dance for Musical Theater
- THR 255 - Introduction to Musical Theater

THR 365 - Advanced Acting
MUE 294 - Opera Workshop

Three theater practicum units (THPs) in any area.

Curricular Planning Information

First-years planning to major in Theater should complete THR 228, 232, and 250 during their first year. Students who are second-year, third-year, or fourth-year majors may choose from the following courses, depending on their concentration and courses offered: THR 226, 229, 230, 235, 237, 245, 255, 270, 275, 280, 295, 325, 361, and 362. Theater majors who are juniors or seniors may take THR 326, 350, 361, 362, 365, 366, 425, and 495. Note: While many courses are offered annually, some courses are offered alternate years only and others are offered only on an occasional basis.

Departmental Honors

Designed to encourage overall excellence as well as outstanding achievement on a specific project of special interest to the student. Departmental Honors students must maintain a 3.75 GPA in the major and a 3.60 GPA overall and complete a substantial independent project of honors quality within the major. Honors candidates should meet with their departmental advisor during spring semester of their junior year to develop a proposal for the honors project to be submitted by mid-April. The Theater Department will assign an honors project advisor to students submitting successful proposals.

Transfer Students

Transfer students should meet with a transfer advisor upon acceptance to determine what credits taken at another institution will transfer into the major. The majority of Theater core classes should, however, be taken at Augsburg. Additionally, transfers are required to take a minimum of three upper-division Theater courses at Augsburg. Students pursuing one of the three theater concentrations should complete eight practicum units to fulfill their major requirements. Students transferring with sophomore standing should complete a minimum of six practicum units within the department. Students transferring with junior standing should complete a minimum of four practicum units within the department.

Theater Practicum Units

Theater Practicum Units (THPs) involve practicum teaching and learning in the context of play productions and are required for the Theater Majors/Minors. Theater majors and minors will register for THPs and the THPs are taken for no credit with pass/no credit grading. Evaluation by the faculty mentor will be based on: 1) Successful and timely completion of the practicum area for which the student is registered; 2) Positive and professional attitude and work ethic demonstrated by the student; and 3) Demonstrated competency in the practicum area. The positive evaluation of each of the areas must be sufficient enough to lead to a minimum grade of C- in order to receive a P grade.

Theater Practicum Units require:

- Consent and signature of instructor
- Supervision by Theater faculty
- A minimum of 25 hours of assessed participation by the student
- Registration for THP in the semester the practicum is completed
- THP course registration must meet the Registrar's Office deadlines

Please Note:

- THPs may be repeated
- Crew work required classes/coursework does not count toward practicum credit
- Work-study hours do not count towards practicum credit

3 THP credits are given for large stage management projects and 2 THP credits are given for small stage management projects because of extraordinary amount of time required of the student.

Theatre Major THP (Theater Practicum Units) Requirements for Major, Minor, and Transfer students:

- Theater majors without a concentration are required to complete 4 THPs in any area.
- Theater majors with a concentration are required to complete 8 THP units in the following areas: 1 performance, 1 stagecraft/crew, 1 lighting, 1 costuming, and the remaining four in any area.
- Transfer Theater majors in all three concentrations should complete the following number of THPs at Augsburg based on their transfer standing: 6 for Sophomores, 4 for Juniors, and 2 for Seniors. The areas in which these THPs are completed should be determined with an advisor.
- All Theater minors are required to complete 3 THPs in any area.

Theater Practicum Courses - Groupings

Performance

THP 111/121/131/141/151 - Theater Practicum: Acting/Performance

Students who complete participation as an actor in one midterm and one final student directing project for THR 366 may be given one THP 151 credit.

Production

THP 112/122/132 - Theater Practicum: House Management

THP 113 - Theater Practicum: Sets

THP 123 - Theater Practicum: Costumes

THP 133 - Theater Practicum: Lights

THP 114/124/134 - Theater Practicum: Running Crew

THP 115/125/135 - Theater Practicum: Stage Management-Small Project

THP 116/126/136 - Theater Practicum: Stage Management-Large Project

THP 117/127/137 - Theater Practicum: Artistic

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Urban Studies

Urban Studies is the study of cities as social, political, economic, and cultural entities. Urban Studies brings many different perspectives to the study of urban life. It is an interdisciplinary major where students use the tools of sociology, political science, history, environmental studies, art and architecture to understand metropolitan areas in terms of complex relationships that contribute to opportunities and challenges. The major is designed with experiences that utilize the city as our classroom, demonstrating the interplay of urban design, policy, and lived experience. Coursework often includes walking tours, field trips, and field research.

Augsburg University's Urban Studies program emphasizes the themes of planning urban, suburban, and rural areas to be more environmentally sustainable, promoting the health and civic engagement of citizens, and ways to achieve effective engagement in all aspects of city making.

The Urban Studies major helps prepare students for careers and graduate work in community organizing, urban planning, public administration, environmental advocacy, sustainability and resilience planning, government service, social welfare and non-profit work, and architecture. All students participate in internships that reflect their career interests as part of their experience.

Many students who major in Urban Studies often double-major in related disciplines such as Environmental Studies, Political Science or Sociology. If you're interested in double-majoring, please consult the director of Urban Studies about how to best plan your academic schedule to accommodate both majors.

Faculty

Lars Christiansen (Director, Sociology), Kristin Anderson (Art), Andrew Aoki (Political Science), Keith Gilsdorf (Economics), Stella Hofrenning (Economics), Michael Lansing (History), Liaila Tajibaeva (Economics), and Joseph Underhill (Political Science).

Degree and Major Requirements

Urban Studies Major

A total of 11 courses, with the following required courses. A minimum GPA of 2.00 in the core courses is required for the major.

Core Courses:

- SOC/URB 111 - City Life: Introduction to Urban Sociology
- POL/URB 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
- ECO 113 - Principles of Microeconomics
- SOC/URB 381 - City and Regional Planning
- SOC/URB 399 - Internship
- URB 492 - The City and the Environment Keystone
- One of SOC 362 or POL 483
 - SOC 362 - Statistical Analysis
 - POL 483 - Political Statistics and Methodology
- One of SOC 363 or POL 484
 - SOC 363 - Research Methods
 - POL 484 - Political Analysis
- One of the following:
 - ART/HIS 249/349 - The Designed Environment
 - HIS 316 - Nature, Cities, and Justice: U.S. Urban Environmental History
 - SOC 380 - Disaster and Resilience

- And two additional urban-related electives, approved by the Program Director. For electives, please see the following list, which is not exhaustive. Please consult the Director of Urban Studies for other elective possibilities that suit your career interests, including off-campus study, ACTC courses, or study abroad.
 - ART 243 - History of Architecture to 1750
 - ART 244 - History of Architecture after 1750
 - ART/HIS 249/349 - The Designed Environment
 - ECO 365 - Environmental Economics
 - ENV 100 - Environmental Connections
 - GEOG225 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (Macalester)
 - GEOG241 Urban Geography (Macalester)
 - GEOG321 Geographic Information Systems (St. Thomas)
 - HIS 316 - Nature, Cities, and Justice: U.S. Urban Environmental History
 - POL 241 - Environmental and River Politics
 - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
 - SOC 265 - Race, Class and Gender
 - SOC 349 - Organizations and Society: Understanding Nonprofits and Corporations
 - SOC 380 - Disaster and Resilience
 - URB 199 - Internship
 - URB 295 - Special Topic
 - URB 299 - Directed Study
 - URB 395 - Special Topic

Students who are thinking of careers in urban planning are highly encouraged to take courses in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) at Macalester College (Geography 225, 363 and 365) or at the University of St. Thomas (Geography 221, 321 and 322).

Graduation Skills

Graduation skills in Critical Thinking (CT), Speaking (S), Quantitative Reasoning (QR), and Writing (W) are embedded throughout the core courses and are met by completing the Urban Studies major.

Transfer students must consult the Director of Metro Urban Studies about potential adjustments in their course requirements to fulfill these skills.

Urban Studies Minor

A total of five courses including:

- SOC/URB 111 - City Life: Introduction to Urban Sociology
- POL/URB 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
- SOC/URB 381 - City and Regional Planning
- One of the following:
 - HIS 316 - Nature, Cities, and Justice: U.S. Urban Environmental History
 - ART/HIS 249/349 - The Designed Environment
 - SOC 380 - Disaster and Resilience
 - URB 492 - The City and Environment Keystone
- And an approved Urban Studies Elective (see list above).

Off-Campus Study and Study Abroad

Off-campus study is highly recommended for Urban Studies majors. Urban Studies faculty frequently lead short-term study abroad courses over the winter break and summer. Please check the Center for Global Education and Experience (CGSS) [website](#) and ask Urban Studies faculty about upcoming short-term abroad courses in the major.

For semester-length programs, the Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs' (HECUA) Programs are highly recommended. These semester-length and summer programs include: Inequality in America, The New Norway, and

Environment and Agriculture, and Art for Social Change Programs (www.hecua.org). Other study abroad programs that are particularly useful to Urban Studies majors include: IES Metropolitan Studies program in Berlin, Germany (www.iesabroad.org); and the Danish Institute of Study Abroad's Urban Studies in Europe Program in Copenhagen, Denmark (www.disabroad.org). Urban Studies students have participated in programs in other countries as well.

Please see the program websites, CGEE and the Director of the Urban Studies Program for completing Urban Studies coursework in off-campus programs.

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Youth Studies Minor

The Youth Studies minor is an interdisciplinary exploration of the lived realities of children and youth in today's shifting cultures. The minor is intended to supplement a student's current course of study particularly if that student is considering child or youth work in the future. The courses in this minor will help students develop a constructive and critical lens for understanding how young people are viewed and treated within society and how young people interact with and construct meaning and culture. Students in this minor will also gain practical skills through hands-on experience working with children and youth in various settings. The underlying philosophy of the Youth Studies minor is one of youth empowerment. Young people are often targeted as a menace to society, but we see young people as gifted and empowered agents of positive change. Students in this minor will learn to take this approach to youth work into their chosen professions.

Minor Requirements

20 credits including:

- YST 210 - Rethinking Children and Youth
- YST 320 - Working with Children and Youth
- One human development course from:
 - PSY 203 - Lifespan Development
 - PSY 250 - Child Development
 - PSY 252 - Adolescent and Young Adult Development
 - SWK 303 - Human Development and the Social Environment
- EDC 330, 331, 332, and 333 – Public Achievement sequence
- Complete 4 credits in a YST elective from the courses listed below
 - HPE 115 - Chemical Dependency Education (2 cr.)
 - HPE 335 - Outdoor Education (2 cr.)
 - POL 122 - Social Justice in Urban America
 - POL 325 - Politics and Public Policy
 - PSY 262 - Abnormal Psychology
 - PSY 291 - Addiction and Recovery
 - SOC 231 - Family Systems: Cross Cultural Perspectives
 - SOC 265 - Race, Class, and Gender
 - SOC 387 - Juvenile Delinquency
 - SOC 395 - Mental Illness and Society
 - WST 281/481 – Topics: Girls, Culture, and Identity (*this topic only*)

For a complete list of courses and descriptions, see the [Course Description Search](#).

Augsburg University Board of Regents

For more details, go to www.augsburg.edu/about/leadership/regents.

Ann B. Ashton-Piper
Karen A. Durant '81
Matthew K. Entenza, J.D.
Mark A. Eustis
Nicholas C. Gangestad '86
Amit K. Ghosh '12 M.B.A., M.D.
Alexander J. Gonzalez '90
Bishop Regina Hassanally, *ex-officio*
Rev. Marlene Whiterabbit Helgemo
Diane L. Jacobson, Ph.D.
Eric Jolly, Ph.D.
Mark Johnson '75
Cyndi Jones '81, Ph.D.
Wayne D. Jorgenson '71
Dean Kennedy '75
Toby Piper LaBelle '96
The Honorable LaJune Thomas Lange '75, J.D.
Steven E. Larson '72, M.D.
Karolynn Lestrud '68
Terry Lindstrom '73, Ph.D.
Bishop Patricia Lull, *ex-officio*
Dennis J. Meyer '78
Pamela Hanson Moksnes '79
Nancy Mueller '85
Jeffrey M. Nodland '77
Paul C. Pribbenow, Ph.D.
Rachel Pringnitz '02, '07 M.B.A.
Dean A. Sundquist '81
Jill N. Thomas, J.D.
Rev. David L. Tiede, Ph.D.
Rev. Mark N. Wilhelm, Ph.D., *ELCA advisory member*
Noya Woodrich, '92, '94 M.S.W.

ELCA Vocation and Education Program Unit

Program Director for Colleges and Universities

Rev. Mark N. Wilhelm, Ph.D.

Faculty and Administration

Beginning year of service of faculty and staff is indicated with parentheses.

University Cabinet

Paul C. Pribbenow (2006). President. BA, Luther College; MA, PhD, University of Chicago.

Leif Anderson (1996). Vice President and Chief Information Officer. BA, MPP, University of Minnesota.

Ann L. Garvey (1998). Vice President of Student Affairs. BA, College of St. Catherine; MA, Loyola University; JD, University of Minnesota.

Robert Gould (2018). Vice President for Strategic Enrollment Management. BS, State University of New York at Utica; MS, Ithaca College.

Sonja Hagander (1998). Vice President for Mission. BA, Concordia College. MSc, University of Edinburgh. MDiv, Luther Seminary.

Rebecca John (2010). Vice President of Marketing and Communication. BA, University of St. Thomas; MA, University of Phoenix, MBA, Augsburg University.

Karen Kaivola (2013). Provost and Chief Academic Officer and Professor of English BA, Georgetown University; MA, Ph.D., University of Washington.

Joanne Reeck (2008). Chief Inclusion Officer. BA, MA, University of Minnesota.

Heather Riddle (2012). Vice President for Institutional Advancement. BA, Concordia College, Moorhead.

Administration

Ron Blankenship (2014) Director, Adult Undergraduate Program, BS, Christian Brothers University, MBA, Christian Brothers University.

Harry Boyte (2009). Director of the Center for Democracy and Citizenship and Sabo Senior Fellow. BA, Duke University; MDiv, University of Chicago Divinity School; PhD, Union Institute.

Scott Brownell (2014). Director of Public Safety & Risk Management. AA, Chippewa Valley Technical College; BS, Mount Senario College; Certified Emergency Manager, Minnesota Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management.

Tom Carroll (2014). Director of Budget, Finance and Administration. BA, Loras College; MBA Keller Graduate School of Management of DeVry University.

Katie Code Director of Alumni & Constituent Relations. BA, Augsburg University.

Amy Cram Helwich (2009). Executive Director of the Minnesota Urban Debate League. BS, University of Wyoming; MPA, University of Pittsburgh.

Monica Devers. (2017). Dean of Professional Studies. MA, MSc, University of Glasgow; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Rebekah Dupont (1995, 2008). Director, STEM Programs and Associate Professor of Mathematics. BA, University of Wisconsin, Madison; MS, Ph.D., Washington State University.

Amanda Erdman (2007). Director, Residence Life. BA, Coe College; MAE, University of Northern Iowa.

Elaine Eschenbacher. Director, Sabo Center for Democracy and Citizenship. BA, University of Minnesota; MA, Augsburg University.

Nathan Gorr (2006). Director of Graduate Admission. BA, University of Minnesota, Morris.

Sarah Griesse (2006). Dean of Students, Student Affairs. BA, Wittenberg University; MA, Ohio State University; PhD, Loyola University-Chicago.

Nancy Guilbeault (1980). Director, Counseling and Health Promotion. BA, MA, PhD, LP, University of Minnesota.

Ryan Haaland (2019). Dean of Arts and Sciences. BA, Concordia College; MS, University of California, Los Angeles; DPhil University of Oxford.

Nathan J. Hallanger (2008). Director of Academic Administration. BA, Augustana College; MTS, Harvard Divinity School, Harvard University; PhD, Graduate Theological Union and Pacific Lutheran Theological Seminary.

Mary A. Hollerich (2015). Director of Library Services. AB, MS, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

Marah Jacobson-Schulte (2018). Registrar. BS, MS, St. Cloud State University.

Stephen Jendraszak (2015). Director, Marketing Communication. BA, MA, Ball State University.

Scott Krajewski (2000). Director of IT and Chief Information Officer. BS, Augsburg University; MS, Iowa State University.

Mark Lester (1987). Co-site director, Central America, Center for Global Education. BA, St. Pius X Seminary; MA, Mt. St. Mary Seminary.

Ann Luttermann-Aguilar (1993). Site director, Mexico, Center for Global Education. BA, Earlham College; MDiv, Yale University; DMin, San Francisco Theological Seminary.

Donna McLean (1985). Director of Leadership Gifts. BA, University of Minnesota.

Dawn Miller (2016). Chief Human Resources Officer. BA, University of Minnesota.

Patrick Mulvihill (2017). Assistant Provost of Global Education & Experience. BA, St. Olaf College; MPA, University of Minnesota, Humphrey School of Public Affairs.

Ruby Murillo (2017). Director, Latinx Student Services. BS, Iowa State University; MS, Miami University.

Alyson C. Olson (2001). Director, Student Support Services/TRiO. BA, Grinnell College; MA, University of Minnesota.

Steve Peacock (2008). Director of Community Relations. BA, College of Wooster; MURP, University of Minnesota.

Patrice M. Salmeri (2002). Executive Director for Recovery Advancement. BS, Kent State University; MA, Saint Mary's University.

Doug H. Scott (2007). Director of Leadership Gifts. BA, Eastern University; MDiv, Eastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Dixie Shafer (2000). Director, Office of Undergraduate Research and Graduate Opportunity. BA, Moorhead State University; EdM, Rutgers University.

Jennifer R. Simon (2007). Director, American Indian Student Services. BA, University of Minnesota; MA, Minnesota State University, Mankato.

Leah Spinosa de Vega (2008). Director of Global Initiatives and Off-campus Study. BA, MA, University of Minnesota.

David St. Aubin (2008). Director, Athletic Facilities. BS, University of Minnesota.

Jeffrey F. Swenson (1986). Athletic Director. BA, Augsburg University; MA, University of Minnesota.

Tina Maria Tavera (2001, 2008). Director, McNair Scholars Program. BA, MA, University of Minnesota.

Jim Trelstad-Porter (1990). Director of International Student and Scholar Services. BA, Augustana College; MA, American University.

Martha Truax (2007). Director of Annual Giving. BA, Macalester College.

Mary Laurel True (1990). Director of Service-Learning and Community Engagement. BA, St. Catherine University; MSW, University of Connecticut.

Jeremy Updike (2018). Director of Rochester programs. BS, University of Wisconsin - Platteville; MS, University of Wisconsin - La Crosse.

Hli Vang (2014). Director of Pan-Asian Student Services. BS, University of Wisconsin-River Falls; MA, University of Wisconsin- Lacrosse.

Faculty (Full-time)

A

Phillip C. Adamo (2001). Professor of History. BA, SUNY-Albany; MA and PhD, Ohio State University.

Alex A. Ajayi (2018). Assistant Professor of Psychology. BA, Lawrence University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

J. Anthony Allen (2018). Assistant Professor of Music. BA, Grand Valley State University; MM, Peabody Conservatory of Music of the Johns Hopkins University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Kristin M. Anderson (1984). Professor of Art. AB, Oberlin College; MA, University of Minnesota; MA, Luther-Northwestern Seminary; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Andrew L. Aoki (1988). Professor of Political Science. BA, University of Oregon; MA, PhD, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

David B. Apolloni (1989). Associate Professor of Philosophy. BA, University of Minnesota; MDiv, Luther-Northwestern Seminar; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Nimanthi Atukorala (2019). Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science. BS, University of Peradeniya; PhD, Iowa State University.

B

Jennifer Bankers-Fulbright (2008). Associate Professor of Biology. BA, College of Saint Benedict; PhD, Mayo Clinic College of Medicine.

Eric Barth (2008). Assistant Professor of Physician Assistant Studies. BA, University of St. Thomas; BS, Trevecca Nazarene University; MPAS, University of Nebraska.

Matthew Beckman (2008). Associate Professor of Biology. BA, Brandeis University; PhD, University of Alabama.

Pavel Bělík (2008). Associate Professor of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science. PhD, University of Minnesota.

Vanessa Bester (2017). Assistant Professor of Physician Assistant Studies. BS, University of Pittsburgh. MPA, University of Florida.

Ben Binder (2018). Assistant Professor of Chemistry. BA, St. Olaf College; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jeanne M. Boeh (1990). Professor of Economics. BS, MA, PhD, University of Illinois.

Kristina G. Boerger (2018). Schwartz Professor in Choral Leadership. BS, MM, and DMA, University of Illinois.

Laura S. Boisen (1996). Professor of Social Work. BA, Wartburg College; MS, University of Wisconsin-Madison; MPA, Iowa State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Lois A. Bosch (1997). Professor of Social Work. BA, Northwestern College; MSW, University of Iowa; PhD, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

Adriane Brown (2012). Associate Professor of Gender, Sexuality, and Women's Studies. BA, Wichita State University; MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato; PhD, Ohio State University.

Eric L. Buffalohead (1997). Associate Professor of American Indian Studies. BA, MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Michael R. Burden (1990). Associate Professor of Theater (Designer and Technical Director). BA, Augsburg University; MFA, University of Minnesota.

C

William C. Capman (1994). Associate Professor of Biology. BA, University of Illinois-Chicago; PhD, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

Amanda S. Case (2016). Assistant Professor of Chemistry. BS, University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point; PhD, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

John C. Cerrito (1983). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. BA, Rhode Island College; MS, University of Wisconsin-Stout; EdD, University of Minnesota.

Nishesh Chalise (2015). Assistant Professor of Social Work. BSc, Kathmandu University; MSW, PhD, Washington University in St. Louis.

Kristen A. Chamberlain (2007). Associate Professor of Communication Studies, Film, and New Media. BS, PhD, North Dakota State University.

Lars D. Christiansen (2001). Associate Professor of Sociology. BA, Clark University; MS, PhD, Florida State University.

Anthony J. Clapp (2001). Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science. AA, Golden Valley Lutheran College; BA, Texas Lutheran College; MA, Southwest Texas State University; PhD, University of Alabama.

Kathleen Clark (2009). Lecturer, Nursing. BSN, University of Wisconsin; MA and DNP, Augsburg University.

Stephan Clark (2011). Associate Professor of English. BA, University of Southern California; MA, University of California, Davis; PhD, University of Southern California.

Sarah Combellick-Bidney (2009). Associate Professor of Political Science. BA, Oberlin College; MA, PhD, Indiana University-Bloomington.

Susan Conlin (2015). Instructor of Social Work. BA, University of Minnesota; MS, University of Wisconsin-Madison; MS; University of Wisconsin-Stout.

Robert J. Cowgill (1991). Associate Professor of English. BA, MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Larry J. Crockett (1985). Professor of Computer Science. BA, MA, Pacific Lutheran University; MDiv, Luther Theological Seminary; PhD, University of Minnesota

David Crowe (2008). Associate Professor of Biology. BA, Gustavus Adolphus College; PhD, University of Minnesota.

D

Moumita Dasgupta (2019). Assistant Professor of Physics. BS, St. Xavier's College; MA, PhD, Clark University.

Jill A. Dawe (1994). Associate Professor of Music. BM, Memorial University of Newfoundland; MM, DMA, Eastman School of Music.

Sarah Degner Riveros (2015). Lecturer in Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies. BA, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign; MA, Ph.D, Columbia University.

Ankita Deka (2008). Associate Professor of Social Work. BA, Delhi University; MA, Tata Institute of Social Sciences; PhD, Indiana University.

Benjamin Denkinger (2011). Associate Professor of Psychology. BA, Hamline University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jacqueline R. deVries (1994). Professor of History. BA, Calvin College; MA, PhD, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

Jennifer D. Diaz (2015). Assistant Professor of Education. BS, MS, PhD, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

George Dierberger (2012). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. BA, University of Minnesota; MBA, Fairleigh Dickinson University; MIM, EdD, University of St. Thomas.

Suzanne I. Dorée (1989). Professor of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science. BA, University of Delaware; MA, PhD, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Susan Druck (1993). Instructor of Music. BA, Iowa State University; MA, University of Iowa.

Rebekah Dupont (2012). Associate Professor of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science, and Director, STEM Programs. BA, University of Wisconsin-Madison; PhD, Washington State University.

E

Wesley B. Ellenwood (2002). Assistant Professor of Communication Studies, Film, and New Media. BA, University of Minnesota; MFA, Syracuse University.

Darcey K. Engen (1997). Professor of Theater. BA, Augsburg University; MFA, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Jacob Enger (2017). Instructor of Business Administration. BA, St. John's University; MPACy, University of Washington.

Carol A. Enke (1986). Instructor of Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science.. BS, MEd, University of Minnesota.

Christina L. Erickson (2004). Professor of Social Work. BS, University of Minnesota; MSW., University of Minnesota – Duluth; PhD, University of Illinois – Chicago.

Joseph A. Erickson (1990). Professor of Education. BA, MA, College of St. Thomas; MA, Luther-Northwestern Theological Seminary; PhD, University of Minnesota.

F

Zengqi Vivian Feng (2008). Associate Professor of Chemistry. BS, Linfield College; PhD, University of Illinois.

Margaret J. Finders (2014). Professor of Education. BA, MA, PhD, University of Iowa.

Nancy L. Fischer (2005). Associate Professor of Sociology. BA, Hamline University; MA, The American University; PhD, State University of New York – Albany.

Richard M. Flint (1999). Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science. BA, St. Olaf College; MS, Iowa State University.

Jennifer R. Forsthoefel (2018). Assistant Professor of English. BA, ME, University of Florida; MA, PhD, Georgia State University.

Kaija Freborg (2011). Assistant Professor of Nursing. BS, University of Wisconsin, Eau Claire; MA, DNP, Augsburg University.

Stacy R. Freiheit (2005). Professor of Psychology. BA, University of Central Florida; MA, PhD, Case Western Reserve University.

Mark L. Fuehrer (1969). Professor of Philosophy. BA, College of St. Thomas; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

G

Suzanne Gikas (2017). Assistant Professor of Education. BA, University of Essex; Postgraduate degree, Christ Church College; MEd, PhD, Kent State University.

Keith F. Gilsdorf (2001). Professor of Economics. BS, Moorhead State University; MA, North Dakota State University; PhD, University of Nebraska-Lincoln.

Douglas E. Green (1988). Professor of English. BA, Amherst College; MA, PhD, Brown University.

William D. Green (1991). Professor of History. BA, Gustavus Adolphus College; MA, PhD, JD, University of Minnesota.

Sarah Groeneveld Kenney (2016). Assistant Professor of English. BA, Westmont College; MA, PhD, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Kellie Groon (2017). Instructor of Business Administration. BS, Delaware Valley College; MBA, University of South Dakota.

Robert C. Groven (1997). Associate Professor of Communication Studies, Film, and New Media. BA, Concordia College-Moorhead; MA, JD, University of Minnesota.

Evren Guler (2011). Associate Professor of Psychology. BA, University of North Carolina; PhD, University of Minnesota.

H

Matthew J. Haines (2001). Professor of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science. BA, St. John's University; MS, PhD, Lehigh University.

Lori Brandt Hale (1998). Professor of Religion. BA, University of Iowa; MA, University of Chicago; PhD, University of Virginia.

David R. Hanson (2006). Assistant Professor of Chemistry. BA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jenny L. Hanson (2013). Assistant Professor of Communication Studies, Film, and New Media. BA, Augsburg University; MFA, Donau-Universität Krems.

Rebecca Hartwig (2017). Lecturer of Nursing. BS, Idaho State University; MS, University of Colorado; DNP, Augsburg University.

Milda K. Hedblom (1971). Professor of Political Science. BA, Macalester College; MA, JD, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Annie Heiderscheit (2013). Associate Professor of Music. BME, Wartburg College; MS, Iowa State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Melissa Hensley (2010). Associate Professor of Social Work. AB, MSW, Washington University; MHA, University of Missouri–Columbia; PhD, Washington University.

Stella K. Hofrenning (2000). Professor of Economics. BS, University of Maryland; PhD, University of Illinois.

Christopher Houlberg (2011). Associate Professor of Art. BA, Azusa Pacific University; MFA, Art Institute of Boston.

I

Marc D. Isaacson (1998). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. BA, St. Olaf College; MS, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.

K

Phyllis Kapetanakis (2015). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. BA, BS, Creighton University; MT, Arizona State University.

Scott Kerlin (2017). Instructor of Computer Science. BS, MS, University of North Dakota.

Michael Kidd (2008). Professor of Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies. BA, Pomona College; PhD, Cornell University.

Won Yong Kim (2016). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. BA, MA, Yonsei University; MBA, Thunderbird School of Global Management, Arizona State University; PhD, Drexel University.

Russell C. Kleckley (2002). Professor of Religion. BA, Newberry College; MDiv, Lutheran Theological Southern Seminary; DTh, University of Munich.

Merilee I. Klemp (1980). Professor of Music. BA, Augsburg University; MA, University of Minnesota; PhD, Eastman School of Music.

Jenny Kluznik (2014). Assistant Professor of Physician Assistant Studies. BA, Hamline University; MPH, George Washington University; MPA, Augsburg University.

Bibiana D. Koh (2012). Associate Professor of Social Work. BA, Hartwick College; MA, Columbia University; MSW, Smith College; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jayoung Koo (2015). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. BA, MA, Yonsei University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Teresa R. Krause (2018). Lecturer of Biology. BS, Boise State University; PhD, Montana State University.

Joan C. Kunz (1987). Professor of Chemistry. BS, University of Missouri–St. Louis; PhD, University of Wisconsin–Madison.

Terrance Kwame-Ross (2016). Associate Professor of Education. BA, National Louis University; Med, PhD, University of Minnesota.

L

Michael J. Lansing (2005). Associate Professor of History. AB, College of William and Mary; MA, Utah State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

David V. Lapakko (1986). Associate Professor of Communication Studies, Film, and New Media. BA, Macalester College; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Martha Laskar-Aleman (2008). Assistant Professor of Nursing. BS, University of Minnesota; MA, Augsburg University.

Amy C. Larson (2019). Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science. BS, University of Massachusetts at Amherst; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Juyoung Lee (2019). Assistant Professor of Music. BA, Chon-Buk National University; MM, PhD, University of Melbourne.

Barbara A. Lehmann (2001). Associate Professor of Social Work. BA, Knox College; MSW, Tulane University; PhD, Case Western Reserve University.

Audrey Lensmire (2011). Associate Professor of Education. BA, Indiana University; MAT, National-Louis University; PhD University of Minnesota.

Cheryl J. Leuning (1996). Professor of Nursing. BA, Augustana College; MS, University of Minnesota; PhD, University of Utah.

Holly Levine (2009). Assistant Professor of Physician Assistant Studies. BA, Northwestern University; MD, Loyola University Chicago.

Dallas H. Liddle (1999). Professor of English. BA, Grinnell College; PhD, University of Iowa.

Kristen J. Lindvall (2018). Clinical Assistant Professor of Physician Assistant Studies. BA, Gustavus Adolphus College; MSPAS, Augsburg College.

Rachel Lloyd (2014). Assistant Professor of Education. BA, Carleton College; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Lori L. Lohman (1990). Associate Professor of Business Administration. BA, MBA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Mary E. Lowe (2003). Associate Professor of Religion. BA, Pacific Lutheran University; MDiv, Luther Northwestern Theological Seminary; PhD, Graduate Theological Union.

Jason Lukasik (2016). Assistant Professor of Education and Director, Master of Arts in Education. BA, Med, PhD, University of Illinois at Chicago.

M

Tara Mader (2018). Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science. BS, University of Wisconsin, River Falls; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Caroline Maguire (2013). Assistant Professor of Education. BA, Macalester College; MA, University of Minnesota.

Wilmina Marget (2018). Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science. BS, Augsburg College; MS and PhD, Iowa State University.

M. Elise Marubbio (2003). Professor of American Indian Studies. BFA, Cleveland Institute of Art; MA, PhD, University of Arizona.

Matthew Maruggi (2008). Associate Professor of Religion. BA, MA, University of Dayton; PhD, University of St. Thomas.

David C. Matz (2001). Professor of Psychology. BA, Bemidji State University; MS, North Dakota State University; PhD Texas A & M University.

Virginia McCarthy (2011). Associate Professor of Nursing. BSN, Creighton University; MN, University of Washington; DNP, St. Catherine University.

Kristin McHale (2014). Assistant Professor of Nursing. BS, Winona State University; MA, DNP, Augsburg University.

Marc C. McIntosh (2007). Associate Professor of Business Administration. BS, DePaul University; MBA, Harvard University; DBA, Argosy University.

Jenna McNallie (2016). Assistant Professor of Communication Studies, Film, and New Media. BA, Concordia College; MA, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee; PhD, Purdue University.

Joyce P. Miller (2004). Associate Professor of Nursing. AA, Rochester State Junior College; BS, MA, Augsburg University.

Thomas. F. Morgan (1983). Professor of Business Administration. BS, Juniata College; MBA, University of Denver; MS, University of Oregon; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Joaquin Munoz (2016). Assistant Professor of Education. BA, MA, PhD, University of Arizona.

Jeremy P. Myers (2006). Associate Professor of Religion. BS, University of Minnesota; MA, PhD, Luther Seminary.

Sarah Myers (2009). Associate Professor of Theater. BS, Northwestern University; MFA, PhD, University of Texas.

O

Susan E. O'Connor (1994). Associate Professor of Education. BS, University of Minnesota; MS, PhD, Syracuse University.

Jill A. Oswald (2018). Instructor of Nursing. BS, Northern Michigan University; MS, Viterbo University.

P

Dale C. Pederson (1992). Associate Professor of Biology. BA, Augsburg University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Diane L. Pike (1981). Professor of Sociology. AB., Connecticut College; PhD, Yale University.

Timothy D. Pippert (1999). Professor of Sociology. BA, MA, PhD, University of Nebraska-Lincoln.

Q

Alicia Quella (2015). Associate Professor and Program Director, Physician Assistant Studies. BS, Drake University; MPA, PhD, University of Iowa.

Philip A. Quanbeck II (1987). Associate Professor of Religion. BA, St. Olaf College; MDiv, PhD, Luther Theological Seminary.

R

Thaddeus B. Rada-Bayne (2018). Lecturer of Psychology. BA, Roosevelt University; MA, PhD, Bowling Green State University.

Kathy J. Reinhardt (1997). Instructor of Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies. MA, Middlebury College.

Ana Ribeiro (2014). Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science. BA, UniverCidade; MS, St. Cloud State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

M. Bridget Robinson-Riegler (1994). Professor of Psychology. BS, Indiana University; MS, PhD, Purdue University.

Nancy A. Rodenburg (2000). Professor of Social Work. BS, Indiana University; MSW, University of Minnesota; PhD, Arizona State University.

Rafael Rodriguez (2017). Lecturer of Music. BS, United States Naval Academy; MS, National University; MM, San Diego State University; PhD, University of Colorado.

S

Anna Sanchez (2016). Lecturer in Nursing. BA, St. Olaf College; MS, University of Wisconsin, Eau Claire.

Milo A. Schield (1985). Professor of Business Administration. BS, Iowa State University; MS, University of Illinois; PhD, Rice University.

Emily Schilling (2014). Assistant Professor of Biology and Environmental Studies. BA, Colgate University; MS, PhD, University of Maine.

John S. Schmit (1990). Professor of English. BS, St. John's University; MA, University of New Orleans; PhD, The University of Texas.

Michael D. Schock (1993). Associate Professor of Social Work. BA, University of Washington; MSW, University of Minnesota; PhD, University of Washington.

Deborah Schuhmacher (2014). Assistant Professor of Nursing. BS, University of North Dakota; MA, DNP, Augsburg University.

Christopher Smith (2011). Associate Professor of Education. BS, MS, Purdue University; PhD, University of Minnesota, Twin Cities.

Jody M. Sorensen (2005). Professor of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science. BA, St. Olaf College; MA, PhD, Northwestern University.

Lindsay Starck (2016). Assistant Professor of English. BA, Yale University; MFA, University of Notre Dame; PhD, University of North Carolina.

Nancy K. Steblay (1988). Professor of Psychology. BA, Bemidji State University; MA, PhD, University of Montana.

Erik S. Steinmetz (1998). Assistant Professor of Computer Science. BA, Augsburg University; MS, University of Minnesota.

Martha E. Stortz (2010). Bernhard Christensen Professor of Vocation and Religion. BA, Carleton College; MA, PhD, The Divinity School, The University of Chicago.

Benjamin L. Stottrup (2005). Associate Professor of Physics. BA, University of Minnesota, Morris; PhD, University of Washington.

Erin P. Sugrue (2018). Assistant Professor of Social Work. BA, Grinnell College; MPP, MSW, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Erika Svanoë (2016). Lecturer in Music. BME, University of Wisconsin, Eau Claire; MM, Oklahoma State University; DMA, Ohio State University.

T

Liaila Tajibaeva (2017). Assistant Professor of Economics. BS, University of Minnesota; MA, University of Wisconsin-Madison; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jason Tan (2019). Assistant Professor of Biology. BA, Minnesota State University Moorhead; PhD, Mayo Clinic.

Sonja K. Thompson (1993). Assistant Professor of Music. BM, University of Minnesota; MM, The Juilliard School.

Robert K. Tom (2002). Associate Professor of Art. BFA, University of Hawaii; MFA, Temple University.

Beliza Torres Narváez (2015). Assistant Professor of Theater. BA, University of Puerto Rico; MA, New York University; PhD, University of Texas.

Joseph Towle (2011). Associate Professor of Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies. BA, North Dakota State University; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Mark D. Tranvik (1995). Professor of Religion. BA, Luther College; MDiv, Yale University; ThD, Luther Seminary.

Alan J. Tuchtenhagen (2011). Director, Master of Arts in Leadership. BS, Westmar College. MA, University of Nebraska; DPA, Hamline University.

U

Joseph Underhill (1998). Associate Professor of Political Science. BA, University of California-Berkeley; MA, San Francisco State University; PhD, University of Michigan.

Eileen Kaese Uzarek (2001). Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education, and Exercise Science. BA, Gustavus Adolphus College; MS, Minnesota State University, Mankato.

V

Lisa Van Getson (2012). Assistant Professor of Nursing. BS, College of St. Teresa; MA, St. Catherine University; MS, Winona State University.

Eric R. Van Hecke (2018). Instructor of Physician Assistant Studies. BA, North Dakota State University; MSPAS, Augsburg University.

James A. Vela-McConnell (1997). Professor of Sociology. BA, Loyola University; PhD, Boston College.

W

Jeff Walter (2019). Assistant Professor of Physics. BS, Hamline University. PhD, University of Minnesota.

Mzenga A. Wanyama (2006). Associate Professor of English. BA, MA, University of Nairobi; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Michael T. Wentzel (2011). Associate Professor of Chemistry. BS, Creighton University; MS, University of Pennsylvania; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Barbara A. West (1997). Instructor of Education. Faculty Coordinator of Teacher Placement /Licensing. BS, St. Cloud State University; MS, Syracuse University.

Hans H. Wiersma (2004). Associate Professor of Religion. BA, University of California, San Diego; MDiv, PhD, Luther Seminary.

X-Y-Z

Henry Yoon (2009). Associate Professor of Psychology. BA, University of California; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Maheen Zaman (2014). Assistant Professor of History. BA, SUNY Stony Brook University; MA, MPhil, PhD, Columbia University.

John M. Zobitz (2007). Associate Professor of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science. BA, St. John's University; MA, PhD, University of Utah.

Faculty Emeriti

Ruth L. Aaskov. Professor Emerita of Modern Languages. BA, Augsburg University; MA, Middlebury College; PhD, University of Wisconsin.

Earl R. Alton. Professor Emeritus of Chemistry/Dean Emeritus. BA, St. Olaf College; MS, PhD, University of Michigan.

Lyla M. Anderegg. Professor Emerita of Psychology. BA, University of Minnesota; MA, Northwestern University.

Stuart M. Anderson. Professor Emeritus of Physics. BA, Augsburg University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Elizabeth Ankeny. Professor Emerita of Education. BA, Augustana College; MA, Morningside College; PhD, Colorado State University.

John E. Benson. Professor Emeritus of Religion. BA, Augsburg University; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; MA, PhD, Columbia University.

Anthony A. Bibus, III. Professor Emeritus of Social Work. BA, University of St. Thomas; MA, University of Virginia; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Julie H. Bolton. Professor Emerita of Theater. BS, MFA, University of Minnesota.

Richard A. Borstad. Professor Emeritus of Health and Physical Education. BA, MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Nora M. Braun. Professor Emerita of Business Administration. BSBA, University of Missouri-Columbia; MBA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Maria L. Brown. Professor Emerita of Social Work. BA, MA, American University; MSW, University of Minnesota.

Francine Chakolis. Professor Emerita of Social Work. BS, Augsburg University; MSW, University of Minnesota.

David A. Conrad. Professor Emeritus of Business Administration. BA, Winona State University; MA, EdD, St. Mary's University of Minnesota.

Cathleen A. Dalglish. Professor Emerita of English. BA, Saint Catherine University; MFA, Vermont College; PhD, The Union Institute and University.

Grace Dyrud. Professor Emerita of Psychology. BA, MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Mark J. Engebretson. Professor Emeritus of Physics. BA, Luther College; MDiv, Luther Theological Seminary; MS, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Kenneth N. Erickson. Professor Emeritus of Physics. BA, Augsburg University; MS, Michigan State University; PhD, Colorado State University.

Ronald L. Fedie. Professor Emeritus of Chemistry. BA, University of St. Thomas; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Norman B. Ferguson. Professor Emeritus of Psychology. BA, Franklin and Marshall College; MS, PhD, University of Wisconsin.

Marilyn E. Florian. Professor Emeritus of Health and Physical Education. BA, Augsburg University; MS, St. Cloud State University.

Jeanine Gregoire. Professor Emerita of Education. BS, MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Satya P. Gupta. Professor Emeritus of Economics. BS, MS, Agra University, India; MS, PhD, Southern Illinois University.

Donald R. Gustafson. Professor Emeritus of History. BA, Gustavus Adolphus College; MA, PhD, University of Wisconsin.

Arlin E. Gyberg. Professor Emeritus of Chemistry. BS, Mankato State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Daniel S. Hanson. Professor Emeritus of Communication Studies. BA, Augsburg University; MA, University of Minnesota.

Peter A. Hendrickson. Professor Emeritus of Music. BA, Augsburg University; MA, Macalester College; MA, Columbia University; DMA, Manhattan School of Music.

Edwina L. Hertzberg. Professor Emerita of Social Work. BA, Cedar Crest College; MSW, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Garry W. Hesser. Professor Emeritus of Sociology. BA, Phillips University; MDiv, Union Theological Seminary; MA, PhD, University of Notre Dame.

Norman D. Holen. Professor Emeritus of Art. BA Concordia College-Moorhead; MFA, University of Iowa.

Bradley P. Holt. Professor Emeritus of Religion. BA, Augsburg University; BD, Luther Theological Seminary; MPhil, PhD, Yale University.

John R. Holum. Professor Emeritus of Chemistry. BA, St. Olaf College; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Gretchen Kranz Irvine. Professor Emerita of Education. BS, College of St. Teresa; MS, University of Wisconsin-River Falls; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Irene Khin Khin Jensen. Professor Emerita of History. BA, Rangoon University, Burma; MA, Bucknell University; PhD, University of Wisconsin.

Duane E. Johnson. Professor Emeritus of Psychology. BA, Huron College; BA, University of Minnesota; ME, South Dakota State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Jeffrey E. Johnson. Professor Emeritus of Physics. BS, MS, MBA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Martha Johnson. Professor Emerita of Theater. BA, MA, PhD, University of Wisconsin.

Amin Kader. Professor Emeritus of Business Administration. BComm, University of Cairo; MBA, University of Michigan.

Roberta S. Kagin. Professor Emerita of Music. BA, Park College; BMusicEd, MMusicEd, University of Kansas; PhD, Temple University

Kenneth S. Kaminsky. Professor Emeritus of Mathematics. AB, MS, PhD, Rutgers University.

Ashok K. Kapoor. Professor Emeritus of Business Administration. BA, MA, University of Delhi; MA, MBA, University of Minnesota; PhD, Temple University.

Anne M. Kaufman. Professor Emeritus of Education. BS, MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Mary A. Kingsley. Professor Emerita of Modern Languages. BA, St. Olaf College; MA, Middlebury College.

Boyd N. Koehler. Professor Emeritus, Library. BA, Moorhead State College; MA, University of Minnesota.

Alvin L. Kloppen. Professor Emeritus of Health and Physical Education. BS, Augustana College; MA, University of South Dakota.

Steven LaFave. Professor Emeritus of Business Administration. BA, MA, Michigan State University; MBA, University of Minnesota.

Lynn E. Lindow. Professor Emerita of Education. BS, Mankato State University; MS, North Dakota State University; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Lynne F. Lorenzen. Professor Emerita of Religion. BA, University of Iowa; MDiv, Northwestern Lutheran Theological Seminary; MA, PhD, Claremont Graduate School.

Dawn B. Ludwig. Professor Emerita of Physician Assistant Studies. BA, University of Colorado, Denver; MS, PA Certification, University of Colorado Health Science Center; PhD, Capella University.

Esther G. McLaughlin. Professor Emerita of Biology. BA, PhD, University of California-Berkeley.

Fekri Meziou. Professor Emeritus of Business Administration. BA, University of Tunis; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Erwin D. Mickelberg. Professor Emeritus of Biology. BA, Augsburg University; MA, University of Minnesota.

Mildred "Mike" Mueller. Professor Emerita of Education. BA, MA, Central Michigan University; EdD, University of Minnesota.

Richard C. Nelson. Professor Emeritus of History. BA, University of Nebraska; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Catherine C. Nicholl. Professor Emerita of English. BA, Hope College; MA, University of Michigan; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Beverly J. Nilsson. Professor Emerita of Nursing. BS, MS, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Norma C. Noonan. Professor Emerita of Political Science. BA, University of Pennsylvania; MA, PhD, Indiana University.

Sandra L. Olmsted. Professor Emerita of Chemistry. BA, Augsburg University; MS, University of Wisconsin; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Vicki L. Olson. Professor Emerita of Education. BS, MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Magdalena M. Paleczny-Zapp. Professor Emerita of Business Administration. BA, MA, Central School for Planning and Statistics, Warsaw; PhD, Akademia Ekonomiczna, Krakow.

Ronald G. Palosaari. Professor Emeritus of English. BA, Bethel College; BDiv, Bethel Seminary; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Patricia A. Parker. Associate Academic Dean Emerita. BA, Eastern Michigan University; MA, PhD, University of Michigan.

Curtis M. Paulsen. Professor Emeritus of Social Work. BA, St. Olaf College; MSW, University of Minnesota; PhD, The Fielding Institute.

Lauretta E. Pelton. Professor Emerita of Education. MEd, Marquette University.

Noel J. Petit. Professor Emeritus of Computer Science. BA, St. Olaf College; MS, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Joyce M. Pfaff. Professor Emerita of Health and Physical Education. BA, Augsburg University; MEd, University of Minnesota.

Philip A. Quanbeck, Sr. Professor Emeritus of Religion. BA, Augsburg University; BD, Augsburg Theological Seminary; MTh, ThD, Princeton Theological Seminary.

Larry C. Ragland. Professor Emeritus of Computer Science. BS, MA, Central Missouri State College; PhD, University of Texas at Austin.

Deborah L. Redmond. Professor Emerita of Communication Studies. BA, MA, University of Minnesota.

Bruce R. Reichenbach. Professor Emeritus of Philosophy. BA, Wheaton College; MA, PhD, Northwestern University.

Glenda Dewberry Rooney. Professor Emerita of Social Work. BS, University of North Texas; MSW, University of Illinois; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Marianne B. Sander. Dean of Students Emerita. BA, Valparaiso University; MA, University of Minnesota.

Kathryn Schwalbe. Professor Emerita of Business Administration. BS, University of Notre Dame; MBA, Northeastern University, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Frankie B. Shackelford. Professor Emerita of Languages and Cross-Cultural Studies. BA, Texas Christian University; PhD, University of Texas.

Charles M. Sheaffer. Professor Emeritus of Computer Science. BA, Metropolitan State University; MS, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Eugene M. Skibbe. Professor Emeritus of Religion. BA, St. Olaf College; BT., Luther Theological Seminary; ThD, University of Heidelberg, Germany.

Robert J. Stacke. Professor Emeritus of Music. Band and Jazz Director. BA, Augsburg University; MACI, College of St. Thomas; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Clarice A. Staff. Professor Emerita of Social Work. BA, Augsburg University; MS, DSW, Columbia University.

Stuart M. Stoller. Professor Emeritus of Business Administration. BS, MS, Long Island University.

Beverly Stratton. Professor Emerita of Religion. BA, MA, Boston University; ThD, Luther Seminary.

Grace K. Sulerud. Professor Emerita, Library. BA, Augsburg University; MA, University of Minnesota.

Karen T. Sutherland. Professor Emerita of Computer Science. AB, Augustana College; two MS degrees; PhD, University of Minnesota.

Kathryn A. Swanson. Professor Emerita of English. BA, St. Olaf College; MA, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Tara K. Sweeney. Professor Emerita of Art. BS, University of Wisconsin-Stout; MFA, Minneapolis College of Art and Design.

Maryann Syers. Professor Emerita of Social Work. BA, Arizona State University; MSW, PhD, University of Minnesota.

Philip J. Thompson. Professor Emeritus of Art. BA, Concordia College, Moorhead; MFA, University of Iowa.

David L. Tiede. Bernhard M. Christensen Professor Emeritus of Vocation and Religion. BA, St. Olaf College; BD, Luther Theological Seminary; PhD, Harvard University.

Rita R. Weisbrod. Professor Emerita of Sociology. BA, MA, University of Minnesota; PhD, Cornell University.

Mary Louise Williams. Professor Emerita of Social Work. BFA, MSW, University of Pennsylvania.

Addendum (May 2020)

Due to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, the following adjustments were made to the published catalog information.

Grading

A non-punitive grade of LP (Low Pass) was added to Augsburg's Pass/No Pass grading scale, effective for undergraduate courses in Spring 2020 (excluding courses from the first half of Spring Semester). The new Low Pass grade is equivalent to work at the D-, D, or D+ level and is a permanent addition to Augsburg's grading options.

Graduation

Spring 2020 Pass/Low Pass credits will not be counted into the maximum number of P/LP credits that may ordinarily be applied to graduation (24 credits) or as part of the maximum number of P/LP credits that may be applied to a major or minor. This applies to undergraduate students.

Elected P/LP credits in Spring 2020 term will be counted as part of the 56 traditionally graded credits required for Latin Honors consideration for undergraduate students. These P/LP grades will not, however, factor into the GPA.